

Тамара Бондар, Тетяна Пахомова

# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

(5-й рік навчання)

Підручник для 9 класу  
загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів

Tamara Bondar, Tetiana Pakhomova

# ENGLISH

Year 5

A textbook for the ninth form of secondary schools

*Рекомендовано  
Міністерством освіти і науки України*

Київ  
«Методика Паблішинг»  
2017

Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки України  
(наказ МОН України від 20.03.2017 р. № 417)

**Видано за рахунок державних коштів. Продаж заборонено**

Експерти, які здійснили експертизу підручника під час проведення конкурсного відбору проектів підручників для 9 класу загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів і зробили висновок про доцільність надання підручнику грифа «Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки України»:





*Б. В. Кукса*, кандидат педагогічних наук, викладач Прилуцького гуманітарно-педагогічного коледжу імені І. Я. Франка;

*Л. Я. Русінова*, старший викладач науково-методичного центру післядипломної освіти вчителів іноземних мов кафедри суспільно-гуманітарних дисциплін Одеського обласного інституту удосконалення вчителів.

Видання підготовлено з використанням матеріалів видавництва "Ernst Klett Verlag"  
(Orange Line 4, Green Line 4; Marion Horner, Stephanie Ashford, Jenifer Baer-Engel, Elizabeth Daymond, Paul Dennis, Axel Plitsch).

Автор і видавництво висловлюють щире подяку Маріон Горнер, Дженіфер Баер-Енгель, а також видавництву "Ernst Klett Verlag" за надані матеріали, підтримку і сприяння у реалізації проекту.

**Умовні позначення**

Let's talk	Давайте поспілкуємося
Let's listen	Давайте послухаємо
For my folder	Для мого учнівського досьє
	CD містить цей матеріал
	Вправи підвищеної складності
	Робота в парах
	Робота в групах

**Bondar Tamara, Pakhomova Tetiana**

English. (Year 5) : a textbook for the ninth form of secondary schools. / Tamara Bondar, Tetiana Pakhomova, – K. : Metodika Publishing, 2017. – 272 pages.

**Бондар Тамара, Пахомова Тетяна**

П21 Англійська мова (5-й рік навчання) : підруч. для 9 класу загальноосвіт. навч. закладів / Т. І. Бондар, Т. Г. Пахомова, – К. : Методика Паблішинг, 2017. – 272 с. : іл.  
ISBN 978-617-7462-53-7

УДК 811.111(075.3)

## Шановні друзі!

Вітаємо вас у новому навчальному році! Бажаємо продовжувати наполегливо вивчати англійську мову. Сподіваємось, що п'ятий рік з підручником "Joy of English" буде надзвичайно цікавим. Ми пропонуємо захоплючі теми, після вивчення яких ви зможете характеризувати якості особистості та вчинки людей, розповідати про види діяльності, написати власну біографію, пройти співбесіду, проявити лідерські якості, порівняти шкільні системи різних країн, розповідати про захоплення у вільний час та протягом канікул, аргументувати вибір професії, зрозуміти мету волонтерства, надавати загальну інформацію про Канаду, Австралію, Індію, США, Україну та місто де ви проживаєте, ділитися враженнями, вирішувати конфліктні ситуації, давати поради, висловлювати свої почуття, емоції та враження.

Тематика ситуативного спілкування досить широка: я і мої друзі, шкільне життя (улюблений предмет, плани на майбутнє), кіно, література і театр, англійські країни, подорож по Україні. Ви відчуєте гордість за нашу країну, за її історичне минуле і багате на події сьогодення.

Для найкращого розуміння особливостей роботи з підручником пояснимо складники уроків, що розмішені в колонтитулах.

<b>Check-in</b>	нові слова та краєзнавча інформація
<b>Language</b>	мовний і мовленнєвий (граматичний) матеріал
<b>Everyday English</b>	необхідні фрази для повсякденного спілкування
<b>Get fit!</b>	тренувальні вправи
<b>Overheard</b>	вправи для слухання
<b>Facts and fiction</b>	тексти для читання
<b>Words in action</b>	лексичні вправи
<b>Skills in action</b>	мої уміння
<b>Free section</b>	читацький калейдоскоп
<b>Try it out!</b>	проектна робота, тестові завдання
<b>Revision</b>	вправи для повторення

Кожен розділ містить різножанрові тексти, що розширюють ваш кругозір. Ми віримо, що саме читання допомагає ефективно засвоювати мову. Пам'ятайте, чим більше ви читаете, тим більший стає ваш словниковий запас, покращується відчуття мови, зростає інтерес до культури народу мови, яку ви вивчаєте.

У розділі **Grammar** (граматичний довідник) подано необхідний граматичний матеріал у таблицях. Поняття, важливі для розуміння правил, виділені курсивом або жирним шрифтом. Кожне правило проілюстроване прикладом. Правила супроводжуються схемами та малюнками. Розділ доповнено граматичним матеріалом з підручника за 8 клас, який постійно вживається у підручнику 9 класу. Таким чином, ви маєте можливість повторити раніше засвоєний матеріал про Simple present і past, present progressive, present perfect active, degrees of comparison of adjectives та уникнути неправильного вживання граматичних форм.

У кінці підручника запропоновано розділ **Vocabulary** (поурочний словник). Слова поурочного словника подано з транскрипцією, що допомагає працювати з підручником самостійно. Поурочний словник містить слова в порядку вживання в текстах та завданнях уроку.

Розділ **Dictionary** (English-Ukrainian) подає слова в алфавітному порядку.

Щиро бажаємо подальших успіхів у вивчення англійської мови!

*Автори і видавництво*

<b>Unit 1</b>		<b>It's my life</b>	
Check in	Let's listen: Jack's biography .....	8-9	
	Let's talk: My personal biography .....		
Language 1	Used to, didn't use to .....	10	
Language 2	Get, make, let, have .....	11-12	
Language 3	Talking about the future .....	13	
Everyday English	How I see myself .....	14	
	How to talk about personal qualities .....	15	
	A letter of application .....	16	
	Making a good impression at the interview .....	17	
Get fit	Interview etiquette .....	18	
Overheard	Let's listen: Mark Zuckerberg .....	19	
Facts and fiction	Now that's what I call living .....	20-23	
Words in action	More about Mark Zuckerberg .....	24-25	
	Zodiac signs and people's character .....	26-27	
Try it out 1	The Bible .....	28-29	

<b>Unit 2</b>		<b>School prepares me for my future</b>	
Check in	Let's listen: Make a Difference Day .....	30	
	Let's talk: Website info .....	31	
Language 1	The present perfect .....	32	
Language 2	Modal verbs: must, mustn't, need, needn't .....	33	
Language 3	The past perfect .....	34-35	
Everyday English	The art of leadership .....	36	
	Let's listen: Making the first move .....	37	
Get fit	School structure .....	38	
Overheard	Let's listen: Attention, please! .....	39	
	Let's listen: PVHS cheerleader chants .....	39	
Facts and fiction	Choosing a career .....	40-43	
Words in action	Favourite subjects .....	44	
	What is needed for a job? .....	45	
	Ready for the homecoming dance? .....	46-47	

Skills in action	What's a formal discussion? .....	48
	Stand UP stands for the kids! Will you? .....	49
Try it out	Part-time jobs .....	50-51
Revision 1	Make, let, have, get, talking about the future, have someone or have something done, present perfect, must, mustn't, needn't .....	52-53

### Unit 3 Stars in your eyes?

Check in	Let's listen and talk: The Chronicles of Narnia .....	54-55
Language 1	Using defining relative clauses .....	56-57
Everyday English	Music matters .....	58
	Interviews with the four friends .....	59
Get fit	How to understand an English song? .....	60
Overheard	Let's listen: Musicians .....	61
	Let's listen: Their music .....	61
Facts and fiction	Prince Caspian .....	62-65
Words in action	Let's make a great mobile movie .....	66-67
Skills in action	Letters and e-mails .....	68-69

### Unit 4 Discover books and theater

Check in	Let's listen: Who? .....	70-72
	Let's talk: The best book .....	72-73
Language 1	So – such, enough – too .....	74
Language 2	As...as , not as ...as .....	75
Everyday English	Four steps to create a story .....	76
	Let's listen: The theater bug .....	77
	Theater superstitions .....	78
	About Broadway .....	79
Get fit	How to create tension? .....	80
Overheard	Let's listen: Edgar Allan Poe .....	81
	Let's listen: Mark Twain .....	81
Facts and fiction	Best theater shows for teenagers .....	82-85

Words in action	Let's add depth to language .....	86
	Books you might write once .....	87
Free section	Battle of the books .....	88-89
Try it out	<i>Coraline</i> by Neil Gaiman .....	90-91
Revision 2	So – such, too – enough, who, which .....	92-93

## Unit 5 The world speaks English

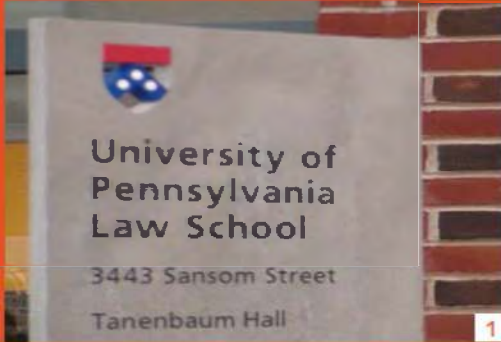
Check in	Let's listen: What country are they talking about? .....	94-95
	Let's talk: Facts .....	96
Language 1	The present perfect progressive .....	97-99
Everyday English	Different phrases for different feelings .....	100-103
Get fit	Take part in a discussion .....	104
Overheard	Let's listen: English is everywhere .....	105
Facts and fiction	What Australians think about Americans .....	106-109
Words in action	Fun with words and countries .....	110-111
Try it out	City of Melbourne .....	112-113

## Unit 6 Exploring the world

Check in	Let's listen: Out and about .....	114
	Let's talk: A New York City quiz .....	115
Language 1	The simple present passive .....	116-117
Language 2	The simple past passive .....	118-119
Everyday English	No time for boredom .....	120-123
Get fit	Effective reading strategy .....	124
Overheard	Let's listen: Sidewalks, mansions, and skyscrapers .....	125
Facts and fiction	Traveler's impressions .....	126-127
Words in action	Ticket types .....	128-129
Try it out	Travel brochures .....	130-131
Revision 3	The present perfect progressive, the simple past passive .....	132-133

<b>Unit 7</b>	<b>Home and away</b>	
Check-in	Let's listen: Cherkasy region .....	134
	Let's talk: More about the photos .....	135
Language	If-clauses .....	136-137
Everyday English	Home for Thanksgiving .....	138-139
Get fit	How to write a factual text .....	140
Overheard	Let's listen: Fun activities for teenagers .....	141
Facts and fiction	Traveler's diary .....	142-143
Words in action	At a summer language camp .....	144-145
Try it out	Seneca's story .....	146-147
Revision 4	If-clause, .....	148-149
<b>Grammar</b>	.....	150-177
<b>Vocabulary</b>	.....	178-231
<b>Dictionary</b>	English - Ukrainian .....	232-271

# Unit 1 It's my life



## DID YOU KNOW?

- Most autobiographies, regardless of their length and target audience, will contain basic facts like the time and places in which the person lived.
- There is a difference between a biography and autobiography. A biography is the story of a person's life in the words of another person, while an autobiography or personal biography is the story of a person's life in his/her own words.
- According to The Telegraph, the best-selling biographies of all time include "Lives of the Twelve Caesars" by Suetonius, who served as a private secretary to all the Caesars; "The Life of Samuel Johnson" by James Boswell, which provides insight into an entire era and "The Life of Charlotte Brontë" by Elizabeth Gaskell, which offers an inside look at the great author's life.
- Everyone wants your bio to be shorter. The shorter your bio, the more people will read it. No one is impressed by a long series of unimpressive things. If you have a great one sentence bio, people will be curious enough to find out more.
- You need to put the important facts first. The fancy term for this is the inverted pyramid. It comes from the assumption that with each word in your bio fewer and fewer people will keep reading. It's a great assumption because it's true.



## 1 Your autobiography

- Have you ever written your personal biography? When? Why?
- Look at the inverted pyramid and answer the questions in "Most newsworthy info" section.

Example: Who are your parents? When and where were you born?



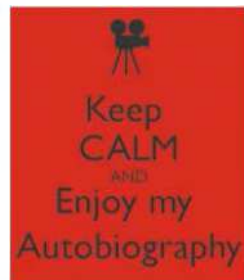
## 2 Let's listen: Jack's biography

- Look at the pictures on page 8 and think how they can be connected.
- Listen to Jack's personal biography. Choose a headline for the story; one is extra.
- Listen to Jack's personal biography. Arrange the pictures according to the story.
- Think which part of Jack's personal biography is the most interesting. Discuss with your partner.

Example: Picture 1 represents his ....

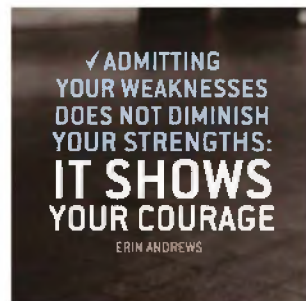
## 3 Let's talk: My personal biography

- Work with your partner, asking and answering the questions.
  - What do you remember of your childhood?
  - What do parents tell about you as a three-year-old child?
  - What were you passionate about in primary school?
  - Has your passion changed today? How?
  - What are your ups and downs?
  - What are your goals?
- Think of your own questions.
- Tell your friend about him / her. Ask for your friend's permission to tell the group about him or her.



## 4 For my folder

- Discover yourself further by asking your parents and friends about:
  - your childhood
  - your personality
  - you as a friend
  - your strengths and weakness
- Make a fact file and present it to your class.



## Used to

I am ten years old. It's my first year at middle school. Middle school is a big transition for me. I went from a class of 15 to a class of 30. My biggest difficulty is that middle school starts 45 minutes later than my elementary school. I used to start elementary school at 8 in the morning and finish at twelve. In elementary school, we used to learn from one teacher. She explained everything and answered any and every question, but in middle school there is one teacher per subject. There is also a difference in workload. In elementary school, I used to have about an hour of homework a night, and in middle school it became about two hours. It scares me a bit, but I am getting used to it, and that definitely prepares me for high school.

► We use **used+to Infinitive** to describe past habits or states. Note that you can talk about past habits using past simple tense with no difference in meaning. However, **used to** phrase is better to contrast two habits in time and it's more emotional. → G1

### 1 Your turn: Then and now

a) *Talk about things you used to do / like, but don't any more, and what you do / like now. Use the useful phrases from the box.*

Examples:

I used to paint much but now I love taking pictures.  
I didn't use to like healthy food but now I think it's ok.

### ► Useful phrases

to be interested in  
to be good at  
to enjoy  
to love  
to hate  
to like

### 2 Match

Match the phrases in the left column with the phrases in the right column.

I used to eat a lot of chocolate but  
Paul used to study in London but  
He used to take the bus to school but  
When I was a child I didn't use to eat cheese  
My parents used to go to a very  
traditional school  
I used to really enjoy his company but  
She used to play the piano a lot but  
We used to go to the beach for our holidays  
My father used to ride a motorbike but  
When I lived in the city

now he walks.  
but now I eat a lot.  
now I find him boring.  
now I am on a diet.  
when we were young children.  
I often used to go to the theater.  
now he studies in Ukraine.  
now she plays the guitar.  
where they wore uniforms.  
now he drives.

### 3 Make, let, and have

a) Find all the examples of make, let and have in the text.

**Bully.** What does the word make you think of? For some people, it's that girl at school who always makes fun of them. For others, it's the biggest guy in the neighborhood who beats them up or takes their things, or makes someone do things he or she doesn't want to do.



No matter what situation or form it comes in, bullying can make you feel depressed, hurt, and alone. Bullying happens everywhere, all the time, and it's happened since forever. Because it's so common, many adults think bullying is just a normal part of growing up. You've probably heard parents or teachers say things like: «Don't let it get to you» or «You just have to be tougher.» However, when these are done to someone more than once, and usually over and over again for a long period of time, that's bullying. Parents should have their kids talk about their problems. Parents also should let bullies' parents know about the problem. Many antibullying organizations run campaigns to let victims know that they are not alone. They get kids, who fought the problem, to come to the studio and talk how to become strong.

### 4 Difference

Explain the difference between make, let, and have. Check your answers with G 2.



The teacher made Jack focus more.



The teacher had Ann show her homework.



The teacher let her students sit on the floor.

### 2 5 Make - let

a) Complete the sentences with make or let.

1. Did your parents... you go to the cinema?
2. The English teacher ...the students choose their own essay topics.
3. My mother ...me repeat the whole poem over and over again.
4. My brother and I messed up our room, so my father ... us clean our room.
5. Parents ....me eat vegetables every day to keep fit.
6. The school manager ....the students stay after class because they broke the window.
7. My father ...me drive his car on Sunday.

b) Listen and check.

3  6 Get – have

a) Complete the sentences with have or get. Put the verbs into the correct tense.

1. Our mother ... us to clean the room yesterday.
2. The teacher ... every student to write a story about their hometown.
3. Our teacher ... us clean up our classroom on Sunday mornings.
4. I'll ... Sally to wash the dishes when she comes.
5. Your computer is making some strange sounds. I think you should ... a technician to look at it.
6. We bought a new computer, and we ... my brother install the new game for us.
7. I had little time, so I ... my brother complete my homework last night.

b) Listen and check.

## 7 Two forms

## Active form

Have + somebody + do (verb 1) + something

In active form, we use somebody and base form of the verb (verb 1) after the verb «have».

## Passive form

Have + something + done (verb 3) + (by someone)

In passive form, we use something and past participle of the verb (verb 3) after the verb «have». → G2

Choose the right word.

1. Mary had the nurse check / checked her temperature.
2. I must have the mechanic check / checked my car.
3. We've had a web designer make / made our website.
4. Mary had her temperature checked/ check by the nurse.
5. I must have my car checked / checked by the mechanic.
6. We've had our website make / made by a web designer.



## 8 Unscramble

Make the right sentences by putting the words in the right order.

1. She • never • her • lets • me • drive • car
2. We • are • room • painted • getting • the • living
3. You • mechanic • must • the • brakes • have • the • controlled • by
4. him • apologize • Sam • made • for • the • mistake
5. The • collect • the • teacher • made • me • garbage
6. The • secretary • boss • the • report • will • get • the • to • write
7. The • doctor • give • up • made • smoking • her



## Talking about the future

### 1 Remind yourself of the forms

First look at the information on the right. Then read the dialogue and find examples of how to talk about the future. Explain why the different tenses are used.

Naomi's sister Lucy, a college student, wants to earn some money.

Lucy: Hey, Naomi, have you heard my news?

Naomi: No, but I can see you're going to tell me! So go on.

Lucy: Well, I phoned about a Saturday job in a shoe shop, and I'm going for an interview with the manager tomorrow!

Naomi: Oh, that's cool. Well, good luck!

Lucy: Thanks. The interview starts at 9.45. I don't expect it'll take too long.

Naomi: What are you going to wear?

- present progressive: for future arrangements
- 'will' future: for personal predictions
- 'going to' future: for plans or when it is already clear what is going to happen
- simple present: for 'timetable' information

→ G3,4,5

### 2 Say what Naomi is doing next week

a) Use Naomi's notes to give the information.

Example: On Monday she is having her hair cut. Her appointment is at 4.30.



b) What arrangements do you and your partner have for next week? Ask and answer questions.

1. Are you going anywhere special next week?
2. What are you doing after school on ...?
3. What time does/is ...? ...?

### 3 Talk about plans for the future

a) Go on with what Marco tells his friends about his plans for a great life. Find your own verbs.

"When I leave school, I'm going to study IT at uni. Then I'm going to start ..."

b) Marco's friends want to have a little fun with him. Use your own ideas to make their predictions.

1. "Sorry, but I don't think your plans will work out!"
2. "It's quite possible that/Maybe ... will/won't ..."

c) Your turn: How do you see your own future? Write a paragraph describing your plans and predicting what your life will be like. (You needn't be too serious!)

Hair appointment Mon 4.30

Tues Geog. project presentation!

Wed 11.15 interview P<sup>o</sup>borough  
Regional college

Volleyball Thurs after school

Sat 12.40 meet Grandad at station

Charity Walk Sun - start  
outside sports centre 10 am

Phone personal adviser Fri



IT at uni • own business • computer games • lots of money • big house • wife and kids • great life!

**HOW I SEE MYSELF:**

Read the following sentences. If you think a sentence describes you, give yourself one point for the colour of that sentence. If there are two colours, give yourself a point for each. The colour for

1. I enjoy painting and drawing. ●
2. I am quick at learning how to use new technical equipment. ●
3. One of my favourite subjects is Chemistry. ● ●
4. I enjoy watching TV commercials. ● ●
5. I like helping people. ●
6. I am interested in why firms lose money or make money. ●
7. I write my own computer programmes. ●
8. I am good at making my own decisions, but I am also a reliable team member. ● ●
9. I enjoy making my bedroom look nice. ●
10. I am interested in nature. ● ●
11. I am good with numbers. ● ●
12. Writing stories or plays is fun. ●
13. I sometimes raise money for charities. ● ●
14. I love cooking and thinking of my own recipes. ● ●
15. I would like to make things that I can sell. ● ●
16. I compare prices when I go shopping. ●
17. I know how much I can earn on money in the bank. ●
18. I enjoy performing on stage. ● ●
19. I like hanging out with friends. ●
20. It would be fun to make a machine that uses wind power. ●
21. I try to be tactful. ●
22. I have an idea for a great new invention. ● ●
23. I like making guests feel welcome. ●
24. Music helps me to express my feelings. ●
25. I enjoy examining things to find out how they work. ●
26. I am (would like to be) in a dance group. ● ●
27. I always try to win competitions or races. ●
28. I am interested in the design and construction of buildings. ● ●

which you have most points at the end of the questionnaire is the one that suits you best (although other colours may also be important). Find out what this means by reading your colour profile below.

**Green:** You are good with people and would enjoy a job in a field like health, social work, education or management, e.g. a nurse, a teacher, a personnel manager. If you prefer animals, you could be a vet or work in a zoo.

**Blue:** A job where you are involved in science or technology and where you can use your practical skills would suit you, e.g. a research scientist, an engineer.

**Yellow:** As a creative person, you would be suited to a job in design or in some form of art or entertainment, e.g. an architect, a cartoon artist, a musician.

**Red:** The business world is full of different opportunities for ambitious, competitive people like you. You could become a banker or a lawyer, or you could even found your own company – if you haven't already done it!

**1 Talk about the questionnaire**

- a) Do the questionnaire. Do you agree with what it says about you? Say why or why not.
- b) Think of more jobs and more sentences for each colour.

## 2 How to: Talk about personal qualities

- a) Look at what a student tells her personal adviser. Then collect words and phrases to describe your own personal qualities. The Useful phrases can help. You can also use phrases from the questionnaire on page 14.

I like challenges and I'm good at solving problems. I can work alone, but I prefer to work in a team. I'd say I'm an ambitious person.



### USEFUL PHRASES

- I think/I'd say I'm reliable/practical/creative/patient/...
- I'm (not so) good/with children/at using words/...
- I find it easy/fun/... to meet people/learn new skills/...
- I (don't) like deadlines/computers/challenges/...
- I prefer to work alone/outside/...

### TIP

Ask your teacher or use a dictionary for any new words you need. Collect 'personal vocabulary' in your folder.



- b) In groups, take turns to present yourselves. Tell the truth, but try to stress your good qualities. Listen critically to the others in your group and make helpful suggestions.

## 4 3 Mediation and communication: Personal stories

- a) You are going to listen to three personal stories of school leaders. Summarize the information completing the sentences in the boxes below.



**Mark**  
Student government president

Mark always wanted to be ...  
He likes ...  
He never ...  
He keeps his team ...



**Sandy**  
Outreach coordinator

Sandy helps ...  
She raises ...  
She has done...



**Mathew**  
Student newspaper correspondent

Mathew brings...  
He is ....  
He understands ...  
He wants

- b) Are you a leader? Who is a leader in your class? Why do you think so?  
c) Write a profile for your leaders and post them on your school website.

## A letter of application

Webb-Miller Architects  
16-18 Rutland Way  
Peterborough PE1 5JN  
UK

vul. Chornovola 29,  
18003 Cherkasy  
Ukraine

3 March 2016

Application for a work experience placement in summer 2016

Dear Mr Webb

I am writing to apply for a work experience placement with your firm this summer. Your name was given to me by friends in Peterborough.

When I leave school I plan to study architecture. As you will see from the enclosed CV, I spent a month last summer with a firm of architects in Kyiv, so I already have some knowledge of the job.

Having learnt English at school for over five years, I would have no language problems.

I hope very much that you are able to offer me a placement. I would work hard for your firm and make myself as useful as possible.

Thank you for reading this application. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

**Nina Boiko**

Nina Boiko

Encl. CV

Put your address here.

Put the other person's name and address here or at the end of the letter.

Show what the letter is about in a heading.

In the first paragraph, say why you are writing.

In the second paragraph, add useful information.

Find/use a friendly ending.

Print your name under your signature and show what you are enclosing. Do not send a photo.

Curriculum Vitae: Nina Boiko

### Personal details

Name: Nina Boiko  
Address: vul. Chornovola 29,  
18003 Cherkasy, Ukraine  
Tel: 0038 (0)63 5563764  
E-mail: nina\_boiko@yahoo.com  
Nationality: Ukraine  
Date of birth: 22 January, 2000

### Education

2006–2010 Cherkasy primary school  
2010–2016 Cherkasy gymnasium  
In 2018 will take exterior independent testing

### Work experience

August 2015 Design (architects in Kyiv)  
July 2014 volunteer with theatre project

### Personal profile

I am creative and reliable, and I have good computer skills. I like travelling because it gives me the chance to meet new people and see different lifestyles. My main hobbies are art and drama. In my free time I also play tennis and swim.

References available if needed

### 1 Look at the letter

- Talk about possible reasons why Nina wants a placement in England.
- Say how the letter is different in style and form from a letter to a friend. Collect phrases that are typical of letters of application.

### 2 Talk about the CV

- Why is a CV important? What should be in it? Could Nina have added anything to hers?
- Think of other ways to organise a CV.



### 3 Your turn: Your own application

Think what kind of firm you would enjoy a placement with. Write your CV and a letter of application in English. Then exchange your application with a partner and compare them.





## Making a good impression at an interview

When you have an interview for a job or for work experience, you are almost always in competition with other people, so it is very important to make a good impression.



### 1 Talk about how to prepare before the day of the interview

Say what information you should get or what you should do to ...

1. ... be in the right place by the right time.
2. ... look suitable for the job.
3. ... have answers ready to give at the interview.
4. ... show you are really interested in that company.
5. ... feel fresh on the day.

### 2 Comment on the applicants

Your body language and how you look can say as much about you as your words! Look at the two applicants and say what impression you think they make. What might employers find good or not so good?



### 5 3 Listening: A job in a sports shop

- a) Before you listen, read the interview tips on the right. They are from the Connexions website. Put them in the order needed. Can you think of anything else you should try to remember?
- b) A boy is being interviewed for a job in a sports shop. Listen and make notes in two lists: 1. Things he does well. 2. Mistakes he makes.
- c) Listen again, and write down phrases which could be used in other interviews. Start a list of Useful phrases.

- A Say why you want the job and why you're suitable for it.
- B Wait until you are asked to take a seat.
- C Ask how long it will be before you find out whether you've been accepted.
- D Answer questions with more than 'yes' or 'no', and don't speak too casually.
- E Thank the interviewer when you leave.
- F Smile and say good morning/afternoon.
- G Ask important questions – about the training, work etc. You can ask about the pay, but don't make it your first question.



### 4 Team activity: Job interviews

Form groups of four, with two pairs of partners. Each pair acts two dialogues, taking turns to be the interviewer and the applicant. Choose jobs for the interviews and use the ideas on the right to prepare. While one pair does the role play, the other pair watches and listens. Then they can make helpful comments about how to improve.

**Interviewer:** Write down questions you can ask and information you might have to give about the job or the company.

**Applicant:** Write down ideas about how to 'sell yourself' and what questions to ask. Think what to say about yourself, and what body language to use.

## INTERVIEW ETIQUETTE

## S K I L L S

It's vital that you prepare for the interview with your advisor or summer job employer. These tips will help you.

- **Rehearse.** There are several questions that will be asked during an interview: "Why do you want to work here?" "What are your strengths and weaknesses?" So be prepared with insightful answers.
- **Brush up on Body Language**  
*Don't:* sit with your arms and legs crossed, keep your hands in your lap, twirl your hair.
- **Dress and smile.** It's always better to overdress than underdress. A dark suit (jacket and pants or skirt) and a crisp white shirt, and clean, professional shoes will be perfect in most cases. Smile naturally!
- **Ask questions.** Such as details about the type of work, the corporate culture, and the typical career path. And don't be scared to speak up: not asking questions can signal that you're uninformed or uninterested.
- **Send a proper "Thank you" note** Express your thanks for the interviewer's time and for the chance to learn more about the company. No need to go overboard and—please—do not send a gift or flowers after the interview (yes, it's been done).

## 1 Body language

Look at the pictures and tell what postures are appropriate and what are not during an interview. Why?



## 2 Let's do an interview

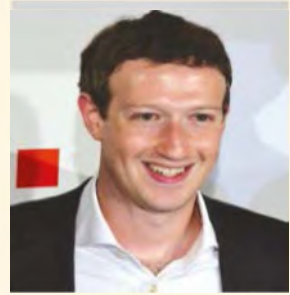
- a) Read the information about some summer jobs for teens. Think of the qualities needed for these jobs and complete the table.
- b) Read the Interview Skills box and practice an interview for different summer jobs using questions from "rehearse" section.

Summer job	pet-sitter	dog walker	house sitter	baby sitter	flyer distributor
Responsibility	Watch and feed pets while the owners are away.	Walk dogs while families are at work or on vacation.	Live in the house while the owners are away. This job might include pet or plant sitting, maintenance.	Watch children while their parents are away.	Hand out flyers to promote events, venues or sales.
Qualities needed	?	You must love dogs – and be willing to scoop up their poop!	?	?	?

6 **1 Let's listen: Mark Zuckerberg**

*Listen and complete the gaps.*

Mark Elliot Zuckerberg was born on May the 14th, 1984. He is the creator of \_\_\_\_\_ Facebook. He was a star student at school, winning \_\_\_\_\_, maths and physics. He also excelled in Classical studies. He studied Psychology and Computer Science at Harvard University, \_\_\_\_\_ created Facebook. His



\_\_\_\_\_ his becoming Time magazine's Person Of The Year for 2010. Zuckerberg excelled in everything \_\_\_\_\_. He was captain of the school fencing team, spoke many languages and was a \_\_\_\_\_ programmer. While other kids played computer games, he designed them. He created his first network while in high school \_\_\_\_\_ the computers in his father's dental surgery. He also built a media player \_\_\_\_\_ interest of Microsoft and AOL.

Zuckerberg started at Harvard in September 2002. In his first year, he created Facemash, a Facebook predecessor, that \_\_\_\_\_ the college's best looking people from \_\_\_\_\_. He launched Facebook from his Harvard room in February 2004. It was the start of \_\_\_\_\_ that would people worldwide and make him the world's youngest billionaire.

In 2010, Zuckerberg signed a promise called the «Giving Pledge», in which he promised to \_\_\_\_\_ of his life wealth to charity.

7 **2 Let's listen: Believe (Justin Bieber)**

*Listen to the song and think how it can help you to achieve success.*

Believe, believe, believe, believe

I don't know how I got here  
I knew it wouldn't be easy  
But your faith in me was so clear  
It didn't matter how many times  
I got knocked on the floor  
But you knew one day  
I would be standing tall  
Just look at me now

Cause everything starts from  
\_\_\_\_\_ something  
But something would be nothing  
Nothing if your heart didn't  
\_\_\_\_\_ dream with me  
Where would I be, if you didn't believe  
(Believe) Believe...

There were days when  
I was just broken, you know  
There were nights when I was doubting myself  
But you kept my heart from falling  
It didn't matter how many times  
I got knocked on the floor  
But you knew one day I would be standing tall  
Just look at us now  
Cause ...

Where would I be, if you, if you  
If you didn't believe  
Would I know how it feels to  
Touch the sky, if you didn't believe, believe, believe

It didn't matter how many times I got  
\_\_\_\_\_ knocked on the floor  
You knew one day I would be standing tall  
Just look at us now  
Cause ...

## 8 Now that's what I call living!

The following text is from a British novel about a boy who is trying to discover what kind of person he is. 'Now that's what I call living!' is the title of a little story told by the boy in the novel.

### 1 Before you read

*What do people mean when they say someone is weird?  
What does the word mean to you?*

Here's a little story.

This guy, let's call him Jimmy, he lives with his family in an old school bus in New Mexico. There's him, his mom and dad and his five brothers and sisters, all in this old bus. They're driving it all around New Mexico and up into California, staying in different places, just bumming around.

Only one day the poor old bus dies. "Dag nabbit," it says, at the end of too many hot and hard days, "I've had enough of ol' Route 66, or wherever we are. I'm off to meet the great bus-builder in the sky."

So when they get to the next corner, Dad turns the wheel and the hippy bus, for the first time in its life, doesn't follow. Yes, for the first time in its long life, it does what it damn well wants. Goes straight on and off the road, down a slope and finally stops upside-down on its roof.

And would you believe it! Mom and Dad and Jimmy and the other five little Brokers all climb out of the doors and windows, every one of them just fine.

And Dad says, after he's counted them all quickly, "OK. That's the last time I live in a bus." And off he goes and buys a tent. A big old army tent. And they're off again, stopping here and there, and life's not so bad until one day the poor old tent is grabbed by a tornado, up into the air and away. And Dad says, "OK. That's the last time I live in a tent."

So they go to the coast, where he buys an old boat. One that's seen better days, of course. And they're planning to live off what they can get from the sea, only none of them has any idea about fishing. Two fishes they catch that first day, two fishes between the seven of them, and Jesus might have been able to feed the five thousand like that, but Mom and Dad, no way.

A storm starts and they can't get back into the harbour. So they're out all night, thrown around by the waves at their most extreme. And Dad doesn't know much about sailing a boat, I'm afraid, not having had much experience because he grew up as far from the sea as anybody can get, but he manages. Just about, he manages.

And when they finally get back to dry land, Mom and Jimmy and the five brothers and sisters all say, like they've been rehearsing it for days, although they haven't actually, "Listen, Dad," they say. "That's the last time we live in a boat. It's time to get you act together, start living in the real world, find yourself a job and us a home!"

And he does, in a way. He gets them a big trailer to live in and he turns himself into a taxi-driving part-time gardener (although he doesn't know a lot about gardens,



and he thinks he can drive a cab the way he used to drive that poor old bus, not well at all).

And Jimmy and the rest of the kids have a more normal life after that, with a roof over their heads, and schools, and enough food. But every one of them has been affected by their unusual childhood and so they can never quite match other people's narrow expectations. In other words, they're weird. Real weird.

One grows up to be an artist in Ulan Bator, another becomes a wrestler in Southern Winnipeg and a third is a lion tamer in Outer Mongolia. (I actually haven't any idea what they did – it didn't tell you in the *Sunday Information* where I read about this Jimmy guy, but never mind, I'm sure that's what story-telling is all about, making it up as you go along.) And each one of them goes their own crazy way.

## 2 Stop and think

*What do you think an unusual childhood is? How might it affect your later life?*

And Jimmy? Well, I can tell you a bit more about Jimmy. Jimmy saves lives. Jimmy studies and passes exams, and passes more exams, and Jimmy becomes a doctor.

And not for Jimmy the nice easy life of a town doctor in the American Midwest, oh no. Jimmy goes to the Congo. Jimmy goes to a village in the middle of Africa, a village of great poverty, a village with lots of disease and no doctors at all. There Jimmy starts a hospital, and there Jimmy saves lives. Lots and lots of lives.

People hear about this, and they come from miles around, on animals, on foot, any way they can get there. They camp outside and wait until Jimmy can help them. As many as his few medicines allow.

And the people love Jimmy because he has a special gift. He can cure with drugs and he can cure with his hands. He's thin and he has white skin and he wears little round John Lennon glasses like his father before him. Well, all those Africans think he's the strangest guy they've ever seen, but they respect him. They respect him and they love him.

For he can cure anything, almost. He comes to your bed when no one else wants to come to your bed, holds your hand when no one else wants to hold your hand, and he talks to you gently, sometimes in your language and sometimes in his. And you don't understand what he's saying and you don't know how holding your hand is going to make you feel better, but it does.



And from time to time Jimmy leaves. He leaves his hospital in the hands of the African doctors and nurses he's trained, and he flies back home to America and he begs for drugs and money to go on with his work.

And he travels all around, talking to businessmen and politicians and church groups and colleges and anyone who'll listen. And he tells them about women dying because there is no clean water, and children dying because they need medicine that costs fifty cents in the United States. And he shows them photos of hungry people and photos of disease and he shows them pictures that would make anyone with even half a heart cry.

And this Jimmy, he shows all these people a photo of a girl who was brought to the hospital one night. She'd been carried twenty miles. She's completely bald and her body is thin and her arms and legs are like sticks. Then, would you believe it! Here's a picture of her a few months later, with a beautiful head of hair, a round face, and a big happy smile!

"So put your hands into your pockets," says Jimmy, "deep, deep down into the large pockets of the west. Because the poor are suffering. All over the world the poor are suffering, and it's up to you to help them."

And they do! They take out their wallets, the businessmen. They open their doors, the bankers. They clear out their drug cupboards, the doctors, and they give our Jimmy what he needs to go on for another few months.

And the drugs he gets, he uses to cure people. And the money he gets, he spends on cleaning the water system so there's no more disease. And the rest of the money he spends on schools. Schools to give people an education. And one of the things he makes them teach people in the schools and the villages is how not to get AIDS.

So that's Jimmy. That's what he does, that boy I was telling you about, the one who grew up in a bus, travelling around New Mexico.

And it's all true, because I read it in a Sunday paper some time ago. I've changed the names and the facts a bit, but it's more or less all true.

And if you're still wondering why I'm telling you Jimmy's story, not mine, then you don't understand what I'm talking about at all. I'm talking about life! I'm talking about not just living the same old way everybody else does. I'm talking about getting out there and doing something real.

Because that's what I call living! That's what I call living!

(From *Who is Jesse Flood?* by Malachy Doyle)



### 3 Talk about Jimmy

1. How is Jimmy's life different from most other people's lives?
2. Why did he become the kind of person he is?

### 4 Look at the style

How is a story told in the first person different from one written in the third person? Find typical phrases in the text.

### 5 Examine the text structure

Divide the text into parts. Write down what each part is about.

Start: Childhood: line 1 – ...

### 6 Father's story

Look at the pictures and describe Jimmy's father's life.



### 7 Jimmy's story

- a) Think of Jimmy's activities in America. How does he raise money? Why does he need the money?



- b) What does he do with the money in the Congo?

### 8 Writing texts: Biographies

Choose one of Jimmy's brothers or sisters and write their biography. You can make things up if you want to!



### 9 Create an ad for Jimmy's campaign for Africa



### 10 Collaborative writing: Biographies

In groups of four, decide on a person that you all know or admire. It can be someone famous. Make a plan of the person's life, using your text structure from exercise 5 to help you. Then each of you writes one part of the biography. Check and improve your texts together. Is the style of your texts the same? Then read your complete biography to your class.

9  1 More about Mark Zuckerberg

- a) Listen to the text again on page ... and match the words from the article on the left with their synonyms on the right.



creator	creation
star	talented
invention	top
excelled	maker
skilled	attention
interest	shone

select	link
launched	frequently
connect	choose
influential	give
regularly	started
donate	important

- b) Choose the right word in each of the pairs of italics.

Mark Elliot Zuckerberg was *born / birth* on May the 14th, 1984. He is the *creator / created* of the social media site Facebook. He was a *moon / star* student at school, winning prizes in astronomy, maths and physics. He also *excelled / excellent* in Classical studies. He studied Psychology and Computer Science at Harvard University, which is where he created Facebook. His *inventor / invention* led to *he / his* becoming Time magazine's Person Of The Year for 2010.

Zuckerberg excelled in everything he did in his *young / youth*. He was captain of the school *fences / fencing* team, spoke many languages and was a *highly / height* skilled computer programmer. While other kids played computer games, he designed them. He created his first network *wilt / while* in high school *to / by* connect all of the computers in his father's dental surgery. He also built a media player which attracted the *interested / interest* of Microsoft and AOL.



Zuckerberg started at Harvard in September 2002. In his first year, he created Facemash, a Facebook *processor / predecessor*, that let students *choice / select* the college's best looking people from a selection of photos. He *launched / lunched* Facebook from his Harvard room in February 2004. It was the start of a rollercoaster *attraction / ride* that would *joined / connect* half a *billion / thousand* people worldwide and make him the world's youngest billionaire.

Mark Zuckerberg is now one of the most *influence / influential* people on the planet. He has *dined / dimmed* with the president of the USA and *regularly / regular* attends global economic summits and technology forums. He stated: «The thing I really care about is the mission, making the world *openly / open*." In 2010, Zuckerberg signed a promise called the "Giving Pledge", in which he promised to *donation / donate* at least *half / halves* of his life wealth to charity.



c) What Mark's achievements do these pictures represent?

10  d) Form nouns of the following verbs. Listen to a recording and check

create	lunch	influence	state	promise
choose	attract	dine	care	donate
launch	connect	attend	sign	

### 3 Play with prefixes

a) Form the antonyms of the following adjectives. Check with the dictionary.

active    polite

fair    helpful  
happy    sure    moral  
accurate    organized  
usual    interesting  
regular    appropriate

▶ You can easily form opposite in meaning adjectives using negative prefixes *ir, im, in, il, dis, un*

responsible – irresponsible  
reliable – unreliable  
logical – illogical  
loyal – disloyal  
sincere – insincere  
mature – immature

b) Use the adjectives in your sentences. Use such phrases as "can be a little" or "...can be a bit" or "not always" so that they sound less negative.

Example: She can be a little disorganized sometimes. Dan is not always mature.

active, curious, and communicative

### 4 Givers' qualities

a) Although there are many different types of generous people, there are some common traits that the most generous people share. Look at those qualities and explain their meaning. Use the English-English dictionary if you need.

"People wait until late in their career to give back. But why wait when there is so much to be done?"

– Mark Zuckerberg on joining 'Giving Pledge'



optimism    altruism    trust  
energy    ability to lead

b) Which of these qualities do you have? Why do you think so?

### 5 Be aware of takers

There are people who love taking. There are some warning signals that can tell you that you are dealing with a taker.

- They are impatient and hate to wait.
- They interrupt or butt into conversations.
- They act as if they are always right.
- They act as if they are never wrong.
- They blame others for their faults.
- They never appreciate your help.
- They aren't motivated to care or do anything unless it gets them something.

Say goodbye  
to the past,  
because its time  
to move on.

## 6 Zodiac signs and people's characters

a) Find your zodiac sign and analyze if it describes you accurately. Tell your partner what is right and what is wrong.



### Capricorn

22 December  
19 January  
People are sensible and organized, but sometimes can be conceited.



### Aquarius

20 January  
18 February  
are very loyal, but they can be a little insensitive at times.



### Pisces

19 February  
20 March  
can be very romantic, and are always sympathetic.



### Aries

21 March  
19 April  
are extremely energetic and adventurous.



### Taurus

20 April  
20 May  
are calm and patient, but also very materialistic.



### Gemini

21 May  
20 June  
are very witty, but they tend to be a little impatient.



### Cancer

21 June  
22 July  
are very kind and helpful, but they can sometimes be very moody.



### Leo

23 July  
22 August  
are very sociable, but can often be vain as well.



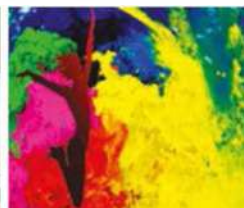
### Virgo

23 August  
22 September  
are hardworking, but a little bit fussy and very critical.



### Libra

23 September  
22 October  
are artistic, but they tend to be indecisive.



### Scorpio

23 October  
21 November  
are often passionate but sometimes a little cruel.



### Sagittarius

22 November  
21 December  
are always cheerful and optimistic, but they always tend to be reckless.

b) Read the descriptions and write adjectives that describe your strengths and weaknesses.

**Strengths** *organized*

**Weaknesses**

c) Give justification for every adjective, describing yourself.

Example: I am organized. I keep things in order, so it is easy to find what I need.

## 7 Autobiographical poem

*Tamara,  
Strong, creative, enthusiastic, and caring,  
A daughter of Ivan and Lena, a sister of  
Dmytro,  
Loves being with the family, exploring life,  
Feels excited, loved, and taken care of,  
Is happy when she sees the sun, learns a  
new thing or feels a new emotion,  
Needs time with the dearest, strength to  
break old habits, and spirit to stand up to  
bullies,  
Gives her time, joy, and energy,  
Fears stupidity, lies, and dishonesty,  
Would like to see the world, ocean bottom  
and her great-grandchildren,  
Enjoys communicating, supporting, and  
caring,  
Wears earrings, scarfs, and smile,  
Wants people to be happy,  
Yarova*

### Autobiographical Poem

An autobiographical poem is a poem that the author writes about himself.

Line 1: Your first name

Line 2: Four adjectives that describe you

Line 3: Son/daughter of ..., Brother/sister of ...

Line 4: Lover of (three people or ideas or a combination)

Line 5: Who feels (three sensations or emotions)

Line 6: Who find happiness in (three things)

Line 7: Who needs (three things)

Line 8: Who gives (three things)

Line 9: Who fears (three things)

Line 10: Who would like to see (three things)

Line 11: Who enjoys (three things)

Line 12: Who likes to wear (three things)

Line 13: Add something you want to say

Line 14: Your last name only

### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Distinguish between autobiography and biography.
- ✓ Talk about personal biography.
- ✓ Describe people's character.
- ✓ Use **used to**, **make**, **let**, **have**, and **get**.
- ✓ Talk about the future using different constructions.
- ✓ Explore your strengths and weaknesses.
- ✓ Talk about people's accomplishments.
- ✓ Write a letter of application.
- ✓ Prepare yourself for the interview.
- ✓ Write poems.



## The Bible

A young man from a wealthy family was about to graduate from high school. It was the custom in that affluent neighborhood for the parents to give the graduate an automobile. Bill and his father had spent months looking at cars, and the week before graduation they found the perfect car. Bill was certain that the car would be his on graduation night.

Imagine his disappointment when, on the eve of his graduation, Bill's father handed him a gift-wrapped Bible! Bill was so angry; he threw the Bible down and stormed out of the house. He and his father never saw each other again. It was the news of his father's death that brought Bill home again.

As he sat one night, going through his father's possessions that he was to inherit, he came across the Bible his father had given him. He brushed away the dust and opened it to find a cashier's check, dated the day of his graduation, in the exact amount of the car they had chosen.

*Beckah Fink*

Check these words in the dictionary.

affluent • disappointment • gift-wrapped • stormed • go through •  
possessions • brush away • amount

### A Reading

Read the text and complete the sentences.

- a. A young man was from
  - 1 a poor family.
  - 2 a wealthy family.
  - 3 an orphanage.
- b. Parents always gave the graduate
  - 1 a car.
  - 2 the Bible.
  - 3 a watch.
- c. Looking for a car Bill and his father spent
  - 1 a month.
  - 2 a year.
  - 3 months.
- d. Bill's father handed him
  - 1 a wrapped box.
  - 2 the Bible.
  - 3 money.
- e. Bill was so
  - 1 happy.
  - 2 excited.
  - 3 furious.
- f. After his father's death Bill found
  - 1 a cashier's check.
  - 2 a letter.
  - 3 a testament.

## B Language

Read the sentences. How does Beckah say them?

- It was the custom in that wealthy community for the parents to give the graduate a car.
- Bill and his father looked for a car for months.
- The week before graduation they came across the perfect automobile.
- He and his father never met again.
- He dusted the Bible.

## 11 C Listening

Look through the statements before you start listening. Listen to Kelly's graduation speech and mark the statement as true (T) or false (F).

- Kelly is a senior who is ready to graduate and move forward in the world.
- She measured the time spent in high school in bad marks and losses.
- After she graduates, she will measure her time at school in friendships.
- Kelly's speech is about her future career.

## D Mediation and communication

You and your friend think of some questions to conduct a survey among students in Year 11. Here are some questions you can use to begin it. Conduct the survey and report results to your class.

- Are you happy to leave school?
- What makes you feel so?
- What will you miss?
- Will you receive any gifts from your parents on your graduation?
- Have you discussed your gift with your parents?



## E Writing as a process

You are asked to write an article for a school newspaper about school graduates. The topic is "Saying 'good bye' to school!"

1 Skills. Do not get anxious with your writing. Remember that writing is more about Re-Writing. Follow the steps.

- After you have conducted the survey, sort out answers.
- Think what questions triggered the most interesting answers.
- Plan your article.
- Write the draft.
- Read the draft to your partner at school.
- Come back home and rewrite it again. We are sure that you have some different opinions.

Sometimes, you may come up with three or more copies of the same article. Choose the one you and your friends like the most.

# Unit 2 School prepares me for my future

Home | Curriculum | Clubs&Activities | Students | Parents

## PARADISE VALLEY

High School (PVHS)



### CLUBS & ACTIVITIES

#### BREAKING NEWS

#### YEARBOOK CLUB

- first meeting
- last year
- plans for this year

#### SPORTS CLUBS

- football
  - dates for games
  - practice
- baseball
  - dates for games
  - practice

#### HOMECOMING CLUB

- cheerleaders
  - tryouts
- dance
- parade/rally

#### OTHER CLUBS

- video club
- hip hop club

Breaking news! Breaking news! Breaking news!

### Make a Difference Day: 9th Grade students win prize.

At the beginning of the month the school organized a 'Make a Difference Day' for all classes. Each class did projects or activities which helped other people. There was a prize for the best project: a class trip to a theme park!

[Click here](#) to find out more.



The winners!



## 1 A school website

- a) What clubs and activities are there at Paradise Valley High School?
- b) Who or what can you see in the photos above?
- c) Read 'Breaking news'. What do the students do on 'Make a Difference Day'? Do you have anything like this at your school? If yes, what do you do then?

## 12 2 Let's listen: Make a Difference Day

- a) Listen to an interview with PVHS students.
  1. When is 'Make a Difference Day'?
  2. Which project won – the Chinese Day Project or the Garden Project?
  3. Which theme park did they go to?

- b) Listen again. What did a class do for 'Chinese Day'? Choose from the phrases.

put seats in cafeteria • put flowers on tables • put pictures on wall  
 • put flowers in garden • made food • played music • sang songs • wore clothes



### 3 Let's talk: Website info

a) Look at the pictures and match them with the texts below from the website.

Have you already guessed which class is in the picture? Well, it's Sandy from Mr MacDonald's 9<sup>th</sup> Grade. Here, of course, she's pledging allegiance to the flag as we all do in class every morning. But notice the big difference: Every class now has a brand new American flag!

A

This year's 9<sup>th</sup> Grade back-to-school dance is in the second week of school. So the cheerleaders choose the homecoming queen this week. Remember: The lucky girl goes to the dance with the captain of the school football team. And don't forget: Everybody wears formal dress at the dance. So, please, no jeans and no T-shirts! And you just have enough time to practice ballroom dancing.

B

Cheerleaders are our greatest supporters at all the school games. When they chant, wave their pompoms and dance, they make every event more colorful and exciting. There are tryouts this week, where the sports teachers choose the best girls for this year's cheerleader team.

C

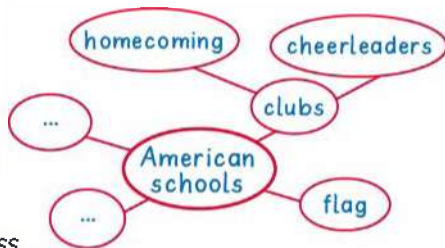
b) Compare your school life with the information from the website.

### 4 For my folder: American schools

a) Make one mind map for each photo. Put these together and start a cluster. Add words as you go through the unit.

b) Look for more info about one of the topics on the Internet and add more words to your cluster.

c) At the end of the unit present your topic to the class.



- We use the present perfect for actions which happened at an unstated time in the past, or to express actions which have finished so recently that there is evidence in the present, or to talk about experiences.

... some of you **have already been** ... . Our ... club **hasn't started yet**.

You can also use 'ever' for questions: ... **have you ever visited** ... ?

→ G6

## School yearbooks

A student at PVHS is telling you about school yearbooks on the Internet:

Hi, I'm Ellroy from  
Paradise Valley  
High ...



"I'm sure some of you have already been to the US. But have you ever visited a high school here? Well, if not, you probably haven't heard about yearbooks. A yearbook has lots of photos of important people and events which have happened during the year: who got a prize, who dated who at the homecoming dance, etc. It's a lot of work! But luckily, our English teacher has promised to help us this year. The best thing to do: Look at a yearbook! But our 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Yearbook Club hasn't started yet. Next week is our first meeting – so I haven't got any material to show you. But have a look at these pages from last year's yearbook."



### 1 Let's talk: About yearbooks

- a) Read the description above. What is a yearbook? Explain it to your partner.  
b) Look at the text again and make sentences about yearbooks.

Some of you  
You probably  
They tell you about events which  
But luckily our English teacher  
The 9<sup>th</sup> Grade Yearbook Club

has  
hasn't  
have  
haven't

promised to help us this year.  
started yet.  
already been to the US.  
you ever visited a high school here?  
heard about yearbooks.  
happened during the year.

- \* c) Has your class ever made a yearbook? If you want to, look on pages ... for ideas.

### 2 Plans for a yearbook

What have the students already done? What haven't they done yet?

Example: 1. Tammy and Dave **have already planned** ... . 2. But Brad **hasn't** ... **yet**.

**Tammy and Dave:** plan yearbook ✓ • collect jokes ✗ • make a list of teachers ✓ •  
**Brad:** write about homecoming ✗ • interview students ✓ • take photos of cheerleaders ✗



**School Rules!****1. Remember!**

If you have been ill, your parents needn't write a letter. But you must bring an absence slip. One of your parents must sign the slip!

If you are late, you must go to the school office before you go to your class.

**2. Stop!**

You needn't wear school uniform. But in school you mustn't wear clothes with adverts for alcohol, drugs, tobacco or a gang. And you mustn't bring guns, knives, drugs or cigarettes to school.

**3. Ask!**

During lessons students mustn't leave the classroom without a permission slip.

**4. Think!**

If you have a problem, you mustn't contact your teacher at home. If your parents want to phone the school, they must do this during the day or they can send an e-mail at any time.

**3 Rules to remember**

a) Look at the rules and complete the sentences.

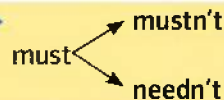
Example: 1. If you have been ill, your parents needn't write a letter.

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. If you have been ill, your ... . | 5. But in school you ... .                             |
| 2. One of your parents ... .        | 6. You ... guns, ... .                                 |
| 3. If you are late, ... .           | 7. During lessons students ... .                       |
| 4. ... wear school uniform.         | 8. If you have a problem, you ... . Your parents ... . |

 b) What about your school rules? What is the same/different? Make two lists.

 **4 A game: What rule is it?**

Invent a rule. One of you starts to draw it. Can the other groups guess your rule?



→ G8

- ▶ The past perfect expresses the idea that something occurred before another action in the past. It can also show that something happened before a specific time in the past.  
[had + past participle]

→ G7

### 1 A date

Read the story and find the examples of the past perfect.

Last weekend, Mark and Trisha went on a date. Mark took Trisha to the golf course. Mark loved to golf. He had learned to golf as a child. He had even played on a team in his childhood.

Before that day, Trisha had never golfed. She didn't know how to hold the golf club. She didn't know the rules.

Mark taught Trisha how to play. After Trisha had learned the basics, she hit the ball. It was a good hit. Mark had taught Trisha well.



### 2 Let's practice

Rewrite the following sentences as negative or positive sentences, yes/no questions, WH-questions (using the underlined word or phrase) and tag questions.

Examples for the sentence "Brett had finished his task before lunch."

**Negative:** Brett hadn't finished his task before lunch.

**Yes/No Question:** Had Brett finished his task before lunch?

**WH-Question:** Who had finished the task before lunch?

**Tag question:** Brett had finished his task before lunch, hadn't he?

→ G7



1. He had learned to golf as a child.
2. Before that day, Trisha had never golfed.
3. Mark had taught Trisha well.

### 3 Questions

Answer the following questions. Use the past perfect tense.

1. What had Mark learned to do as a child?
2. Before that day, had Trisha ever golfed?
3. When did Trisha finally hit her first ball? Had Mark taught her well?

#### 4 Dancing with the stars – DWTS

Last night, Dane and Emily danced in a competition. They danced a salsa dance. They had practiced for 6 months before they had danced in the competition. They were very good.

Dane and Emily's friends were in the audience. Before that night, they had never seen Dane and Emily dance. Dane and Emily had never danced in front of anyone before the competition.

After everyone had danced, the judges announced the winners. Dane and Emily won. They were the best dancers in the competition. Emily said she had never practiced so hard before. She was glad they had practiced a lot.



#### 5 Questions

a) Answer the following questions. Use the past perfect tense.

1. How long had Dane and Emily practiced before the competition?
2. Before that night, who had seen Dane and Emily dance?
3. What happened after everyone had danced?

b) Rewrite the following sentences as positive or negative sentences, yes/no questions, WH-questions (Using the underlined word or phrase) and tag questions.

1. They had practiced for 6 months.
2. Before that night, they had never seen Dane and Emily dance.
3. They had practiced a lot.

#### 6 Changes

Turn the following sentences into the past perfect.

1. They \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) the game before it rained.
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (save) her money for two months before she bought the car.
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) him before he was my teacher.
4. Tina said she \_\_\_\_\_ (find) my purse in the car.
5. She woke up early because she \_\_\_\_\_ (take) a new job.

#### 7 A story

Complete a story with the verb in the past perfect.

I \_\_\_\_\_ (never/see) such beautiful sights before I visited Paris in 2015. I \_\_\_\_\_ (save) money for five years before I booked a trip to Paris. I was very excited. Before my trip to Paris, I \_\_\_\_\_ (never/be) out of the United States. When I went to Paris, I spent many days touring the city. The city was big. Sometimes I got lost and asked for directions. I asked for directions in French. That was easy because I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) French for 2 years before I visited France. By the time I left Paris, I \_\_\_\_\_ (tour) many beautiful places. The Eiffel Tower, Notre Dame Cathedral were just a few of the places I saw. Before I visited Paris, I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) those places on the Internet.

## The art of leadership

If leadership is your destiny, then your school needs you and your help. You can run for the school president. You should approach the people closest to you for help first. Approach the football team or cheerleading team to see if they need new equipment, a better playing field, or more support from the student body. As a student representative, you may be able to help them achieve these goals. Regardless of your class size, try to convince each individual to vote for you. Be friendly to everyone, including your fellow contenders. Follow the rules. Every school has different rules and guidelines for the use of marketing materials in your campaign. Make sure you are aware of these rules and follow them closely. Don't hang flyers or posters for your campaign in areas of the school where they are not supposed to be. Don't pass out trinkets or gifts to potential voters if this is not allowed in your school.

Approach your friends.

Would you like to vote for me if I run for the school president?



Seek out special interest groups.

What support does your cheerleading team need?



Be outgoing and friendly

Thank you for your help with writing posters!



Follow the rule

Let's find out where we can hang our posters!



Follow rules



Let's work in the cafeteria. It's on me, my treat (not a bribe).

Prepare and deliver a good speech.



People, keep it short and to the point!

## 1 How to do it!

a) Read the following tips and decide which steps are the most important (1) and the least important.

- Approach your friends.
- Seek out special interest groups.
- Be outgoing and friendly
- Follow the school rule
- Prepare and deliver a good speech.
- Go to all of your meetings as often as you can.
- Advertise yourself.
- Make a few (2-3) larger posters on the poster board.
- Get a bunch of people to wear T-shirts that support you.



b) Discuss your list in groups of five.

Example: The most important step for me is to be outgoing and friendly, because friends give you a lot of support.

## 2 The most difficult thing

What is the most difficult thing for you when you are running for a school president? Talk about it in your group.

Example: The most difficult thing for me is preparing a speech.

asking friends to vote for me • getting help from the school football team • identifying important student issues • being friendly to everyone • being friendly to my contenders • writing a speech • speaking in front of my peers • writing slogans • advertising myself • answering questions truthfully

## 13 3 Let's listen: Making the first move

a) Listen to the dialogues and match the names of the candidates with their ideas.

Example: Charlie wants to...

- ... switch to digital forms.
- ... use iPads to access eBooks.
- ... increase spending on career education.
- ... recycle and reuse supplies.

Charlie

Nina

Terri

Tammy

b) Listen to the dialogues again. Make a list of phrases for plans.

## 4 Mediation and communication: Plans... plans

a) You and your partner are acting out the dialogue you like the most in Exercise 3. Use the expressions from our list.

b) Discuss whose plans are the most realistic? Why? Why not?

## School structure in Ukraine



Read the text. Discuss the text with your partner.

For Ukrainian pupils school begins at the age of six and primary school lasts four years. A middle school is for scholars aged 10 to 15. The curriculum includes the Ukrainian language

and literature, a foreign language, algebra, biology, chemistry, geography, geometry, history, physics, music, art, and physical education. After Year 9 pupils sit for state exams in the Ukrainian language, mathematics and the one that the school has chosen. After taking exams, pupils receive their basic school leaving certificates.

Then 3 years may be spent at high school or upper secondary school leading to a matriculation school certificate or atestat. In the process, pupils take a series of state assessment tests and then exterior independent standardized tests. The pupils can check their knowledge of the Ukrainian language and literature, English (German, French, Spanish) as well as biology, chemistry, geography, mathematics, and physics.



### 1 Comparing schools in the UK and the US

a) Read the text. Discuss similarities and differences of the school systems.

In the UK pupils leave primary school and then go to a comprehensive or grammar school at the age of 11 (Year 7). They can leave at 16. If they pass their GCSE exams, they can do two more years in the upper school, where they can take A-levels.

In the US most students graduate from elementary school and go to a middle school (6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> Grade). Then they move to a high school (9<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> Grade). Some may leave school at 16 but in many states they must stay at school until they are 18. Students must take school tests each year.

Most students in the US go to public schools. In the UK a public school is a private school. And there is another difference. In the UK a student goes to college or university and only these students can graduate.

At secondary school during Key Stage 3 (Years 7 to 9, ages 11-14) children are taught science, design and technology (ICT), history, geography, art and design, music, physical education, a modern foreign language, citizenship, careers education and guidance (during Year 9), sex and relationship education (SRE), religious education (parents have the right to withdraw children from this lesson). Careers education and guidance are about realizing the potential and nourishing the dreams of the next generation.

b) Write a text about your own school.

c) As always, ask a partner or your teacher to check your text.



### 14 1 Let's listen: Attention, please!

- a) Before first period at PVHS there are often announcements. Listen, check the box and say what each announcement is about. Example: Announcement 1 is about ...

#### Topics

lockers • homecoming rally • the video wall • girls' soccer • homecoming parade



- b) When can/must you go to the places in part a)? Example: You can/must go to ... **any day** ...

#### Times


before first period • on Thursday at lunchtime • on Wednesday, at 4 p.m. • any day at lunchtime • by the end of the week

### 15 2 Sounds: PVHS cheerleader chants



- a) Listen to the chants from Paradise Valley High and practise them in groups.

Yes! Yes! P - V - H - S!	P - V - H - S!	Let it begin! - Let's fight! - Let's win!
We're the best! P - V - H - S!	Eagles score!	Eagles are fair -
Yes! Yes! P - V - H - S!	P - V - H - S!	But Eagles dare!
Nothing less! P - V - H - S!	Let's have more!	So you take care!
	Go, Eagles! Go!	

-  b) Write a chant for your school/club.

### 16 3 A song: First date

In the car I just can't wait,  
to pick you up on our very first ...  
Is it ... if I hold your hand?  
Is it wrong if I think it's lame<sup>1</sup> to dance?  
Do you like my ... hair?  
Would you guess that I didn't know what to ...?  
I'm too ... of what you think  
You make me ... so I really can't eat.  
Let's go, don't ..., this night's almost over.  
Honest<sup>2</sup>, let's make this ... last<sup>3</sup> forever<sup>4</sup>  
Forever and ever, let's make this last forever (2x)



	night	date
stupid	wear	nervous
cool	scared	wait

- a) Read the text. Where can you put in the words from the box?  
b) Listen. Were you right?

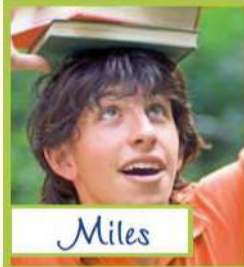
<sup>1</sup>lame [leɪm], <sup>2</sup>honest ['ɒnɪst], <sup>3</sup>to last [lə:st], <sup>4</sup>forever [fə'revə]

# 17 Choosing a career



Sharleen

a treasurer  
wants to be an insurance agent



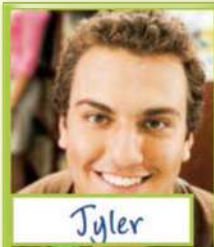
Miles

a captain of soccer team  
wants to become a professional soccer player



Alysha

a school correspondent  
wants to become a brand ambassador



Tyler

a class president  
plans to become a game tester



Donna

a volunteer in a dog shelter  
considers a pet stylist career



Jay & Cal

cheerleaders  
eager to become professional entertainers on football team

- A** A. There are many people who influence my decision to select this career field. One of my early mentors is a business friend of my mother, who works in the insurance industry and encourages me to explore opportunities in this field. I think she points me in the right direction to explore the possibilities. I think I have qualities necessary to become a good insurance agent. I am honest. Agents are expected to tell the truth up front. Besides, I am energetic. One of the most important traits of a good insurance agent is that they appear to be excited and eager at all times.
- B** I want to become a professional football player for the money, fame, and joy. So now I play for fun. I have a drive and passion which matters much to me. I have determination to get through many training, stresses, downs and pressures of playing well. I have a true love for the game. So, one day I will play at Chelsea. I will gain the experience of training with top players and at top facilities, playing every week in big stadiums. That's my motivation.
- C** A brand ambassador is someone who promotes a brand and its products to their network trying to increase brand awareness and driving sales. Brand ambassadors use their fame, looks, talent, smarts, fans, reputation, etc. to get exposure for the brand. Actors, musicians, models are paid a lot to be brand ambassadors for a specified term. NBA basketball player Tony Parker was paid \$600,000 USD to be the global ambassador for Tissot watches.



So I need to become famous first. I can do it if I get into “Dance with the Stars” program. I have the innate talent to interpret and communicate stories and feelings through the dance. I can work with other people. I always take direction from my choreographer, and coordinate my dance routines with other dancers in the company.

**D** I want to work as a game tester. Most companies do not require a college degree to be hired as a game tester. But if I get a degree, then I have a much better chance of moving into higher-paying jobs, or moving into other areas of game development like art, design or programming. To be honest, those other jobs almost always pay a lot more than a job as a tester. So I want to have a career in the game industry; so it’s smart to get an education. Also, to be a good tester you need to be disciplined and focused. I pay attention in school and get good grades. What is more, I also learn about game design by reading through some of the top game design books. I take technical writing, computer programming (introduction), project management that will help me in my future.


**E** I am thinking of becoming a pet stylists or groomer. I will bathe animals and trim their hair and nails. I might work in pet stores, styling salons, animal clinics and animal rescue organizations or be self-employed. Mobile businesses that offer pet styling services are also growing in demand, since pets can stay in more familiar surroundings. I need to have physical stamina since pet groomers spend many hours standing, and care must be taken with animals that might nip at unfamiliar people. I have necessary skills. I am strong enough to stand as long as I will need to and I am patient. I will obtain my skills through a short-term training program at grooming salons. One day when I have enough experience in this job I might want to start my own salon. Of course, I might consider taking basic business courses to learn how to manage employees and handle business operations.

**F** Becoming a professional entertainer starts with building a particular set of talents, such as acting, singing, telling jokes, playing a sport or performing magic tricks. We spend long hours training and practicing our skills. We know that we could receive training through an academic program, or our skills might be self-taught. We think, we don’t need a formal education to become professional entertainers. We started preparing for this career playing in plays at the school theater. We also try writing screenplays or scenes to perform. At the music club, we learn song writing. We are witty. We can make people laugh. We are willing to commit the hours and sacrifice to reach the top.

## 1 Before you read: Students’ plans for the future

- Describe students’ qualities in the pictures.
- Read the stories. Were you right?

## 2 The characters

- Choose an adjective which you think describes each of these people best.
-  Find a sentence in the story which tells you this.

Tyler  
Jay  
Cal  
...

determined • funny • energetic  
• talented • patient • disciplined  
• hard-working • goal-oriented •  
focused • witty • eager • honest •  
motivated • cooperative • strong  
• eager

### 3 Discover your future

Think about the talents you already know you have, and ask friends and family what they think you are good at. You might be surprised by what they say.

- 1) What are some things you feel you do well?
- 2) What challenges you?
- 3) What are you good at?
- 4) Who do you look up to?
- 5) What's something you've always wanted to try?
- 6) What accomplishment has made you most proud?
- 7) What's your favourite subject?
- 8) What do you read about in your free time?
- 9) As a kid what did you want to be as you grew up?
- 10) Has your plan changed since then?

### 4 Word families

- a) Form nouns of the following verbs, using the suffixes *-ment* and *-tion*. Write them down in your notebook in two columns.

explore • encourage • expect •  
 determine • motivate • communicate •  
 coordinate • require • move • develop •  
 educate • manage • entertain •  
 commit • promote

-tion	-ment

- b) Which part of speech do you need in the gap in each of the following sentences – verb or a noun. Guess the words in purple.

My father en... me to explore opportunities in this field. I like his en... .

I have enough de... to get through pressures of playing well. My passion for chemistry d... my future career.

My mo... is to gain the experience for my future life. The coach's m... was "I believe in you."

The brand ambassador's job is to p... a brand and its products. They offer free samples as a p... .

I have the talent to c... feelings through the dance. English lessons develop my c... skills.

- c) Write more sentences to show that you understand when you use a verb and when you use a noun.

### 5 Role play: Your career!

Write a dialogue about choosing your career and act it or read it out in class.

## READING SKILLS

## Reading for research

When you are doing research, especially on the Internet, different reading skills can help you to choose the right texts and then to get the information you need from them.

## 1 Skim to get the gist

First use the title of this text to guess the topic. Then skim the text to see if you are right.

**The MySpace Age**

by Jonathan Duffy, BBC News Magazine

In only a couple of years MySpace went from zero to being a top five website which no self-respecting US teenager can ignore. And the same thing has happened in Britain. MySpace is what is known as a social networking site. It's by far the biggest, with over 100 million users around the world. Others include Facebook, Bebo, Friendster and Yahoo 360, all offering users a host of functions – blogging, forums, instant messaging, personal profiles, photo albums. Want to see someone who's into the same music or films as you, or someone you just fancy? Send a message, and if they're interested, hey, you've made a friend. Social networking sites make money out of advertising, and the success of MySpace is being used by companies to target potential customers. For example, anyone who mentions an interest in kite-surfing can expect a mass of e-mails trying to sell them the latest equipment. The easy development of relationships online is also changing the nature of friendship. Briana Dougherty, 25, has 224 "friends" on MySpace, although some are not individuals but bands she likes. Stella Sims, 26, sees a competitive streak among users. "It's a statement of how popular you are," says Stella. Not everyone may understand the idea of setting out one's personal life to an audience of millions. MySpace users, however, show little sign of finding it a problem to deal with their extensive friendship networks.



"Andi"  
Girl, 17 years old  
Birmingham, UK

Andi's quick info:  
Hi, my name is Andi and I'm 17 years old. I'm here to find new friends. How about sending me an e-mail?

Andi's friends:  
Shirin Lisa Tess  
[more]

Andi's interests:  
Pop music, love stories, movies, my friends [more]

## 2 Scan to get the facts you want

You are researching the pros and cons for people using social networking sites. Look for what the text above says about this. (Only look up important new words.)

## 3 Check the source

- Why is it important to check the source of information you find on the Internet?
- Look more closely at the text above. Are there any reasons against using the social networking sites? Could you make a list of cons that everybody should be aware of when using social networking sites?

## 1 Favourite subjects

- a) Read an article for the school contest about student's favorite subject.
- b) Think of your favourite subject and prove why you like it. Here are some of the ideas to help you.

having small-group discussions

working on a project

solving equations

writing essays for my folder

naming compounds

getting pushups or sit ups

learning addition, subtraction, multiplication and division

learning the art of problem reduction

understanding chemistry in everyday life

working in drills

learning new phrases and grammar material

playing basketball

writing reactions

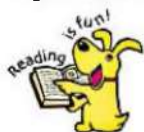
learning about types of chemical reactions, atomic theory

## My Favorite Subject

My favorite subject in school is world history. In the first place, I love to learn the geographical locations of the world map. Besides that, it is interesting to know important historical events. Finally, knowing world history helps me to understand today's world. I love to read anything that teaches me more about the history of the world.



ENGLISH



PE



ART



MATHS

## 2 Sort words

- a) Decide which category (subjects) the words belong to. Some words can belong to more than one category. Explain why.

Geometry	Physics	Geography	Chemistry	Literature	English	PE

map • angle • three toe-touches • distillation • border • nation • line • fable • circle • Pythagorean Theorem • dialogue • jump • monologue • syllable • acid • chlorine • electron • organic • triangle • laser • pollution • run • synthesis • oxygen • table • temperature • weight • water • global • hemisphere • equator • nucleus • mountain • radiation • five sit-ups • ballad • stress • historical fiction • legend • square

- b) Think of more words to fill the grid.

- c) Work in groups of four. Tell the word which will start with the last letter of previous word. The one who will tell the last word will win the game.

Example: A: distillation, B: nucleus ..C: s...



### 3 Learn to recognize suffixes

- a) A suffix is an added word ending that makes another word. Guess the new words in blue on the right. You already know other words from the same word family.
- b) Make lists of typical suffixes for nouns and adjectives. Give at least two examples for every suffix.
- c) Think of more typical suffixes.

I'm not sure what kind of employment is best for me. I'm quite imaginative – I once won a prize with a drawing of an alien. I don't think I'd like to work for a huge organization. Of course I want an enjoyable job. I need to be successful, too. Money is a weakness of mine. I definitely want a good lifestyle.

### 4 What is needed for a job?

- a) What kind of person do you need to be for the jobs in the photos?



### 5 Match the American and British words

- a) You already know some differences between American English (AE) and British English (BE). Look at the words below and pair up words with the same meaning.

pupil • break • autumn • Year 1 • year • elementary school • grade • recess • kindergarten • fall • student • primary school • anorak • bill • bin • city center • crisps • football • jacket • garbage can • downtown • check • potato chips • soccer

- 18  b) Listen, check, and change if you need. Explain the meaning of the words you learned.

- c) Change the AE words in blue into the BE words.

Don't throw your trash in the street – put it into **the garbage can**.

My brother is an **elementary school student**.

**Kindergarten students** have lunch at 11 o'clock.

Let's meet in the **downtown** in 10 minutes.

It's cold outside. Don't forget your **jacket**.

My friend loves **soccer**. I do too.

I don't eat **potato chips**. It's unhealthy. – Neither do I.

A 20-minute **recess** is enough to discuss the latest news after the weekend.



## 6 School words

- a) Make a grid. Use the headings: *British schools, American schools, Ukrainian schools.* Put the words from the box under the right heading. Some words can belong to more than one category.

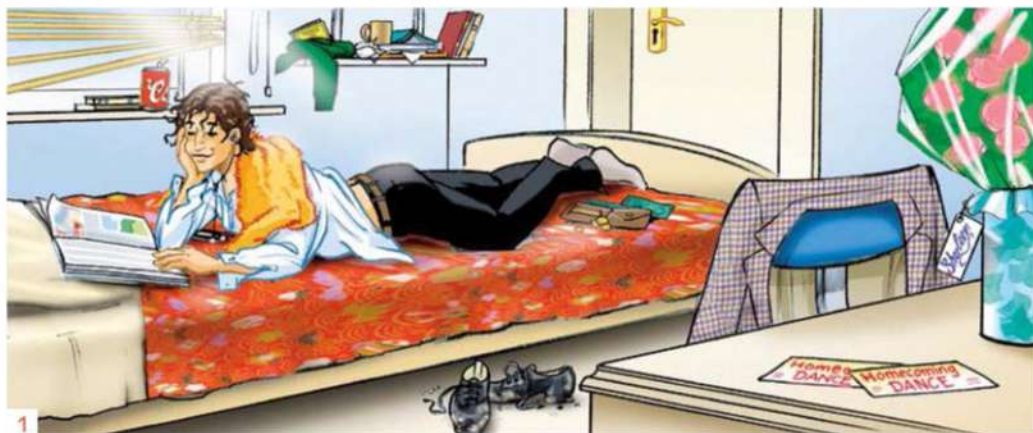
baseball • pupil • Make a Difference Day • Grade 9 •  
 American football • cheerleaders • school uniform • Year 9 • holidays •  
 • Ukrainian language • student • football • vacation • vyshyvanka



- b) Think of more school words and add them to your lists.

## 7 Let's look: Ready for the homecoming dance?

It's time for the homecoming dance. Look at the two pictures. What has/hasn't Miles done? And what about Sharleen? Use the box for help.



dyed hair • put on jacket • bought flowers • cleaned shoes •  
 put tickets in wallet • chosen jewellery • put on dress • done hair •  
 collected Sharleen • packed evening bag

## 8 Messages from the dance

Three students wrote text messages from the dance. Rewrite their messages with long forms. The words in the box can help you.

1  
HI CUZ. GR9 DECO +  
MUSIC! BUT HOQU CAME  
LATE AS ALWAYS. POOR  
MILES! CAN U IMAGINE?  
HOQU THRU CHERRY JUS  
AT HIM BUT IT LNDD ON  
AL'S DRESS!  
MORE LBER. LUV BRENDA

2  
hey sis, u were  
right bout sharl.  
she fixt vote. big  
scene here! ali,  
donna, cal + miles  
have left dance.  
wot will sharl do  
nxt?!!!!  
bye mariya

3  
Hi, Ted, hope ya  
leg is ok. Ya not  
missing much, only  
AL's dress full of  
red jus. Sharl thru  
it. Just stupid  
girls' fight about  
sth. cud b Miles!  
Leroy

juice • cousin • your/you're • could • love • homecoming queen • landed •  
decorations • next • fixed • threw • something • later • sister • you •  
about • Sharleen • what • next • be

## 9 Different school rules

Choose the right words and complete this e-mail from an American girl.

Hi Kate,

You are my ... student. Our class teacher said we can ... an e-mail to our partner. I have read your school ... . We have some different rules and I ... to tell you about them. You probably know that we ... wear a school ... . You can wear your own ... here.

But you can't wear T-shirts with ... on them for things like drugs and ... . You ... smoke in school or on the way there. There are some other rules but you needn't know about them ... you are here. Oh and I must tell you about the ... dance. Dress is ... so you must bring a long ... with you.

Bye! Terri

rules

exchange

adverts

write

uniform

homecoming

alcohol

needn't

until

want

clothes

formal

dress

mustn't

### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Develop a school webpage.
- ✓ Report school news.
- ✓ Plan a year book.
- ✓ Plan a project.
- ✓ Follow school rules.
- ✓ Use present perfect and past perfect.
- ✓ Compare school rules.
- ✓ Talk about a school yearbook.
- ✓ Compare schools in Ukraine, the UK, and the USA.
- ✓ Describe your personality and career.
- ✓ Write messages.



## 1 What's a formal discussion?

Use the picture and the texts and explain to your partner what happens in a formal discussion.

Students choose a **statement**  
 Example: "How can volunteers help kids in need?"

Statement:  
 How can volunteers help kids in need?

Speakers prepare arguments for or against it.

The chairperson introduces the speakers.

At the end the audience votes for or against the statement.



## 2 Planning a formal discussion

Plan a discussion. The skills box can help you.

### GROUND RULES FOR DISCUSSION

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. We will listen while others are talking.             | 3. We will listen and think about everyone's ideas.                           |
| 2. We will cooperate: try to get along with each other. | 4. We can ask each other questions to help us to understand everyone's ideas. |

1. Agree on a statement, for example: "How can volunteers help kids in need?" Use the phrases to help you.

► How about ... ?  
 I think ... is a good statement.  
 I've got a better idea. Let's say, ...  
 Who's for/against ... ?

2. Choose a chairperson. What should he/she do and when? Write a list. The phrases can help.

► Welcome the group: Good morning/afternoon/ ...  
 Introduce the statement: Our statement is ...  
 Introduce the speakers: ... and ... will speak for/against it.  
 Ask people to vote: Who is for/against ... ?

3. Collect arguments. Use the collage on the opposite page. Write sentences. You can use some of the phrases in the box.

► I think ... streets are dangerous because ...  
 The facts show us that ...  
 ... is/are not the only problem in ...  
 Kids in ... are frightened because ...

4. Choose some speakers. They must write down their arguments. They can speak for or against the statement.

► I agree/don't agree with ...  
 In my opinion ...  
 You say that ... I think that's a prejudice.  
 That isn't true for ...



## StandUP stands up for kids! Will you?

Choose any statement from these texts start a discussion. Follow the ground rules for discussion.

A typical volunteer in Ukraine is a teenage girl, with a secondary school diploma and a better-than-average financial status. She wants to help others and make this society a better place. Some 20 percent of her fellow volunteers want to spend even more time volunteering than they already do. In contrast, a typical volunteer in Western Europe is a married woman over 30 with children. Volunteering abroad is also a good way to find a job and gain practical experience. Another difference with the West is even more striking: The practice is neither popular in Ukraine nor firmly encouraged by government. Nonetheless, there are organizations in Ukraine that specialize in volunteer activities to various degrees.

Three include: United Nations Volunteers, Dobra Volia and Alternatyva V.

Dobra Volia and Alternatyva V are scout clubs similar to American scouting organizations. UN Volunteers has served as a coordinator and catalyst for other organizations, whereas in many other nations, government or civil society organizations take on these roles.

Volunteering is encouraged on the state level in the USA, but has no widespread following or support in Ukraine. There are some 500 volunteers that work for the Kyiv Volunteer School in Kyiv, most of them aged 14-18 years old. They help children with disabilities, orphans and HIV positive people.

A student, Anna Yanyf, who enrolled in International Volunteer Day celebrations wrote: "Sometimes you need to change something in your life: the passive contemplation in front of your computer for the real world, put theoretical knowledge into practice, take action, and make a child smile. There is a lot to do for this country. I would like to help, meet new people, share ideas and do something useful."

### Dear Friends and Supporters,

Have you ever thought about volunteering your time to a local charity or community organization? There are many different reasons for you to start volunteering:

- to help others
- to learn about an activity or organization that interests you
- to beat boredom (if you find yourself sitting around the house feeling totally bored, volunteering in an activity you enjoy can be a great way to change things)
- to overcome a loss you have experienced (one of the best ways to help yourself in a time of loss is to help others)
- to gain perspective on life (there is no better way to understand your blessings than to help people in need)

One volunteer started the environmental project. It encourages people to use ecologically friendly bags instead of plastic ones when going to a supermarket. "It's very hard to love this country and the people who live in it who throw garbage on the streets. We need to start changes with ourselves."

Kids in Ukraine need volunteers' help. You can volunteer at orphanages to teach English, lead children in songs, music, dance, sports, and other activities, teach cooking or handcrafts, act as mentor, and generally just spend time talking and sharing...

Part-time<sup>1</sup> jobs

1



2



3



4

 A Listening

1 Part a)

Look at the photos above. Listen to part a) and match each photo with a name: Jason, Marie, Carly or Ramon.

2 Part b)

Listen to part b) and find the correct answers about Ramon.

a. Ramon

- |                                |                            |                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 got a bike for his birthday. | 2 got a bike from his dad. | 3 borrowed a bike. |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|

b. He has a job

- |                 |                    |              |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 1 in a company. | 2 in a bike store. | 3 in a deli. |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|

c. He has to

- |               |               |                           |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| 1 ride bikes. | 2 test bikes. | 3 deliver parts of bikes. |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------------|

d. He gets

- |                       |                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 five dollars a day. | 2 15 dollars an hour. | 3 five dollars an hour. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|

3 Part c)

Listen to part c). Which of the words in these sentences is wrong?

- I get seven dollars an hour for looking after kids.
- You're silly, Marie.
- What do you do if you want a new bike?
- I can borrow more if I work around the house.
- I think it's better to have a job inside.
- A game of baseball is what you need.
- I have to be home at six o'clock.

20  4 All parts

Listen to parts a), b) and c). The names in these sentences are mixed up<sup>2</sup>. Correct them.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| a. The friends are waiting for Carly.     | e. Carly gets 50 dollars a month.          |
| b. Jason is always tired in class.        | f. Marie meets lots of interesting people. |
| c. Marie has to get up at 6 on Saturdays. | g. Jason wants to go home and work.        |
| d. Ramon's dad won't let him have a job.  | h. Marie needs a game of basketball.       |



## B Speaking

## 1 Role play

You are talking to an American kid about part-time jobs. Answer his/her questions.

American: What do kids in Ukraine do when school finishes?

You: ...

American: Do you get pocket money? How much? Do you have to do jobs at home?

You: ...

American: Can you have a part-time job while<sup>3</sup> you are still at school?

You: ...

American: What sort of jobs can kids do?

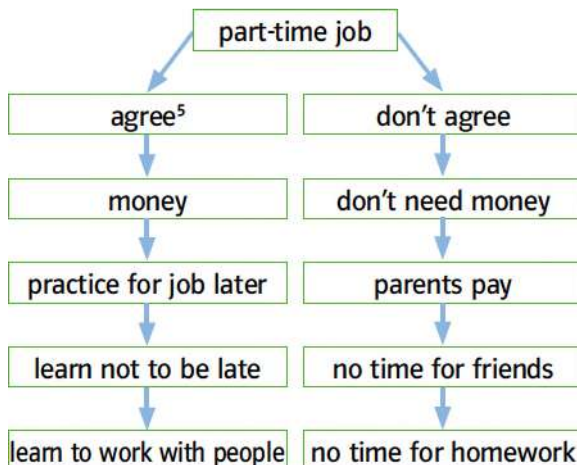
You: ...

 2 Reporting

What do you think Jason tells his dad when he gets home?

Use these verbs: meet • want to • borrow • get • help • worry • should • look after

Start like this: Dad, I met Ramon in the park this afternoon. We wanted to ... .



<sup>1</sup>part-time [pa:t 'taɪm], <sup>2</sup>mixed up [mɪks't 'ʌp], <sup>3</sup>while [waɪl], <sup>4</sup>flow chart ['fləʊ 'tʃɑ:t], <sup>5</sup>to agree [ə'gri:]

21  **1 Make, let, have, get** (→ G2)

Complete the sentences with "make", "let", "have" and "get". Listen and check your answers.

- Sam really wants a dog, but his parents don't ....him have a pet.
- The teacher ...each of her students write an essay describing their future goals in life.
- Sally ... me take off my shoes before I went into her house. She said she wanted to keep the carpet clean.
- My parents ... the courier take a copy of my application over to FLEX office last week.
- Diane thinks television is a waste of time, so she won't ... her children watch TV.
- Marcus ... me ride his new bike. I couldn't believe how fast it was.
- How did you ... the doctor to make a house call?
- Tommy didn't want to go to his cousin's birthday, but his mom ... him go.
- I can't believe the zoo keeper ... you feed the snake. That was so cool.
- I ... the translator recheck his work several times to make sure there would be no misunderstandings.

22  **2 Talking about the future** (→ G5)

Put the verbs in the correct form (will, going to, simple present or present progressive). Listen and check your answers.

- I love London. I .... probably go there next year.
- Our train (leave) at 4:47.
- What (wear / you) at the party tonight?
- I haven't made up my mind yet. But I think I (find) something nice in my mum's wardrobe.
- This is my last day here. I (go) back to England tomorrow.
- Hurry up! The conference (begin) in 20 minutes.
- My horoscope says that I (meet) an old friend this week.
- Look at these big black clouds! It (rain)
- Here is the weather forecast. Tomorrow (be) dry and sunny.

23  **3 Have someone do or have something done** (→ G2)

Choose the right word. Listen and check your answers.

- I have the cleaners wash / washed the floor every day.
- She will have Taner paint / painted the house.
- Please have your secretary fax / faxed me the letter.
- I have the floor cleaned / clean by the cleaners every day.
- She will have the house paint / painted by Tom.
- Please have the letter fax / faxed me by your secretary.

"My father didn't tell me how to live; He lived and let me watch him do it."

Clarence Budington Kelland

#### 4 Getting ready for the homecoming parade (present perfect → G6)

a) The drama club at Paradise Valley High School wants to take part in the homecoming parade. At their last meeting the students in the club made a list of things to do. Then they started to do them. Look at the list. What have they already done?

Example: They've already **put** the club on the parade list in the Activities Office.

##### TO DO before homecoming parade:

- ✓ ● put the club on the parade list in the Activities Office
- finish famous drama characters' clothes
- ✓ ● make drama club flags
- ✓ ● choose photos from our last play for the brochure
- write the captions and the article about our next play
- print new drama club brochures
- ✓ ● order balloons with the PVHS drama club logo
- blow up the balloons
- ✓ ● ask the video club to make a video of us on the day
- meet for a last practice before the big event!

b) What haven't they done yet?

#### 5 Rules at the homecoming parade ('must', 'mustn't', 'needn't' → G8)

The organizers have made rules and tips for the event.

Make sentences about what the students at the parade **must**, **mustn't** or **needn't** do.

Example: Clubs which take part **mustn't** arrive after 3 o'clock in the afternoon.

Clubs which take part  
You really  
Your club  
But you  
At the parade you  
You  
In fact you really  
Remember: You  
But you  
You

+ must  
+ mustn't  
+ needn't

arrive after 3 o'clock in the afternoon.  
be late!  
keep their queue number with them.  
all stay in the right order until the end of the event.  
worry about photos. The camera club will be on the job!  
take drinks in glass bottles on the parade.  
take drinks at all! You can get them free at club stalls!  
never throw any rubbish onto the street.  
carry it around with you during the event.  
give paper cups and other rubbish to someone at a stall.

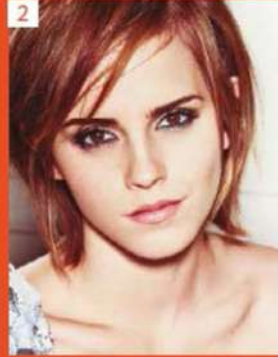
#### 5 Your own school or club event ('must', 'mustn't', 'needn't' → G8)

Think of an event at your school or club and make rules and give tips about what the people there **must**, **mustn't** or **needn't** do.

# Unit 3 Stars in your eyes?



1 Daniel Jacob Radcliffe (born 23 July, 1989) is an English actor best known for his role as Harry Potter.



2 Emma Charlotte Duerre Watson (born 15 April, 1990) is a British actress, model, and activist known for her first professional acting role as Hermione Granger in the Harry Potter film series.



3 Rupert Alexander Lloyd Grint (born 24 August, 1988) is an English actor who rose to prominence playing Ron Weasley, one of the three main characters in the Harry Potter film series.

## 1 Are they your favorite actors?

What film series did this main trio of stars appear? Look at the actors and try to describe their personal character traits (not film characters). The fact file box gives you some interesting examples from their lives to prove the character trait.

## 2 You are a researcher

Search the Internet and find some more interesting facts about Emma, Daniel, and Rupert to describe their character traits. Use the Wiki pages. Adjectives in the box might help you to stay focused.

**Adjectives:** emotional, hard-working, confident, educated, loyal, determined, strong-willed, ambitious, encouraging, intelligent.

► We might infer a character trait from something a character does only once, or we might draw our conclusions from a series of things the character says and does.

I think that Daniel is smart because ...

I guess Emma is ...

I consider Rupert ...

## ► Fact file

Daniel achieved A grades in the three AS-level exams that he took in 2006. Grint took an avid interest in theatre, performing in school productions of a local theatre. Emma encourages young girls not to behave like princesses, but rather be active in helping others.



**4** Georgina Helen "Georgie" Henley (born 9 July, 1995) is an English actress, best known for her portrayal of Lucy Pevensie in The Chronicles of Narnia film series.



**5** Anna Katherine Popplewell (born 16 December, 1988) is a British film actress known for her role as Susan Pevensie in The Chronicles of Narnia film series.



**6** William Peter Moseley (born 27 April, 1987) is an English actor, known for his roles as Peter Pevensie in the film series The Chronicles of Narnia.



**7** Alexander Amin Casper "Skandar" Keynes (['kɛnz]; born 5 September 1991) is an English former actor. He is best known for starring as Edmund Pevensie in The Chronicles of Narnia film series.

#### DID YOU KNOW?

- The Chronicles of Narnia is a series of fantasy films from Walden Media.
- It is based on The Chronicles of Narnia, a series of novels written by C. S. Lewis.
- From the seven novels, there have been three film adaptations so far - The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe (2005), Prince Caspian (2008) and The Voyage of the Dawn Treader (2010) which have grossed over \$1.5 billion worldwide among them.
- Harry Potter is a British film series based on the Harry Potter novels by author J. K. Rowling.
- The series is distributed by Warner Bros. and consists of eight fantasy films beginning with Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone (2001) and culminating with Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows - Part 2 (2011).
- It is the second highest-grossing film series with \$7.7 billion in worldwide receipts, of which seven out of eight films are among the 50 highest-grossing films.

### 24 3 Let's listen and talk: The Chronicles of Narnia: Interview

- Listen to the interview with Anna Popplewell and William Moseley.*
- Talk about teenagers' perception of the "Narnia", their auditioning, creating a feeling of family, acting with animatronic animals.*

#### 4 For my folder: Info from the Internet

*Find out more information about The Chronicles of Narnia on the Internet. Then answer the questions.*

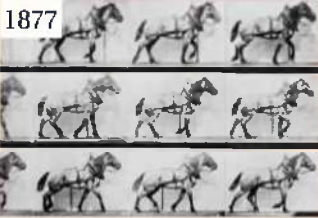
- What is lion's name who guided children in Narnia?
- What is Narnia?
- Who are the main characters (protagonists) in the film series?
- What character is an antagonist (opposes the protagonists)?

- ▶ You use relative pronouns when you introduce a relative clause:  
 ... was the first person who produced photos ...  
 The photos which he took ...  
 The first public movie which people saw ... → G10

## IMPORTANT PEOPLE IN FILM HISTORY

The journey from the first still (still picture) to the first movie (a film which moves) lasted about 70 years. It took another 30 years to go from silent movies to talkies (motion pictures with sound).

1877



1. **Edward Muybridge** was the first person who produced photos of motion. The photos which he took were of a horse. He set up 24 cameras and put a string on the shutter of each one. But it was the horse which took the photos! As it ran, it broke the strings. This opened the shutters. Light fell onto the film and this produced the photos.

1894



2. A famous American inventor, **Thomas Edison**, invented the Kinetoscope. But it was his assistant who built it. The Kinetoscope was a box with some film and a light bulb. The film showed a series of stills. But a motor moved the film quickly across the light and it became a movie.

1903



3. **Edwin Porter** directed the first western. Its title was 'The Great Train Robbery'. And it was the first public movie which people saw in the US.

1911



4. They built the first film studio in Hollywood. Stage actors and actresses were more famous than those who acted in movies. But this soon changed and the rise of movie stars began. **Charlie Chaplin** was one of the first actors who became a star.

1927



5. The first 'talkie', 'The Jazz Singer', made film history. But two years later it was a silent movie which got the Oscar for Best Film.



## 1 Who did what?

a) Read the texts on page 56. Find the name of the person who did these things:

first produced photos of motion • invented the Kinetoscope • was one of the first stars in Hollywood • built the Kinetoscope • directed the first Western

✿ b) Tell your partner about them. Start like this: It was ... who first produced photos of motion.

## 2 People in the movie business

Read the text again and make sentences which explain the underlined words. Use 'who' or 'which'. Example: 1. Actors and actresses are people **who** ... .

1. Actors and actresses are people
2. A talkie is a film
3. A film studio is a place
4. The Kinetoscope was a box
5. A Western is a movie
6. Movie stars are people
7. Oscars are awards

who  
which

they give to people in the movie business.  
act in movies or plays.  
had some film and a light bulb.  
tells a story about cowboys.  
has sound in it.  
they use to make movies.  
are popular and famous for their movies.

## ✿ 3 Let's look: A movie poster

a) Complete the sentences and describe the poster for "Prince Caspian". Use 'who' or 'which'.

1. I can see four children **who** ... .
2. Peter is holding a sword **which** he received ... .
3. Susan was second born who ... .
4. I can see Lucy ... .
5. Lucy is holding a dagger ... .
6. There is also a man ... .
7. He is riding a horse ... .
8. He is holding a sword ... .



b) Think of your own poster for this film and describe it using 'who' and 'which'.

## 4 Let's talk: Talking about a movie

Talk to a partner about a film which you know. What sort of film is it?

Where does it take place?

Who acts in it?

Do you know the actors from other films? Compare it with other films which you like. Did it get any awards?

► It's a fantasy/... film/... which takes place in ... .  
... is in it.  
He's/she's the one who was so good/bad/... in ... .  
The film is about ... .  
But ... is more exciting/interesting than ... .  
It got an Oscar/the Best Song Award/... in the year ... .

## Music matters



### 1 Let's talk: My music

- a) *What sort of music do you like most and least? Make a list and add the names of singers/rappers/groups that make this sort of music.*
- b) *Discuss the music and the people in your lists in part a). Why do/don't you like them?*

► So you like ... most/least. Why?  
Because ... is a great/rubbish guitar player/singer/...  
Because the music/song/... makes me feel happy/sick/...

### WORDS

independent  
alternative  
heavy metal  
punk

### 2 Messages in a music chat room

- a) *When you chat, you can use slang words or short forms which you never write in other situations. Read the messages and make two lists.*

#### slang/short form

Peace! \_\_\_\_\_

ur \_\_\_\_\_

boyz \_\_\_\_\_

#### normal/long form

Hello! \_\_\_\_\_

you are (you're) \_\_\_\_\_

... \_\_\_\_\_

- b) *Read the messages again. Which style of music do the teenagers like?*



## Welcome to Teentalk's message boards.

You have to register before you can post a message. Just click on register. To view a message, just click on the forum which you want to visit.

#### Strictly for gangstas

Peace! So ur Atlanta (home of OutKast and Lil Jon) boyz or girlies (14–16) and hip hop muzik and bling blings ur style — Cum to the Harland Club Teen Center next Saturday at 6 pm and learn to rap with us. If u've written a rap, then bring it with u. We'll teach ya how to free-style and diss other rappers. So chill out! Peace and c ya soon. Tuzie and Blugirl

#### Rock is our thing

Hi! We're 14 n 15 n we're from Atlanta. My homie and I like indie and rock music — Green Day, Led Zepplin etc. We don't wanna diss anyone, but maybe you know a disco which plays 'our' music? U c, we can only listen to our sound on old CDs! Just post us a message. CU. Carly + Jo

#### Any musicians (rock, metal, punk) in/around Austin?

Hi. If you're from Austin and you want to make music, read this! My friends and I live in Round Rock, a suburb of Austin. We aren't gangsters and we don't wear jewelry. We're trying to form a band and we're looking for a drummer, a bass player and a singer. Right now there are only 3 of us: 2 guitar players and a singer. We're into almost everything — rock, pop, funk, Latino, EXCEPT HIP HOP (no disrespect to you gangsters!). We're all 15 and at high school. So if you're around our age and are interested, e-mail us or check us out at myspace.com. We hope to hear from ya! CU Rick, Sally an' Sam

- c) *Use the words from part a) and answer one of the chat room messages. The phrases can help you.*

► Hi/Peace/Hello! I'm/we're ... years old.  
I'm/we're from ... .. music is my/our style.  
I/we write raps/sing/play ... ..



## LISTENING

## S K I L L S

**How to understand an English song?**

Many songs tell a story about the lives of young people – their dreams and problems. Other songs have a special message. Without the lyrics in front of you, it may be difficult, to understand a song in English. These tips may help you:

1. Look at the cover of the CD. The cover can give you a clue what the song is all about.
2. Listen to the song. Write down all the words that you recognize.
3. Listen to the song one more time. Listen to the sentence, in which the new word appears.
4. A new word? Do not worry! If you hear an unfamiliar word, think about what it could mean.
5. Listen to the refrain. It often tells the main idea or the main problem of the song.
6. Listen to each stanza. They will tell you the story.
7. Listen to the song again. Write a story. Sit back and enjoy it!

If you want to check yourself, go on the Internet. You can find lyrics of any song quite easily.

27  **1 A song: The Supreme being teaches Spider-Man how to be in love**

a) Follow the steps in the skills box as you listen to the song. Answer the questions.

1. What do you know about Spider-man? Describe him in two or three sentences. These phrases can help you:

to wear red and blue outfit • consider oneself a hero and a sinless person • fight criminals • to wear black outfit • nobody knows him • he has got the power of a spider • he is on love with ...

2. Listen. Which of the words above are in the song?
3. Listen to the sentences which the words are in.
4. Listen again. Stop when you hear the words 'Mohammed Ali'. Listen to the sentence they are in. Write the sentences to describe Mohammed Ali's actions.
5. Which sentence in the refrain tells you that the person needs help?
6. Choose one 'idea' for each of the three verses:

- he is not ready to tell the truth
- he is about to let people know the truth
- the truth is revealed



## 1 Before you listen: Musicians

a) Describe the three people in the pictures. What are they wearing?



b) How do the people look – friendly/unfriendly, happy/unhappy, ... ?



c) Which musician would you like to meet? Why? What would you ask him or say to him?

## 28 2 Let's listen: Their music

a) Listen to three interviews. Match each interview with a picture from exercise 1 a).  
Why do you think this?

Example: I think picture ... is of the guy in the first interview.

He looks like ... , who is a famous ... singer/musician/star.

b) Now listen to three short pieces of music. Match them with a style. Choose from the box.

reggae • pop • rock • hip hop • country • dancehall •  
R&B • soul • folk • rap • heavy metal

c) Now match each music style with a picture from exercise 1.

## 29 3 Let's listen: Teenage boys by Carol J.

They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
Mama can't stop them boys, gotta let them be  
But she worries about them day and night  
She is wondering if they're gonna be alright  
They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
Mama's love was strong and true  
No matter what the boys will do  
They can't take that from her you see  
They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
Mama can't stop them boys, gotta let them be  
She loves them boys with all her heart  
She don't understand how they drifted apart  
But mama just let them be  
'cuz they are teenage boys running wild and free

Running wild and free  
Mama can't stop them boys, gotta let them be  
But she worries about them day and night  
She is wondering if they're gonna be alright  
They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
When they was small she had control  
They would do as they were told  
But now they've grown up you see  
And they are just teenage boys running wild and free  
They are just teenage boys running wild and free  
Mama can't stop them boys, gotta let them be  
She loves them boys with all her heart  
She don't understand how they drifted apart  
Mama just let them be  
'cuz they are teenage boys running wild and free

## 30 Prince Caspian

**A** While standing on a British railway station, Peter, Susan, Edmund, and Lucy Pevensie are magically whisked away to a beach near an old and ruined castle. They determine the ruin is Cair Paravel, where they ruled as the Kings and Queens of Narnia, and discover the treasure vault where Peter's sword and shield, Susan's bow and arrows, and Lucy's bottle of magical cordial and dagger are stored. Susan's horn for summoning help is missing, as she left it in the woods the day they returned to England after their prior visit to Narnia. Although only a year has passed in England, centuries have passed in Narnia.



**B** The children intervene to rescue Trumpkin, the dwarf, from soldiers who have brought him to the ruins to drown him. Trumpkin tells the children that since their disappearance, a race of men called Telmarines have invaded Narnia, driving the Talking Beasts into the wilderness and pushing even their memory underground. Narnia is ruled by King Miraz and his wife Queen Prunaprismia, but the rightful king is Miraz's nephew, Prince Caspian, who has gained the support of the Old Narnians.

**C** Miraz usurped the throne by killing his brother, Caspian's father King Caspian IX. Miraz tolerated Caspian as heir until his own son was born. Prince Caspian, until that point ignorant of his uncle's deeds, escaped from Miraz's Castle with the aid of his tutor Doctor Cornelius, who schooled him in the lore of Old Narnia, and gave him Queen Susan's horn. Caspian fled into the forest but was knocked unconscious when his horse bolted. He awoke in the den of a talking badger, Trufflehunter, and two dwarfs, Nikabrik and Trumpkin, who accepted Caspian as their king.

**D** The badger and dwarves took Caspian to meet many creatures of Old Narnia. During a midnight council on Dancing Lawn, Doctor Cornelius arrived to warn them of the approach of King Miraz and his army; he urged them to flee to Aslan's How in the great woods near Cair Paravel. The Telmarines followed the Narnians to the How, and after several skirmishes the Narnians appeared close to defeat. At a second war council, they discussed whether to use Queen Susan's horn, and whether it would bring Aslan or the Kings and Queens of the golden age. Not knowing where help would arrive, they dispatched Pattertwig the Squirrel to Lantern Waste and Trumpkin to Cair Paravel; it is then that Trumpkin was captured by the Telmarines and rescued by the Pevensies.

**E** Trumpkin and the Pevensies make their way to Caspian. They try to save time by travelling up Glasswater Creek, but lose their way. Lucy sees Aslan and wants to follow where he leads, but the others do not believe her and follow their original course, which becomes increasingly difficult. In the night, Aslan calls Lucy and tells her she must awaken the others and insist they follow her on Aslan's path. When the others obey, they begin to see Aslan's shadow, then Aslan himself. Aslan sends Peter, Edmund, and Trumpkin ahead to Aslan's How to deal with treachery brewing there, and follows with Susan and Lucy.

**F** Peter, Edmund, and Trumpkin enter Aslan's How; they overhear Nikabrik and his confederates, a Hag and a Wer-Wolf, trying to convince Caspian, Cornelius, and Trufflehunter to help them resurrect the White Witch in hopes of using her power to defeat Miraz. A fight ensues, and Nikabrik and his comrades are slain. Peter challenges Miraz to single combat. Miraz accepts the challenge, goaded by Lords Glozelle and Sopespian. Miraz also feels his pride is on the line. Peter and Miraz duke it out old-school style with swords and armor. But their duel is cut short when two Telmarine lords, Glozelle and Sopespian, betray and stab Miraz in the back (literally). The Telmarines fight the Narnians, but with Peter and Edmund in command, the Narnians beat them back to the river.

**G** Wait, but what were Susan and Lucy up to during all this? Well, they were with Aslan invading the town of Beruna. With the gods and creatures of old, they scared off the Telmarines who were scared of the old ways while accepting others into their fold. Victory and success! Caspian becomes King of Narnia, and the Old Narnians can again live freely in their land. Aslan allows the Telmarines who wish to remain in Narnia to do so, but teleports the others to an island in our world. As for Peter, Susan, Edmund, and Lucy, they have to return to

their own world, too. For Peter and Susan, it's bittersweet as Aslan says they've become too old to return to Narnia again (a.k.a. too tall to ride this ride). It's hinted that Edmund and Lucy will return one day, though. And with that, they return to the railway station and the promise of the coming school year after one last summer adventure.



## 1 Before you read: The title

Look at the title of the book. What do you think it is about?

## 31 2 The plot

a) Read the story and match the characters with the information about them.

Lucy Pevensie	is the oldest of the Pevensie siblings who is High-King of Narnia.
Edmund Pevensie	is the second oldest of the Pevensie children. She uses a bow and arrow.
Peter Pevensie	is the rightful Telmarine King, who becomes King of Narnia.
Susan Pevensie	is a talking mouse who freed Aslan and was thus given the gift of speech. He is a fearless swordsman and supporter of Aslan and Caspian.
Prince Caspian	is the youngest Pevensie child who is the first to see Aslan again.
Aslan	half-dwarf and half-human, is a tutor to Caspian and aids in the Narnians' defeat of the Telmarines.
Doctor Cornelius	is the Great Lion, who created Narnia.
Reepicheep	is the third Pevensie child. Unlike his older siblings, he trusts Lucy's sighting of Aslan.

b) Listen and check.

## 3 Watch Prince Caspian

Discover many virtues of its characters. As you do, fill in this table. You may need to look up some of these words in the dictionary. Say as in the example: Peter shows courage when he ... or Reepicheep is humble when he...

Peter	Susan	Edmund	Lucy	Reepicheep	King Miraz	Aslan
serious	wise	loyal	loyal	courageous	proud	wise
leader	cautious	courageous	supportive	humble	arrogant	compassionate
brave		logical	caring		dangerous	mysterious
chivalrous		mature				benevolent

## 4 For my folder: A succession of actions

a) Read the story and make a list of action words, e.g. determine, discover.

Action verb	Noun	Who /what did that?	Why?
were whisked away	Peter, Susan, Edmund, Lucy	magic	
determine	the ruin	children	

b) Talk about the events expressed by the action words.

c) Draw some pictures to illustrate these events.

d) Explain to your friends why you have chosen this part.



32  5 Match

Match the characters with their descriptions. Listen and check your answers.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. Peter Pevensie  | a) ... is a cruel leader with no compassion or honor.   |
| 2. Prince Caspian  | b) ... is the High King of Narnia and is a natural leader.  |
| 3. Lucy Pevensie   | c) ... has to make a quick escape from his home in the middle of the night.   |
| 4. Miraz           | d) ... possesses a diamond flask containing a healing cordial.  |
| 5. Edmund Pevensie | f) ... is a dwarf who is killed when a fight breaks out after he tries to introduce dark magic as a means of acquiring power. |
| 6. Trufflehunter   | g) ... brought his flashlight with him into Narnia and is an accomplished warrior and leader.                                 |
| 7. Nikabrik        | h) ... is a badger who remembers the ancient ways of Narnia.  |
| 8. Aslan           | i) ... created the world of Narnia.   |

## 5 Aslan

Aslan, also known as the Great Lion, is the creator and one true king of the world of Narnia, and generally a representation of all that is good.

a) Read the poem and describe Aslans' character.

"Wrong will be right when Aslan comes in sight,  
At the sound of his roar, sorrows will be no more,  
When he bares his teeth, winter meets its death,  
And when he shakes his mane, we shall have spring again..."  
*From The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe, by C.S. Lewis*



b) Read the text about Aslan. What can you add to the description?

As he appears in Narnia, Aslan is a large, talking lion, who is terrifying, magnificent and beautiful all at once. He appears in different sizes to different people, although he himself never changes; as people grow in wisdom and character, they can perceive more of his greatness. Aslan is very wise, and a powerful force for good, but as Narnians often say, "He's not a tame lion." He is dangerous, and an unconquerable enemy, but he is unquestionably good. Aslan is the one true king of Narnia; all of its inhabitants have faith in him, and obey him absolutely. Generally, he comes to Narnia to aid its leaders and heroes on important missions for external and personal peace, and to protect it from various evils. He watches over Narnia constantly, although he does not choose to solve all of its problems for its inhabitants. Aslan also periodically brings humans from Earth, both to help Narnia, and to teach both peoples important lessons.

## 6 Creative essay

When the Pevensie children arrive in Narnia unexpectedly, they have a few items with them from England, such as Edmund's electric torch, their lunches, a pocket knife, and some matches. Write an essay in which select three items you would want to have with you if you were whisked away to Narnia and explain why you chose those items.

### 1 Let's make a great mobile movie.

1. Take time to get to know your mobile device so you can take full advantage of its features and abilities to get the best shots.
2. The sunlight is your best friend. When shooting outside, keep the light behind your camera and on the subject's face.
3. Focus on close ups. Learn about the 5-shot sequence, which is made up of mostly close up shots and clearly demonstrates action in your scenario.

### The five-shot filming technique is popular in video and slideshow productions

In a five-shot sequence, the first shot is a close-up of a subject's hands – a pianist, for example, tickling the ivories. The next shot is a close-up of the subject's face. For the third shot, move back from the action and capture a medium shot of the subject. Next, move to an “over-the-shoulder” shot. Standing just behind the subject, shoot downward toward the action – hands on the keyboard, for example – showing what's happening from a point-of-view. For the final shot, think of the most creative composition possible. You might use an unusual angle, shooting from the ground or high above the subject's head, or you might move far away and capture an extreme wide-angle shot. You could capture the pianist from the other end of the room or stage, for example.

Once these patterns are mastered, you can mix and match them in lots of creative ways to create more complex sequences. Multiple sequences make scenes. And long-form video stories – even feature-length films – are ultimately made from lots of short shot sequences arranged back-to-back to build complex, multi-part scenes.

### 2 Arrange a five-shot technique

Look at the pictures and arrange them in a five-shot sequence. Put the numbers in the boxes. Explain why.



### 3 Words which describe

- a) Make a 'positive' (+) and a 'negative' (-) list from the words in the box. Add more words to your lists.
- b) Choose words from your lists and write sentences about three things and three people. Here are some tips:

fantastic • outrageous • sad • glamorous • interesting • dramatic • tasty • awesome • old • dirty • bored • boring • trendy • awful • yukky • rich • cool • spicy • famous • funny • spooky • terrible • lonely • friendly • exciting • popular

a star   a film   clothes   a holiday   a meal in a restaurant   friends   a CD/DVD

### 4 Three musicians

- a) What words can you use to describe the pictures? Make a mind map for each one.



1 A rapper



2 A rock guitar player



3 A Latino singer

- b) Look at each picture again for five seconds. Then close your book and answer the questions.

1. Which musician isn't wearing sun glasses?
2. Who has a tattoo?
3. Who is wearing jewellery?
4. What is one of the musicians playing?

### 5 Synonyms

- a) Find the word with the same meanings. Example: movie → film

A: movie • prize • homie • still • produce • type • alien

B: make • style • strange • award • photo • film • friend

- b) Use the words in box B to explain the words in box A.

Example: 'Movie' means the same as 'film'.

### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Describe movie characters from the Chronicles of Namia, Harry Potter, or your favorite movie.
- ✓ Describe important people in film history.
- ✓ Describe people or objects with 'who' and 'which'.
- ✓ Make your own movie poster.
- ✓ Discuss music and people in it.
- ✓ Read and understand teenagers' message boards.
- ✓ Interpret songs.
- ✓ Express likes, dislikes when talking about (un)friendly people and being aware of prejudices (learn how to be tolerant with people who are different).
- ✓ Make a movie.



## 1 Letters and e-mails

Look at the two texts. You can see which is an e-mail and which is a letter.  
Read the skills boxes and explain the difference to your partner.

Hi, Josh! I just wanted to tell you about yesterday – I had the most embarrassing moment in my life! I was in the Blue Parrot Deli with Susi. Mel came in but I didn't see her. She sat behind our table. I told Susi how great she looked and asked her if she wanted to go to the movies with me. She was surprised. "What about Mel?" she asked. And I said, "Oh, that's over." Suddenly Mel was there at our table. She threw her milkshake all over my new T-shirt and walked out. What do I do now? I know you are older and wiser<sup>1</sup> than me. Bye, Todd

2394 East Boulevard  
Los Angeles, CA 90126  
June 14

Dear Todd,

Thank you for your e-mail. I can understand why you are worried and I'll try to help. I know that I am your older brother but I am not always wiser. I met a girl last week at the station. Our train was late so we started talking. It was so interesting that we missed the next two trains and I arrived home at midnight. I sent my girlfriend, Tania, a text message to say that I couldn't get home earlier because there were no trains. I didn't say a word about the other girl.

The problem was that Tania was on the first train. She was surprised when I didn't get on. And she was really angry about the fact that I lied to her.

Maybe you and I need to be more careful or more honest! If you really like Mel, then you shouldn't do anything to hurt her. I hope this helps. Write and let me know what happens.

Best wishes<sup>2</sup>,  
Josh

### WRITING

### S K I L L S

#### Planning a letter

1. Write your address and postal code.
2. Write the date.
3. Then comes Dear + name.
4. After coma you begin a new line with a capital letter.
5. Give a reason why you write.
6. Start every new idea with a new paragraph.
7. Finish your letter with closing remarks.
8. Then write your name.

### WRITING

### S K I L L S

#### Planning e-mail

1. Hi or hello and a first name
2. The first word is capitalized.
3. Name one reason why you write.
4. Closing remarks.
5. Your name.

<sup>1</sup>wise [waɪz], <sup>2</sup>best wishes [best 'wɪʃɪz]



## 2 Most embarrassing moments

- a) Read one of the two e-mails which kids sent to a youth magazine in California. Your partner reads the other one.
- b) Tell your partner about the embarrassing moment. What happened? Use the pictures to help you.

# embarrassing moments!

☆ I was on my bike, on the way home from school. I wanted to be a pop star and I started to sing my favorite song – it was really loud. I imagined that the bell on my bike was a microphone. I threw back my head and closed my eyes – suddenly the bike hit a car. It was outside the house of a boy in my class. I didn't hurt myself. But I looked up. He was there at the door with another boy from my class. I felt like a real idiot.

Emma, LA

RED GRADE ●●●



☆ Near the end of the homecoming dance I went to the bathroom. When I got back, everyone had a partner for a slow dance. There was only one person who was alone. It was our new sports teacher. She asked me to dance and I couldn't say 'no'! Just imagine! I was only five feet two and she was over 6 feet tall. My friends all started to laugh and I couldn't dance because I was so embarrassed!

José, San Diego

RED GRADE ●●



## 3 Letters to a magazine

- a) Think about an embarrassing moment which you or a friend had. Write three or four sentences about it. Use the skills box to help you.
- b) Write a letter or e-mail to a magazine. Tell them about the embarrassing moment. Use the skills boxes on the opposite page to help you. Have you forgotten anything?

### WRITING SKILLS

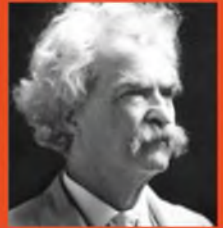
1. Where did it happen?
2. Who was there?
3. Who said what?
4. What happened?

<sup>1</sup>embarrassed [ɪm'bræst]

# Unit 4 Discover books and theater

33

Mark Twain was born on the 30th of November, 1835 - in a town called Florida in the American state of Missouri. He was known as "Samuel Langhorne Clemens." He grew up in Hannibal, another Missouri town. Sam (Mark Twain) used places from his childhood as settings for his famous stories. At 17, Sam Clemens left Hannibal for St. Louis. He had a printer's job there, but he also started working on river boats. By 1859, he was a licensed river pilot. The name by which Samuel Clemens became famous—Mark Twain—has everything to do with his work on the Mississippi River. It's actually a river term which means "two fathoms" (or 12 feet). If the depth of the river was two fathoms—or, Mark Twain—it was safe to move a vessel, such as a steamboat, along the Mississippi River. In 1876, he published *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, a story about the adventures of a young boy and his friend, Huckleberry Finn in St. Petersburg, Missouri. In 1889 Twain published *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, which is considered by many to be a sequel of *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*.



Mark Twain

34

J.K. Rowling is a British novelist best known as the author of the Harry Potter fantasy series. The books have gained worldwide attention, won multiple awards, sold more than 400 million copies and been adapted into award-winning movies as well. Her books have been translated into 65 languages.

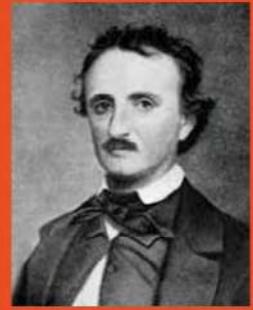
J. K. Rowling was born July 31, 1965, in Yate, Gloucestershire, England. J. K. Rowling wrote her first story when she was very young. It was about a rabbit called Rabbit who is visited by his friends when he gets sick with the measles. Rowling attended Exeter University where she graduated in 1987 with a degree in French and Classics. She also taught English in Portugal before returning with her daughter to Scotland. The idea for the Harry Potter books came to Rowling in 1990 when she was on a train ride to London. She began thinking about a boy wizard and all his adventures. When she reached her flat in London she began writing the story. She would end up in cafes and would write her manuscripts on pads of paper. Her first book was completed on an old typewriter. Rowling and her family still live in Scotland where she supports charities that help victims of multiple sclerosis and single-parent families.



J.K. Rowling

35

Born on January 19, 1809, in Boston, Massachusetts, writer, poet, critic, and editor *Edgar Allan Poe's* tales of mystery and horror gave birth to the modern detective story. Many of his works, including *The Tell-Tale Heart* and *The Fall of the House of Usher*, became literary classics. *The Raven*, which he published in 1845, is considered among the best-known poems in American literature. Edgar Allan Poe's short stories and poems captured the imagination and interest of readers around the world. His imaginative storytelling led to literary innovations, earning him the nickname «Father of the Detective Story.» Some aspects of his life, like his literature, is shrouded in mystery.



Edgar Poe

36



Clive S. Lewis

Clive S. Lewis, the writer of the Narnia stories, was born in Northern Ireland in 1898. He studied at Oxford University in England. He was a soldier in World War I (1914-1918). For most of his life, he worked as a professor, teaching university students at Oxford and Cambridge.

His most famous stories are for children, about the fantasy world of Narnia. Lewis wrote serious books for adults too, about literature and religion, and science fiction stories. Many children enjoy reading *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*. It is the most famous book by C.S. Lewis. There are 6 more books in *The Chronicles of Narnia* series. *The Narnia* books have been translated into more than 45 languages. You can enjoy the adventures in films and on TV too.

## DID YOU KNOW?

- Obsessed with cats, Edgar often wrote with a cat on his shoulder.
- For his poem *The Raven* Poe originally wanted to use a parrot instead of a raven, but he thought it didn't evoke the right tone.
- With very little formal schooling, Mark Twain spent evenings in libraries educating himself where school had left off.
- Twain loved baseball and understood it well, which was not well known until later in his life.
- Bermuda was always a favorite of Twain's getaways.
- J.K. Rowling and Harry Potter share the same birthday: July 31<sup>st</sup>.
- The original HARRY POTTER manuscript was rejected by 12 publishing houses before Bloomsbury picked it up.
- J.K. Rowling went from being unemployed to becoming a multi-millionaire in five years.
- There was a big old wardrobe in Lewis' boyhood home in Belfast. He and his brother sat in it, telling stories.
- Lucy in the Narnia stories was named after Lucy Barfield, daughter of a friend of Lewis.
- C.S. Lewis liked mice and would never trap them. Reepicheep is a talking mouse in *The Voyage of the Dawn Treader*.

### 1 What do you read?

- a) *What books do you like reading? Who are the authors?*
- b) *Look at the photos of famous American and British writers. What books by these authors have you read? Why?*
- c) *Which of these books would you like to read? Discuss with your partner. Start like this.*

A: I'd like to read the book by ...

B: Do you want to read it in the original?

d) *With your partner discuss authors' short bios (biographies). Start like this.*

A: You know, I don't know anything about Mark Twain.

B: Neither do I. May be it's because he lived long time ago?

A: Anyway, let's see what we can find out about him...

### 37 2 Let's listen: Who?

*Listen to the four bits of script and tell who wrote the book?*

*Example: Script 1 could be about ... written by ... .*

### 3 Writers and facts

*Read the fact box and complete the sentences.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Edgar Allan Poe was obsessed with .....                          | 5. Harry Potter was born on .....  |
| 2. E.A. Poe wanted to make his story more tense by calling it ..... | 6. It was ..... that accepted J. K. Rowling's manuscript for publishing. |
| 3. M. Twain received little formal .....                            | 7. As a little boy, Lewis liked telling stories in a .....               |
| 4. M. Twain enjoyed going to .... to relax.                         | 8. Lewis was a .....lover.   |

### 4 Let's talk: The best book!

*Look at the table of genres below. For every genre, you can see a list of books. Choose a book you would like to read and explain your choice.*

► The book is titled ...  
It's fantasy, historical novel, romance, mystery...

Genres Genre means "type".	What is this?	Books
Fictional story (FS)	includes settings, characters, and / or plot that have been made up in an author's imagination.	<i>If I Stay, Cara's Kindness, Twilight, New Moon, Eclipse</i>



Traditional literature (TL)	Stories that are passed down from one group to another in history. This includes folktales, legends, fables, fairy tales, tall tales, and myths from different cultures.	<i>Cinderella, The Beast and the Beauty, Little Red Riding Hood.</i>
Fantasy (F)	A story including elements that are impossible, such as talking animals or magical powers.	<i>Harry Potter, The Chronicles of Narnia, When the Sea Turned to Silver.</i>
Mystery (M)	A suspenseful story about a puzzling event that is not solved until the end of the story.	<i>The Raven, the Golden Bug, Cloud and Wallfish.</i>
Historical fiction (HF)	A fictional story that takes place in a particular time period in the past. Often the setting is real, but the characters are made up from the author's imagination.	<i>To Kill the Mocking Bird, Girl with a Pearl Earring, Little Women, The Adventures of Huckelburry Finn.</i>
Science fiction (SF)	A type of fantasy that uses science and technology (robots, time machines, etc)	<i>The Time Machine, Star Trek, Star Wars.</i>
Realistic fiction (RF)	A story using made-up characters but could happen in real life.	<i>The Secret Hum of a Daisy, Fish in a Tree, Notes from the Dog, Small as an Elephant.</i>
Non-fiction	Texts are based on factual information and true accounts.	<i>A Butterfly is Patient, The Noisy Paint Box.</i>
Autobiography (AB)	The story of a real person's life that is written by that person.	<i>In Real life: The Journey to a Pixelated World, Taking Flight: From War Orphan to Star Ballerina.</i>
Biography (B)	The story of a real person's life that is written by another person.	<i>Who was Albert Einstein? Who was Amelia Earhart?</i>
Informational (I)	Texts that provide facts about a variety of topics (sports, animals, science, history, career, geography, space, weather, etc)	<i>The Titanic, The Seven Wonders of the World, 500 Amazing Facts.</i>
Poetry (P)	is verse written to create a response of thought and feeling from the reader. It often uses rhythm and rhyme.	<i>Heart to Heart, the Best Poems Ever, What Have You Lost?</i>
Drama	is literature that is written in order to be performed.	<i>The Importance of Being Earnest, Doctor Faustus, Romeo and Juliet.</i>

▶ So + adjective, so + adverb

Such + adjective + noun or such + noun

→ G12

### 1 So or such?

Complete the sentences with so or such.

1. She is ... funny. She always makes me laugh.
2. These students are ... hardworking. They prepare every project.
3. The movie was ... good that I saw it five times.
4. Terry speaks English ... fluently that I thought he was American.
5. Many students never discuss ... topics in class, but I think it is important to teach children to question media.
6. Jerry had never seen ... high mountains. He thought they were spectacular.
7. Fred is ... witty. He is always telling jokes and making people laugh.
8. How could you say ... horrible things to me?
9. There was ... little interest in the talk.

### 2 Too – enough

Fill in the correct words.

1. There were ... many questions to answer so I only did three.
2. The classroom wasn't .... hot so I turned the heating on.
3. I didn't buy the textbook because it was ... expensive.
4. The biography was ... complicated to understand.
5. There wasn't ... time to finish writing so I didn't manage to.
6. I put a scarf on because it was cold....
7. Cherkasy is big ... for three universities.
8. Pensioners don't have .... money to pay the bills.

▶ **Too and enough** indicate degree. They are used with adjectives. **Too** means more than what is needed. **Enough** means sufficient.

→ G11

### 3 Choose the correct phrase to fill in the gap.

1. It was \_\_\_\_\_ so we didn't get it.  
a) expensive enough      b) too expensive      c) enough expensive.
2. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to read; I don't understand it at all.  
a) enough difficult      b) too difficult      c) difficult enough
3. They didn't sell \_\_\_\_\_ to make it worthwhile.  
a) tickets enough      b) enough tickets      c) too tickets
4. There were \_\_\_\_\_ people there.  
a) too      b) too many.
5. It's not \_\_\_\_\_ to sort things out.  
a) enough late      b) late enough      c) too late
6. It's \_\_\_\_\_ to pass.  
a) enough difficult.      b) too difficult.
7. He ate \_\_\_\_\_ and fell ill.  
a) enough much      b) much enough      c) too much
8. I didn't get \_\_\_\_\_ last night and I'm exhausted.  
a) enough sleep      b) sleep enough      c) too sleep

▶ We use *as + adjective / adverb + as* to make comparisons when the things we are comparing are equal in some way. → G11

### 1 Discussing Genres

Read the statements and voice your opinion. Do you agree? Disagree? Why? Why not?

A well - written biography is as rare as a well - lived life - *Thomas Carlyle*

Every following book of Harry Potter is as exciting as the previous one.

Reading fantasy is as fascinating as entering a new reality.

The most recent fables are not as clear as the old ones.

Reading a popular book is as exciting as meeting with a famous book author.

Love for mystery is as infectious as a flu.

The story of *Romeo and Juliet* is as heartbreaking as in *The Titanic*.

Biography books are as encouraging as autobiographies.

Reading a textbook is not so time consuming as writing.

### 2 ASAP - as soon as possible

Read the sentences, underline the phrases with *as ...as +possibility*.

1. Reading this book, I tried to learn as many facts as I could.
2. She was as passionate as she could about literature.
3. Trying to cheer her mom up, he read as much as he could.
4. I visited our school library as often as possible.
5. Try to read as fast as possible but also make sure you understand what you are reading.

#### ▶ As ... as + possibility

We often use expressions of possibility or ability after *as ... as*:

*Can you come as soon as possible?*

*Go to as many places as you can.*

*We got here as fast as we could.* → G11

### 3 As much, as many

The quantity adjective (*much* or *many*) depends if the noun in the comparison is countable or uncountable. Complete the sentences with *much* or *many*.

1. When I think of myself now, it's hard to believe I read as ..... books as my friend.
2. *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* was translated into as ..... languages as *Harry Potter*.
3. *The Alchemist* had as ..... success as *The Da Vinci Code* did.
4. Reading non-fiction story requires as ..... patience as science fiction does.
5. Read as ..... chapters of the book as you can.
6. My understanding of *The Butterfly is Patient* was just as .....as any young girl who reads non-fiction.

▶ When we want to make comparisons referring to quantity, we use *as much as* with uncountable nouns and *as many as* with plural nouns:  
*Greg makes as much money as Mick but not as much as Neil.*  
*There weren't as many people there as I expected.*

→ G11

## 1 Four steps to create a good story

Let's learn how we can create a plot outline for your novel in less than an hour that is emotionally compelling and dramatically sound? It's easier than you think.


1. The first element to include in your plot outline is the Story Goal, what your protagonist wants to achieve or the problem he/she wants to resolve. It is "what the story is all about." There are many ways we could involve other characters in this goal.



38  a) Listen to a dialogue and tell which plot sounds more appealing to you?

2. Once you have decided on a Story Goal, your next step is to ask yourself, "What disaster will happen if the goal is not achieved? What is my protagonist afraid will happen if he/she doesn't achieve the goal or solve the problem?" The combination of goal and consequence creates the main dramatic tension in your plot. It's a carrot and stick approach that makes the plot meaningful.



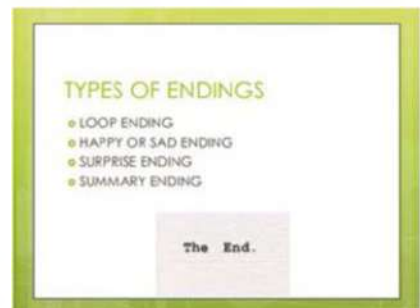
39  b) Listen to a dialogue and tell if you would be interested to read the story? Why? Why not?

3. Requirements is the third element of your plot outline. Requirements create a state of excited anticipation in the reader's mind, as he looks forward to the protagonist's success. You can think of this as a checklist of one or more events. As the Requirements are met in the course of the novel, the reader will feel the characters are getting closer to the attainment of the goal.



40  c) Listen to a dialogue and make a list of requirements.

4. With your Story Goal in mind, ask yourself what the outcome of your characters' pursuit of that goal will be. Will they, in particular your protagonist, achieve the Goal? Will they solve the Problem? If the answer is no, then in classical terms, your novel will be a tragedy. If the answer is yes, your plot will be what classical writers called a comedy, regardless whether or not it is humorous. ("Comedy," before the advent of movies, simply meant a drama that ended happily.) You may already have a feeling about whether the story you are working on should end happily or unhappily. If you are uncertain, try asking yourself the following plot development questions. Do I want my reader to understand or learn from my characters' failures, or from their successes?



## 41 2 Let's Listen: "The Theatre Bug" by D. M. Larson

This play script is a scene about two teens who are starting to like each other during the auditions for a drama club. Biff is a male cheerleader who is in detention because he punched a football player for saying something terrible about him. Jasmine is a former cheerleader who decides to try drama. This scene is from a published play called the «Ghosts of Detention» by D. M. Larson which is set in the 1980's. If you want to stage this play in your school drama club, follow the link: [reedramaplays.blogspot.com/2014/10/the-theatre-bug-scene-for-2-actors-1.html](http://reedramaplays.blogspot.com/2014/10/the-theatre-bug-scene-for-2-actors-1.html)

BIFF: Hey, Jasmine. That was great.

JASMINE: Oh, hey, Biff. I didn't know you were doing the play too.

BIFF: I didn't really have a choice.

JASMINE: Is that why you had to quit cheerleading?

BIFF: Yeah... plus I hit a football player.

JASMINE: Yeah... that was kind of funny. How many football players get knocked out by cheerleaders?

BIFF: I guess it is kind of funny. So you're not cheerleading anymore?

JASMINE: They cut me.

BIFF: What?

JASMINE: The new captain hates me.

BIFF: But you're awesome... I mean... you're so much better than her.

JASMINE: That's the problem.

BIFF: I'll talk to her if you want.

JASMINE: No, that's okay. I want to try drama now.

BIFF: That's cool.

JASMINE: Yeah... and even better that there is a friend here too.

BIFF: Right on.

(They have a quiet, shy, awkward moment)

BIFF (CONT.) So you... uh... are still looking for your Prince Charming?

JASMINE: What? Oh! The monologue... yeah, I guess so. I picked the monologue because that's how I feel sometimes. Where's my Prince Charming? Where's my happy ending? You see all those movies and wonder why all our lives can't be that way. I keep waiting for that movie moment where everything turns around for me... where something amazing happens... or someone amazing comes along and sweeps me off my feet.

BIFF: Yeah. You were great... with the monologue... I really believed you were some princess. Very cool.

JASMINE: Thanks... I practiced it a lot. I wanted to be good.

### 3 Tell me

*You friend didn't watch the play. Answer his questions.*

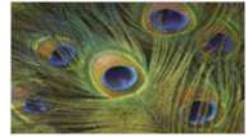
1. What do you think about this play?
2. Who are the main characters in the play?
3. Which character seems more interesting to you? Why?
4. Could you describe Biff's and Jasmine's character?
5. What's the play about?



#### 42 4 Theater superstitions

Theater goers are superstitious, because of things that can (and do) go wrong in a performance. Here are some superstitions and their explanations. Listen and discuss.

1. It is bad luck to wear the color blue onstage, unless it was matched with something silver. In the early days of theater costuming, it was extremely difficult to make blue dye, and thus expensive to purchase.
2. Peacock feathers should never be brought on stage, either as a costume element, prop or part of a set as chaos will ensue. There are many stories of sets collapsing, curtains catching alight and other disastrous events during performances with peacock feathers.
3. It is bad luck to have mirrors on stage. The myth is that many believe that mirrors are a reflection of the soul and breaking one can mean seven years of bad luck.
4. To wish someone 'Good luck' before a show is bad luck.



Generally, the expression "Break a Leg" replaces the phrase "Good luck". The story is that if the audience demands numerable curtain calls and the actors are moving on and off stage via the wings they may 'break the legs', 'legs' being a common name for side curtains.

#### 43 5 Are you superstitious?

Listen to the text about more theater superstitions and fill in the table.

Superstition	Meaning
Blue color	Bad luck

#### 6 Some common superstitions

How common are these superstitions for your community?

If a friend gives you a knife, you should give him/her a coin.

If a black cat crosses your path, you will have bad luck.

If you spill salt you must throw some over your left shoulder.

If you have an itchy ear, someone is talking about you.

#### 7 What do you think?

What is the difference between superstition and science? Discuss the following statements in groups. Use the discussion phrases to express your opinion.

These are some common superstitions. Many superstitions originated during a time when there were no scientific explanations for events that happened. People used to believe in witches, magic, dragons, and fairies. There are still people who continue to believe in superstitions and live their lives according to these beliefs.

#### 8 For your folder

Write the 'theater' words in your notebook. Search the Internet for more superstitions. Present your stories in class.

## 9 Mediation and communication: About Broadway

*You and your friend are reading some interesting facts about Broadway. Answer his / her questions.*

The term refers to the lights along Broadway. Broadway theaters were among the first to wow crowds by using electric bulbs on signs. They completely lit up the night in “white” light. The nickname remains popular today because the millions of lights on theater marquees and billboard advertisements still light up the night sky along Broadway. It’s located in New York City between 41st and 54th streets from 6th Avenue to 9th Avenue. This includes the area known as Time Square. There is a difference between a Broadway Theater and an Off-Broadway Theater. It has to do with the audience seating capacity. A “Broadway Theater” must have a seating capacity of 500 seats or more, while an Off-Broadway theater has 100-499 seats. Off-Off-Broadway theaters have fewer than 100 seats. The longest running Broadway show is Phantom of the Opera written by Andrew Lloyd Webber. It is currently the longest running show in Broadway history. It opened on January 26, 1988 and is still going strong! Cats is the second longest show, having run from Oct. 1982 to Sept. 2000. It was also written by Andrew Lloyd Webber! Broadway shows are one of the most popular tourist attractions in New York City. For the 2012 – 2013 season, Broadway shows grossed over \$1.1 billion in ticket sales with over 12 million tickets sold.

Many people believe the theatrical productions on Broadway are the best in the world. Each year, the best Broadway shows are awarded Tony Awards. Check out **Tony Awards Fun Facts**.

1. Why is Broadway called “The Great White Way”?
2. Where is “Broadway” exactly?
3. What is the difference between a Broadway Theater and an Off-Broadway Theater?
4. What is the longest running Broadway show?
5. How much money do Broadway shows make?



## 10 For your folder: A book to be written

*Outline a plot for your school drama club. You can choose from these ideas or think of your own.*

*You have a mysterious friend who tries to make your life easier.*

*Your neighbor is an elderly, lonely person who made a lot of mistakes in the life and doesn't want the protagonist to make the same mistake he/she did.*

*Anita is a happy young person who likes caring about animals.*

*"The suspense is terrible. I hope it will last."* O. Wilde

Writers want to engage their reader in a story, to make the book interesting. In order to do this authors build a sense of tension, or suspense. This is what the reader anticipates, wants to know, looks forward to. There are several major steps that will help you as a writer to create tension.

- Step 1:** Create engaging and dynamic characters with opposing goals (protagonist – antagonist)
- Step 2:** Choose a conflict that is important to your characters.
- Step 3:** Create several peaks where tension is the highest.
- Step 4:** Allow tension to ebb and flow: Don't keep your reader in constant tension – let them breathe.
- Step 5:** Keep making the reader ask questions: Uncertainty and the need to know are powerful storytelling tools.
- Step 6:** Create tension both in characters' inner lives and in the world around them.
- Step 7:** Make sure there are multiple sources of tension (examples: sickness, the character gets into a serious car accident, social isolation, family is breaking up, school problems, grappling with an antagonist on different issues)
- Step 8:** Make the story unfold in a shorter, more urgent space of time.

#### 44 The Gold Bug (by E.A. Poe)

Read and analyze the story with your partners. Use the skills box to see what steps were followed and how? Why do you think so?

*Many years ago, I met Mr. William Legrand. He was of an ancient family, and had once been wealthy; but a series of misfortunes had reduced him to want. To avoid the further disasters, he left New Orleans, and took up his residence at Sullivan's Island, near Charleston, South Carolina. This Island is a very singular one. It consists of little else than the sea sand, and is about three miles long. It is separated from the main land by a tiny creek, a favorite resort of the marsh-hen. The whole island is covered with a dense undergrowth of the sweet myrtle. The shrub here often attains the height of fifteen or twenty feet.*

*Not far from the eastern or more remote end of the island, Legrand had built himself a small hut, which he occupied when I first, by mere accident, made his acquaintance. This soon turned into friendship. I found him well educated, with unusual powers of mind, and subject to perverse moods of alternate enthusiasm and melancholy. He had with him many books, but rarely employed them. His chief amusements were gumming and fishing, or walking along the beach in quest of shells. The winters in the latitude of Sullivan's Island are seldom very severe, and in the fall of the year it is a rare event indeed when a fire is considered necessary. About the middle of October, 18<sup>th</sup>, there occurred, however, a day of remarkable chilliness. Just before sunset I scrambled my way to the hut of my friend. Upon reaching the hut I rapped, and getting no reply, sought for the key, unlocked the door and went in. A fine fire was blazing upon the hearth. It was a novelty, and by no means an ungrateful one. I took an arm-chair and awaited patiently the arrival of my hosts. Soon after dark they arrived, and gave me a most cordial welcome. Legrand was in one of his fits of enthusiasm. He had hunted down and secured a scarabaeus which he believed to be totally new; but in respect to which he wished to have my opinion tomorrow.*

*"And why not to-night?" I asked, rubbing my hands over the blaze, and wishing the whole tribe of scarabaei at the devil.*

(full text is available at : [http://xroads.virginia.edu/~hyper/poe/gold\\_bug.html](http://xroads.virginia.edu/~hyper/poe/gold_bug.html))



### 45 1 Let's listen: Edgar Allan Poe

- a) Before you listen: Work with your partner and discuss E.A. Poe's life facts.  
 b) Read the incomplete sentences, then listen to the story and complete the gaps.

1. He wrote horror, poetry, criticism, fiction \_\_\_\_\_.
2. E.A. Poe was called by many \_\_\_\_\_.
3. He was writing poetry when he was about \_\_\_\_\_.
4. He worked \_\_\_\_\_.
5. He settled down in \_\_\_\_\_.
6. His primary occupation was a \_\_\_\_\_.
7. He had a reputation for being a harsh \_\_\_\_\_.
8. During his life time he barely made his \_\_\_\_\_ from his writing.

### 46 2 Let's listen: Mark Twain

Listen to the facts from Mark Twain's biography and choose the correct word to complete the information.

1. He grew up in the frontier village of Hannibal, Missouri, hard on the banks of the
  - a) Missouri River.
  - b) Mississippi River.
  - c) Colorado River.
2. Like Mark Twain, Tom Sayer is a
  - a) dreamer.
  - b) adventurer.
  - c) cynic.
3. Mark Twain's plays were to remind adults
  - a) what they once were themselves.
  - b) what they wanted to become.
  - c) what they wanted to achieve.
4. His imagined ideal ended when he was
  - a) 20.
  - b) 12.
  - c) 40.
5. He left school to become a
  - a) pilot.
  - b) printer's apprentice.
  - c) shoemaker.
6. At the age of 22 he grabbed the chance to enact his greatest boyhood dream to be a
  - a) writer.
  - b) barrister.
  - c) a steamboat man.
7. In his later writings he presented himself as a
  - a) charming character.
  - b) silent assistant.
  - c) bubbling apprentice.
8. In fact Mark Twain was an extremely skilled
  - a) pilot.
  - b) parrot.
  - c) protestor.

### 47 3 Let's listen: Paperback Writer by the Beatles

Dear Sir or Madam, will you read my book?  
 It took me years to write, will you take a look?

It's based on a novel by a man named Lear  
 And I need a job, so I want to be a

paperback writer (x 2)

It's the dirty story of a dirty man  
 And his clinging wife doesn't understand  
 His son is working for the Daily Mail

It's a steady job but he wants to be a paperback writer  
 Paperback writer (x 2)

It's a thousand pages, give or take a few  
 I'll be writing more in a week or two

I can make it longer if you like the style  
 I can change it round and I want to be

a paperback writer (x 2)

## 48 Best theater shows for teenagers

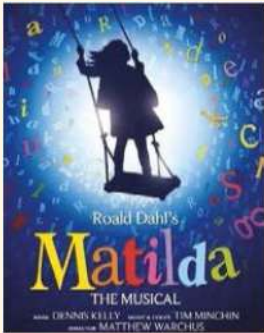
**A** Living close to London has so many advantages, but one of the best has to be the array of theatre productions on offer. From the *Lion King* to *The Mousetrap*, visitors travel from all over the world to take advantage of the West End shows. With a daughter now verging on the teenage years, I explore the best shows in London for teens and tweens.

“Mum, what show will we see in London this year?” asks my younger.

Every summer, we plan a special day out, just me and my daughter. As a family, we do so much, and both children are busy with various weekend pursuits, and it can be difficult to get any one-to-one time as a parent with each of our kids. So, she and I plan a day in the summer holidays to visit London. We began when my son was a baby, to get some time together that was all about her, and it’s a tradition which has lasted.

We shop – what once was a four-hour stint in Hamley’s is now a full-scale fashion expedition along Regent and Oxford streets; we eat – ice-cream for tea in Haagen Dazs was always a favourite, but now when she’s older it’s more likely to be macarons at the Café Royal. And then there’s the theatre. It started with *Oliver!* And we’ve since seen *Mamma Mia*, *Wicked*, and *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*.

But she’s older now, and on the cusp of being able to manage some older themes, which opens up even more theatre options. So, I’ve been exploring the reviews to decide what we should add to our list. Here’s my round up of the best London theatre shows for teenagers.



**B** **Matilda.** We actually saw *Matilda* when my children were nine and six respectively. All four of us were spellbound for the entire show. The acting is impeccable and energetic, the staging is so clever, and the music is so addictive that it has boosted my daughter’s desire to practice her piano. She is so intent on learning to perform ‘Naughty.’ My own opinion is that it is much, much better than its colleague *Charlie and the Chocolate Factory*. Tim Minchin’s hilarious lyrics is bringing it to life in a way that even Roald Dahl couldn’t. They might mumble about it in advance, but teens will come out as inspired as everyone else.

**C** **Wicked.** The classic battle between good and evil is always a hit, and *Wicked* continues to draw visitors, ten years after its opening night in London. It’s the one show we’ve seen that my daughter is keen to see a second time, and it’s always a close call whether to go for something new, or this *Wizard of Oz* remake she loved so much. What I think works for teenagers is the whole ‘coming of age’ angle to the story, the suggestion that not all bad people



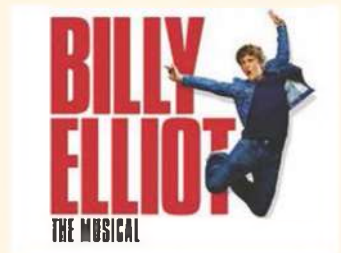
start out bad, and how a multitude of facets go into creating the person you eventually become.

**D War Horse.** If your teen isn't keen on musicals, *War Horse* might be a good choice. There is music, but in a much less glitzy, showy way than the traditional musical theatre shows, and the real excellence of the production is the puppetry. I saw this with my husband, and initially I wondered if the men manipulating the puppet animals would distract me from enjoying the performance. It's testimony to the brilliance of both the performers, and the models, that after only a few minutes, I totally forgot that there weren't real horses on that stage. Any teenager who has enjoyed reading the Morpurgo classic in his younger years will love it.



**E The Mousetrap.** Not closing down any time soon is *The Mousetrap*, which is in its 64th year in the West End. The Agatha Christie thriller continues to ask audience members at the end of the play not to reveal its 'twist' ending, and try as I might, I couldn't discover it in online reviews. This show is so iconic as to be a must-see, and remembering how much I loved the easy reading style of a Christie novel as a teenager myself, it's bound to be a hit with teens.

**F Billy Elliot.** Definitely a show for children who have mastered an understanding of when and when not to swear, *Billy Elliot* is nevertheless gripping even for younger teenagers. I was concerned that the gritty subject matter of the miner's strike, and the hardship that went with it, might be too dry for my then ten year old, but she absolutely loved it. The show is not without its frivolity to punctuate the serious nature of the topic, and it prompted a long discussion on our way home of the trade unions, and the working class struggle of the 1980's which she found fascinating.



**G The Lion King** is a great story to enjoy with kids. A young lion prince is born in Africa, thus making his uncle Scar the second in line to the throne. Scar plots with the hyenas to kill King Mufasa and Prince Simba, thus making himself King. The King is killed and Simba is led to believe by Scar that it was his fault, and so flees the kingdom in shame. After years of exile he is persuaded to return home to overthrow the usurper and claim the kingdom as his own thus completing the "Circle of Life". I've added this one in because really, why not? I'd defy anyone, of any age, not to absolutely adore the staging, the costumes, and the story of this long-running West End show. We've seen it three times, and I'd totally go again – it's the pinnacle of West End greatness for me. Absolutely brilliant!



### 1 Before you read: Love for the theater

- a) How often do you go to the theater? Why? Why not?  
 b) Read the reasons why people go to the theater. Check the reasons you agree with.

First and foremost, the theatre brings people together.

For many, theatre has become a tradition.

Theatre shows allow us to escape for a time being.

Theatre performances can even help you deal with difficulties by going through similar situations with you.

This can create a special energy that you can actually feel.

Going to the theater builds the foundation for the future of theater, for future playwrights, directors, actors, and other creative professionals, so that humanity can continue the beautiful cycle of culture.

You learn about other people, other cultures, other lives.

It can inform your own life.

It transports you into the world of the characters.

It is a good experience, entertaining and a good night out.

There is usually a good atmosphere.



### 2 The theater posters

- a) Look at the posters in the text. Can you guess what the play will be about?

Example: I think the play will be about a funny, little girl who ... .

- b) How can posters describe the play? Can the picture alone convey the main idea?

Example: I think yes, for example, a black witch hat means that the play is about something horrible.

### 3 Matilda: Language to talk about impressions

- a) Remember how Matilda impressed the family.

acting	setting	music	lyrics	the entire show

- b) How did the show impress the girl?  
 c) Have you ever felt the desire to start doing something new after reading a book or watching a movie?  
 d) Read the texts again and answer the questions in the table on each play.

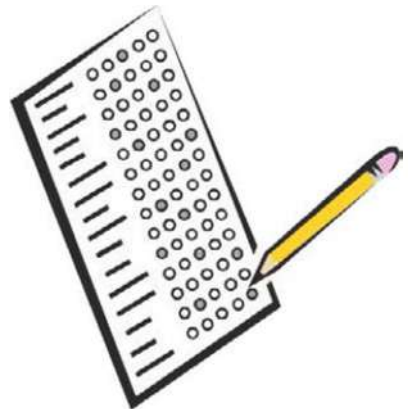
Sample questions:

<p><b>1 Wicked</b></p> <p><i>Tick the reasons why the girl likes the Wicked play?</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It is scary</li> <li>2. She likes the message of the play.</li> <li>3. Acting is superb!</li> <li>4. She understands it very well.</li> </ol>	<p><b>2 War Hoarse</b></p> <p><i>Rephrase the word in italics</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If your teen isn't keen on musicals...</li> <li>2. the puppetry...</li> <li>3. and initially I wondered...</li> <li>4. I totally forgot...</li> </ol>										
<p><b>3 The Mousetrap</b></p> <p><i>Who wrote the Mousetrap? What is the genre of this story? Have you read any books by this author? What is amazing about this play?</i></p>	<p><b>4 Billy Elliot</b></p> <p><i>Match the words with their definitions</i></p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>master</td> <td>stress, emphasize</td> </tr> <tr> <td>grip</td> <td>make people do or say sth</td> </tr> <tr> <td>concerned</td> <td>manage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>prompt</td> <td>hold the interest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>punctuate</td> <td>worried, troubled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	master	stress, emphasize	grip	make people do or say sth	concerned	manage	prompt	hold the interest	punctuate	worried, troubled
master	stress, emphasize										
grip	make people do or say sth										
concerned	manage										
prompt	hold the interest										
punctuate	worried, troubled										
<p><b>5 The Lion King</b></p> <p><i>Watch the play on YouTube. Discuss the plot with your classmates. Is the play different from the cartoon? How different?</i></p>	<p><b>6 For my folder: Final decision</b></p> <p><i>Choose the play you would like to see and write reasons why?</i></p>										

#### 4 Survey

a) *Read the following questions and choose some you would like to ask your classmates after the school show.*

- Why did you come to the show?
- Do you know someone in the play?
- Was the ticket price.... too low/just right/too high?
- How many of the shows do you come to every year?
- Would you come to a show if you didn't know someone in the cast?
- What has been your favorite show?
- What would you like to see?



- b) *Complete a survey by adding your own questions. Conduct a survey.*
- c) *Report your results in class and make conclusions.*

## 1 Let's add depth to language

a) Label the pictures with the words: a bee, a bat, a kitten, a clam, a bug, coal, a monkey. What adjectives can you think of to describe each picture?



49  b) Complete the following similes with the words in a). Listen to the recording and check.

cute as....	as busy as...	as snug as.....in a rug	as blind as ....
as happy as....	as agile as...	as black as...	

c) Match the similes with their explanations

as agile as a monkey	comparing someone's level of energy to a fast-flying bee
as black as coal	comparing someone who is very cozy to how comfortable a bug can be in a rug
as happy as a clam	implying someone can move as well as a monkey does
as snug as a bug in a rug	comparing the color of something dark to the very-dark coal color
cute as a kitten	indicating that the person cannot see any better than a bat
as blind as a bat	comparing someone's happiness to the contentment of a clam
as busy as a bee	someone looks to the way a kitten looks

## 2 Classification

Put the words in the correct columns. Some words may go in more than one column.

audition • lyrics • composer • playwright • observant • booking office • act • chapter  
 • cover • book review • orchestra • arrogant • conflict • program • curtain • literary  
 critic • soundtrack • action • plot • album • best-seller • instruments • interval • voice  
 • loyal • passion • horror • fantasy • make-up • detective story • paperback • cast •  
 fable • loving •

Books	Theater	Characters	Music	Film

### 3 Books you might write once

- a) *These pictures are on the cover of some books. Create an attractive title for the book. Think what genre that can reflect.*

*Example:* I think that the title for cover 1 would be “The World Around Us.”  
It’s a good title, because it captures the overall idea of the author:  
be more attentive to the environment around us.



- b) *Think of a plot for your future book. What pictures would you have on the cover? What title would you come up with?*

### 4 Reading journal

- a) *Reading books in the original always helps to improve your language tremendously. Having a reading journal helps you better understand the book in the original. The template for your reading journal has you think more about the book.*

The title of the book: *Treasure Island*

The author: *Robert Louis Stevenson*

Time: the 18<sup>th</sup> century

Main events (on the page)	Setting	Characters with some characteristics	Lines from the passage you like
P. 6 A beggar came to the house	Jim’s house	Jim Hawkins, a boy who lives with his parents in the inn.	

- b) *Start reading a story from your Reading project section in the back of this textbook. Make notes in your reading journal as you read a story.*



- c) *Share your impressions with your friends.*

## Battle of the books (Throughout the school year)



All over the world, the **Battle of the books** is an event held at a growing number of schools and universities. At the end of the school year, you can have one, too – maybe even together with other schools in your town or area.

### What is the “battle”?

You take part in the competition by reading from the book list given to you by your teacher at the beginning of the school year. In the battle, you answer questions about the books you have read. Because the battle is held during the last two weeks of the school year, you have lots of time to read the books. The reading list may include books you have read before. It is a good idea to summarize each book which you can then reread before the battle.

### How does the competition work?

In some countries, the day begins with a meeting in the cafeteria, a morning snack and what the teams must do that day. Then students become team members and are sent to their first round of the “Battle.” They play several rounds, each against a different team. One teacher (or group of teachers) gives the points. At the end of the morning, points are added up and the two teams with the most points are invited to a “Grand battle” after lunch, with the other teams as their audience. Other versions of the competition are played in the afternoon only, with teams from one class or from different classes playing each other.

In the version presented here, there are **three different sections**. Each section features tasks that look at different aspects of the books. Here are some example questions about the novel *Silver fin* by Charlie Higson, a great book about the childhood days of James Bond.

#### Section one: Questions

In this section, you will be asked specific questions about the contents of a book.

For example:

- ? How did James’s parents die?
- ? Describe Randolph Hellebore.
- ? Who is Red Kelly?

#### Section two: Interpretation

In this section, you have to do more than just repeat facts: You have to show your understanding of the characters, of their motives, and talk about the book itself.

For example:

- ? Name some of James’s special talents. What does he learn as a boy that he can use later in the three adult novels?
- ? Describe parts of the novel that are very exciting.
- ? At the end of the novel, George decides to help James. Do you find this believable?





### Section three: Creative writing

In this final section, you will have to write your own texts. This can be in writing, but sometimes you might also be asked to do a role play with the characters in one of the books you've read. For example:

- ❓ Write the plot for another Young James Bond novel, based on a James Bond movie.
- ❓ Write the plot for a similar novel based on another fictitious (female?) character.
- ❓ Imagine James meets George during the competition. What could happen between them? What could they say to each other? Act out their dialogue.

Here are some of the books you have seen in *Joy of English*. You have only read parts of these books. Your teacher might like to add or take away some of the titles, depending on what kind of books you (and your teacher) are interested in:

Lockhart, Sally *The Ruby in the Smoke* (in Year 8)

Colfer, Eoin *Benny and Omar* (in Year 8)

Stevenson, Robert Louis *Treasure Island* (in Year 8)

White, Terence Hanbury *The Legend of King Arthur* (in Year 7)

Wilde, Oscar *The Canterville Ghost* (in Year 7)

### FAQS

Here are the answers to some frequently asked questions (FAQs):

**1. Do I have to read all the books on the list?**

No, you don't. Most students read only about half of the books. The more you read, the easier it is to win the competition. In your team, there will be other students who have read only some of the books, too.

**2. Do we need to have prizes for the winning teams?**

Absolutely! But keep them to a minimum. The idea is to read a lot, not to win big prizes.

**3. Do we need other schools to have a battle or can we have one only at my school?**

It is best to start small. The first time you fight a battle, it is best to do it alone at your school. It is always good, however, to have other schools in your area "fight" their own battle. In the second year, plan on having an area-wide battle.

Enjoy reading the books, have a good "battle" and good luck!



50  **Coraline by Neil Gaiman**

*Coraline discovered the door a little while after they moved into the house. It was a very old house – it had an attic under the roof and a cellar under the ground and an overgrown garden with huge old trees in it. Coraline's family didn't own all of the house, it was too big for that. Instead they owned part of it.*

*There were other people who lived in the old house. Miss Spink and Miss Forcible lived in the flat below Coraline's, on the ground floor. They were both old and round, and they lived in their flat with a number of ageing highland terriers who had names like Hamish and Andrew and Jock. Once upon a time Miss Spink and Miss Forcible had been actresses, as Miss Spink told Coraline the first time she met her.*

*"You see, Caroline," Miss Spink said, getting Coraline's name wrong, "Both myself and Miss Forcible were famous actresses, in our time. We trod the boards, luvvy. Oh, don't let Hamish eat the fruit cake, or he'll be up all night with his tummy."*

*"It's Coraline. Not Caroline. Coraline," said Coraline.*

*In the flat above Coraline's, under the roof, was a crazy old man with a big moustache. He told Coraline that he was training a mouse circus. He wouldn't let anyone see it. "One day, little Caroline, when they are all ready, everyone in the whole world will see the wonders of my mouse circus. You ask me why you cannot see it now. Is that what you asked me?"*

*"No," said Coraline quietly, "I asked you not to call me Caroline. It's Coraline."*

*"The reason you cannot see the Mouse Circus," said the man upstairs, "is that the mice are not yet ready and rehearsed. Coraline didn't think there really was a mouse circus. She thought the old man was probably making it up.*

*The day after they moved in, Coraline went exploring. She explored the garden. It was a big garden: at the very back was an old tennis court, but no-one in the house played tennis and the fence around the court had holes in it and the net had mostly rotted away; there was an old rose garden, filled with stunted, flyblown rose-bushes; there was a rockery that was all rocks; there was a fairy ring, made of squidgy brown toadstools which smelled dreadful if you accidentally trod on them. There was also a well. Miss Spink and Miss Forcible made a point of telling Coraline how dangerous the well was, on the first day Coraline's family moved in, and warned her to be sure she kept away from it. So Coraline set off to explore for it, so that she knew where it was, to keep away from it properly.*

**A Reading**

- 1 Read the sentences and choose the correct answers.
  - a. Coraline and her family moved into
    - 1) the big house.                      2) the old house.                      3) the new house.
  - b. Coraline's parents
    - 1) owned the entire house.    2) owned part of the house.    3) rented the flat.
  - c. Hamish and Andrew and Jock were
    - 1) dogs.                                  2) cats.                                  3) mice.
  - d. Miss Spink called the girl
    - 1) Coraline.                              2) Cara.                              3) Caroline.
- 2 Read the questions and choose the correct answers
  - a. When did Coraline start exploring the new place?
    - 1) on the day they moved.    2) after the day they moved.    3) in three days.

b. What could happen if Hamish ate some fruit cake?

- 1) It could want more.                      2) It could sleep.                      3) It could get sick.

c. What did Coraline ask the old man?

- 1) to let her see the mice.                      2) to stop calling her Caroline.                      3) to show her around.

d. Why didn't Coraline want to see the mice?

- 1) She didn't believe the old man.                      2) She was afraid of mice.                      3) the mice were not ready.

e. Why did Coraline want to explore the well?

- 1) to keep away from it.                      2) to play around it.                      3) to make sure it was dangerous.

## B Skills

1 Make nouns from these verbs

- a. own                      b. train                      c. wonder                      d. rehearse  
e. explore                      f. play                      g. smell                      h. warn

## C Language

Think of Coraline and choose adjectives to describe her character. Explain why you think so.  
curious • adventurous • shy • attentive • naughty • noisy • smart • sociable

## D Mediation and communication

With a partner answer the following questions.

- Why did Coraline want to explore the place?
- How old could the girl be?
- Did she continue exploring the grounds after she found a well? Why? Why not?
- Why do children like to see new places?

## 51 E Listening

Listen to the continuation of the story about Coraline and complete the sentences.

- Coraline spent first two weeks
  - exploring the garden and the grounds.
  - playing with the cat.
  - looking for a hedgehog.
- One day it was raining, Coraline wanted
  - to read a book.                      2) to watch a movie.                      3) to explore.
- Watching TV, she got interested in
  - a school program                      2) a natural history program                      3) stock market.
- Her parents worked
  - far from home.                      2) from home.                      3) at a nearby market.

## F Writing

1 Complete the text about Coraline.

The title of the story is ..... It was written by ..... I think that the title for this story is good because ..... The story takes place in ..... times. The main character is ..... I believe that the most important theme in this story is ..... The reason I think so is that .....

2 Your opinion

Do you think Coraline is curious? Why? Why not?

### 1 So – such

Complete the sentences with so or such.

1. That new song is ... cool that it hit the top ten within a week of being released.
2. Martha is ... a good cook that she is writing her own book of family recipes.
3. I don't know if that is ... a good idea. Maybe we should try something else.
4. She has ... many books that she needs two more bookshelves to put them on.
5. That takes ... little time and effort that you might as well do it yourself.
6. Please, don't drive ... fast. I'm terrified we're going to have an accident.
7. He speaks ... slowly.
8. They are such enthusiastic young people.

### 2 Too – enough

Fill in the correct word: too or enough.

1. I left the coffee for a minute to cool because it was ... hot to drink.
2. He wasn't strong ... to lift that heavy box.
3. There aren't ... books in the library.
4. Do you have ... information to help me with this problem?
5. This book is ... difficult for a little child.
6. I don't have ... time to prepare this project.
7. He didn't work hard ... to pass the exam.
8. She was ... tired to walk.

### 3 More similies

Make more similes and use them in your stories.



brave – lion



thin – toothpick



different – night  
and day



bright – button



sweet – sugar

### 4 Who or which?

Complete the sentences with the relative pronouns who or which.

1. That's Peter, the boy .... has just arrived at the airport.
2. Thank you very much for your e-mail.... was very interesting.
3. Mr Richards .... is a taxi driver, lives on the corner.
4. We often visit our aunt in Norwich... is in East Anglia.
5. This is the girl ... comes from Australia.
6. He bought all the tools ... are required to fix his old car.
7. This is the girl ... he fell in love with in Barcelona.
8. I don't know ... did it.

## Going to school in Australia

*A teacher from Manchester has been teaching for a year in Australia. She has written this text about the Australian school system for her class back home.*

Here in Australia the school year starts at the beginning of February, after the long summer holidays, and there are four terms of 9–10 weeks each. The school day usually starts at about 8 am, Monday to Friday, going on until 2.30 or 3 pm. After that we have extra activities like music and drama. The Australians are crazy about sport, rugby and cricket being especially popular.

Education is organized by the individual states (New South Wales, Queensland, etc.). In each state there are free schools (“government schools”) attended by almost 70% of all Australian students. The other 30–40% go to fee-paying independent schools. At both types of school the students usually wear uniform. All children must start school by the age of 6 (earlier in some states), and they must stay at school until they are 15 (when they are usually in Year 10), with most Australian students staying on until the end of the final Year 12.

The national curriculum regulates what Australians learn at both government and independent schools in all states. The eight main subject areas are Maths, Society and the Environment, Science, the Arts, Economics, Technology, Health and Physical Education – and English. English is a second language for many students in Australia – for immigrants and Aboriginal families. Special English lessons are very important in the Northern Territory, where there are a large number of Aboriginal students (33%). This territory is huge, with outback desert, tropical rainforest, few towns, and a very scattered population.


One answer to this problem is the “School of the Air”, a radio service offering schooling for younger children in isolated areas. It was started in Alice Springs in the 1950s. This system has developed, and today multimedia IT is an important aspect of distance education for all ages. Now a good education can be given to children in Aboriginal settlements and in isolated small schools and farms in the outback. Not surprisingly, distance learning systems are used in almost all states in Australia.

### 1 Understanding the text: Australian schools

a) *Are these sentences right or wrong? Or is the information not in the text?*

1. Australian students often spend time in school after normal/official lessons are over.
2. Most students in Australia leave school when they are 15.
3. There are official exams at the end of Year 12.
4. Many immigrant students come from countries where English is not the first language.
5. In the Northern Territory almost all the people live in towns.
6. “Distance learning” is an education system for Aboriginals only.

b) *Correct the sentences that are wrong.*

-  c) *What is different about schools in Ukraine? Copy this grid, then make notes about the school year, the school day, and the subjects.*

Australia	Ukraine
starts – Feb.	...

# Unit 5 The world speaks English

52



## A CANADA

**Population:** 33 million  
(36<sup>th</sup> in the world)

**Area:** 9.9 million square kilometers (2<sup>nd</sup>)

**Independent from Britain since:** Legal independence in 1982.

Canada with its forests, tundra, the Rocky Mountains, and big cities with skyscrapers has a strong European feeling too: Canada has a large-French speaking population. Besides, the British monarchy portrait on Canadian money is just another reminder that Canada and the UK still share the same head of state. For tourists it is often surprising how some places in British Columbia and Quebec can look, sound and feel almost more British than Britain or more French than France.



## B AUSTRALIA

**Population:** 21 million  
(53<sup>rd</sup> in the world)

**Area:** 7.7 square kilometers (6<sup>th</sup>)

**Independent from Britain since:** 1901  
(British monarch still head of state)

Australia or 'down under' has been a continent for 50 million years, completely separated from the rest of the world, so it's no wonder that Australia's animal world has become unique. Lots of visitors to Australia love the endlessness of the dry outback, where you can drive for days without seeing another car. There are many deserts and rainforests, but they aren't the best places for settlement. That's why most people live on or near the coasts and that's where the big cities have grown. Australia is the perfect place with its warm climate and beautiful coasts.



### 1 Let's talk: What do you think about these countries?

- a) *What interesting or exciting things did you like about these countries? Use the 'Useful phrases' box to describe your feelings.*

*Example:* I find Canada .....because you can ....there.

- b) *Work with your partner. What country would your friend like to visit first? Last? Why?*

#### Useful phrases

extremely exciting  
quite amazing  
worth visiting  
completely out of this world  
pretty cool  
too brilliant for words



### C INDIA

**Population:** 1.1 billion

(2<sup>nd</sup> in the world after China)

**Area:** 3.1 square kilometers (7<sup>th</sup>)

**Independent from Britain since:** 1947.

India is rich in culture and tradition. English is not the mother tongue for most Indians – there are over 20 other languages, as well as many dialects of the main language Hindi. But English is used a lot in government and business. India has become a huge success story in the IT industry. Although India is a poor country, many people who love its culture never actually go to see the poverty in the streets and the country. They travel to enjoy what they like most – food, music, and films. Bollywood films with their love stories have millions of fans everywhere in the world.



### D THE USA

**Population:** 324.227 billion  
(3<sup>rd</sup> in the world)

**Area:** 22.294 square kilometers (4<sup>th</sup>)

**Independent from Britain since:** 1776

The current 50-star American flag was designed by a 17-year-old as a school project in 1958. According to the World Giving Index, Americans are the most likely people in the world to help a stranger. The day Congress voted the country free from British rule is July 2, 1776. July 4 is just when John Hancock put the first signature on the Declaration of Independence to spread the word. The United States has dozens of major cities, including 31 'global cities': New York City, Los Angeles, Chicago, Washington DC, Boston, San Francisco, Miami, and Atlanta. The Mississippi and Missouri Rivers combine to form the longest river system in the US and the fourth longest in the world. The tallest mountain in the US is Mt McKinley, located in the state of Alaska. It reaches 20,320 ft (6,194 m) above sea level. Hawaii is the most recent of the 50 states in the US (joining in 1959) and is the only one made up entirely of islands.

## 53 2 Let's listen: What country are they talking about?

Look at the photos and listen. What countries are students talking about?

Example: I think Jake (Ram, Cindy, Victoria) is talking about ....



## DID YOU KNOW?

- English is the language of many lands (it's the official language of 67 countries)
- English originates from Old English, which is its earliest historical form from the 5<sup>th</sup> century. There was no punctuation until the 15<sup>th</sup> century.
- The oldest Old English word still used today that has the same direct meaning is 'town'. Town has kept the same meaning as its original Old English word "tun" meaning area of dwelling.
- The most widely used English word is 'the'.
- The legendary playwright was responsible for many of the things we say and write today. These include the words 'fashionable', 'advertising' and 'laughable', and the phrase 'fight fire with fire', which means to respond to attack with a similar form of attack.
- A new word is added to the dictionary every two hours.
- 'Go.' is the shortest grammatically correct sentence in English



## 3 Let's talk: Facts

a) Read the fact file about English and complete the grid.

The most widely used word	The oldest word	The shortest word	Modern words from Shakespearean time	Any new words to add in the dictionary now?

b) Speak with your partner and ask his/her understanding of the fact file.

Example: **A:** What words from Shakespearean time do you know?

**B:** As a matter of fact, my favorite word from that time is ...



## 4 Team activity: Impressions of the countries

a) In groups of four, choose one statement you like the most.

1. "When you come to live in the USA, you feel at home right away."
2. "Why leave Canada? Where else would you want to be?"
3. "Indians are the Italians of Asia and vice versa. Every man is a singer when he is happy, and every woman is a dancer when she walks to the shop at the corner. For them, food is the music inside the body and music is the food inside the heart."
4. "The people are immensely likable— cheerful, extrovert, quick-witted, and obliging. Their cities are safe and clean and nearly always built on water. The food is excellent. The sun nearly always shines. There is coffee on every corner. Life doesn't get much better than this."

b) Each member of the group takes one of the statements and forms a new group with other students who have the same one. In your new group, discuss the statement: What does it tell you about the country, the people there, or the speaker?

## 5 For my folder

Find out more interesting and funny facts about English. Make an e-poster and present it to the class.



## 1 Diego's diner

Diners are very popular with New Yorkers for breakfast, lunch, and for snacks at any time. Diego has been working in his own diner for two years now. But it is hard work. He has been cooking since seven o'clock this morning and four hours later he still hasn't had a break. Look at the pictures and decide which sentence describes which picture.



- I hope these eggs are not mine. You left them on that plate five minutes ago, and since then they've just been getting cold there.
- Where are our breakfasts? Come on! We've been waiting for fifteen minutes already.
- Mmm! Delicious! Your bagels are the best, Diego! That's why I've been coming here since January!
- Er...Oh, this is hopeless. I've been trying to get his attention since I came in, but the waiter doesn't notice me!
- Hey, Diego. Someone put these three dollars on the counter for you ages ago. If you don't want them, I'll take them!

## 2 Describe the situation in the diner

a) Put the correct parts together and write the sentences down.

- Diego has been cooking
- Some people have been waiting
- Someone has been coming
- The eggs have been getting
- Three dollars have been lying
- One customer has been trying

for their breakfasts  
to get Diego's  
attention  
on the counter  
to Diego's diner  
without a break  
cold on the plate

for ages.  
since 7 o'clock.  
for five minutes.  
for fifteen minutes.  
since she came in.  
since last January.

b) Look at the examples of the present perfect progressive. How do you form this tense?

## 3 Find the rules

Look at the time phrases in your sentences from exercise 1. Compare the words and phrases that are used with *for* and with *since*. Explain when you use which preposition.

54  **4 What do Diego's customers say to each other?**

1) Find the correct answers and complete them with for and since. Listen and check.

Example: 1. Be patient! We've only been waiting for a minute.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Where are our eggs and bacon? ...     | a. Mine too. It's been giving me loud signals <input type="radio"/> hours.         |
| 2. Do you want another bagel, too? ...   | b. Be patient! We've only been waiting <input type="radio"/> a minute.             |
| 3. Hm. I can't decide what to order. ... | c. I know. It's been raining <input type="radio"/> the last five minutes.          |
| 4. My stomach is really empty. ...       | d. No, thanks. I've been trying not to eat them <input type="radio"/> last Friday. |
| 5. Poor Diego looks tired. ...           | e. Come on. You've been looking at them <input type="radio"/> ... ages.            |
| 6. Hey! Am I late? ...                   | f. No wonder. He's been working ... <input type="radio"/> early this morning.      |
| 7. Look! It's wet outside now. ...       | g. Yes! I've been standing here <input type="radio"/> half past twelve.            |

b) How long have some customers been coming to the diner? Make sentences with **since**.

Start: I've been coming here **since** Diego opened the diner.

Student B: I've been coming here **since** I...

Diego / open the diner / • I /start/ to work in the area • I /discover the delicious bagel • the diner in the next street / close • a friend / first ring me (any more ideas?)

**5 Mark's story**

a) Complete the correct present perfect progressive forms with for or since.

"I was born in Ukraine but I .....(live) in Canada ... 2014. My first language is Ukrainian, but I ..... (speak) English ...a long time. My business is good; it .....(grow) fast ... I started it. I .....(work) here ...two years now, and some customers .....(come) ...the first day. I am so busy that I .....(look) for an assistant ...Christmas.

My wife has her own job. She .....(drive) Sky trains ...ten years, and she enjoys it. Our kids are still too young to help. Anyway, they ..... dream of other jobs...they started to think about the future. Elena wants to be a dancer. She .....(dance) ...she was able to walk. And Rob is crazy about basketball. He .....(play) on the school team ... two years already."

b) Say how long you and your family or friends have been doing things.

Example: We've been travelling since Monday.



## 6 How to: Get someone's attention

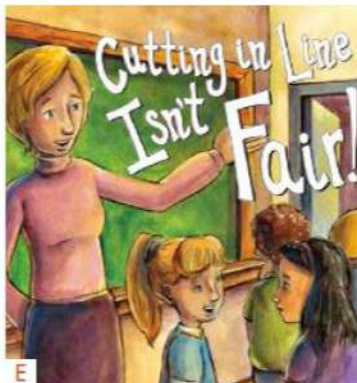
Make dialogues for these situations. The useful phrases can help you to start.

Example: 1. **A:** Over here, please! I'd like a glass of juice. – **B:** Sure, ...

1. You are trying to get a glass of juice on a plane.
2. Before you can pay for a ticket a man pushes in front of you.
3. You aren't the only one who wants to talk to the guide.
4. You are in a restaurant. So far the waiter hasn't noticed you.
5. The assistant in the travel agency is phoning a friend.
6. Everyone is asking the star to sign their program. You, too!

### Useful phrases

Excuse me!  
Over here, please!  
I'd like to order, please!  
Hey, it's my turn!  
Just a moment!  
Could you please help me?



b) Look at the pictures and decide which sentence (1–6) describes the picture.

## 1 Different phrases for different feelings

- a) Check Useful phrases box for different feelings you can experience when travelling. Start four lists with these headings: happiness, expectation, surprise, sympathy.

Happiness	Expectation	Surprise	Sympathy

- b) Respond to the remarks using Useful phrases as in the example.

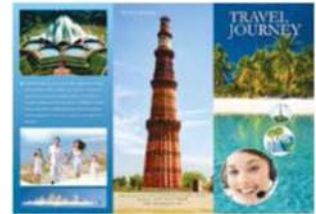
Example: A: You know what? David has lost his mobile phone.

B: How terrible! But Theft Alerts can help.

1. Something has bitten me. It hurts so much.
2. I have been standing in the line for five hours!
3. I won a trip to Egypt!
4. I have been sitting in the sun since morning. I feel dizzy.
5. Eventually I have seen the Buckingham Palace.
6. I miss my family. I need to see them as soon as possible.
7. My vacation has been really spontaneous.
8. I am a brave adventurer.
9. My trip to Australia cost me an arm and a leg.
10. I am under the weather. I am singing the blues.

## Useful phrases

I didn't expect that! • I'm really enjoying it. • I'm looking forward to. • How terrible! • I hope... • I wish I could help! • That's amazing! • I never felt so good! • it's very sad. • I'm on top of the world. • I think it'll be...I am on cloud nine. • I'm a happy camper. • I'm jumping for joy. • It upsets me. • I'm sorry to hear that. • That's too bad. • What can I do to help? • Is there anything I can do for you? • Would you like to talk about it? • What's the matter? • You seem sad. Tell me all about it. • Why the long face?



## 55 2 Let's listen: Dialogues

Listen to the dialogues and complete the gaps with the phrases.

A: I need help .....my vacation.

B: Sure, where would you like to go?

A: I ..... where to go yet.

B: Do you enjoy warm or cold climates?

A: I am thinking that I might enjoy a .....

B: I have some brochures here that you might like to look at.

A: These look great!

B: Do you know how much you want..... this vacation?

A: I have about a thousand dollars to spend on this trip.

B: Well, take these brochures, and get back to me when you want to.....

make your reservations

planning

to spend on

tropical climate

haven't decided

## Idea bank

I need help: planning my vacation, making a plane reservation, making a hotel reservation, buying a plane ticket, booking a flight online

56  **3 Let's listen: Two different stories**

- a) *Before you listen: Are you always happy when you go on a trip? Why? Why not? Describe a situation when you felt extremely happy or disappointed?*
- b) *Listen to Gita's and Jack's stories about India. How do they feel? What makes them feel so?*



- c) *Listen to the stories again and find captions for the pictures.*

*Example: Picture 1 is a street hawker (selling food at the door) Continue...*

 **4 India**

- a) *These sentences have been jumbled. Decide with your partner which sentences describe positive experience and which sentences talk about depressing impressions. Write them in two columns.*

Every time I set my foot at Delhi Airport and smell the muggy and humid air I hate it. The cities are so polluted your throat hurts. I can't explain what I like about India. Conversely the tiger preserves and farming country are delightful. Women are beautifully dressed and yet nowhere in professional life except for a very few. The beggars are miserable. Perhaps, it is simple things like street hawkers coming to your door to sell vegetables and fruits etc. I wonder why I love India, perhaps it is sense of belonging, not feeling odd because of your accent, your long hair, being able to put mehndi on without others wondering. Just the feeling of home makes me want to go to India. I see no evidence the government is doing anything about the open sewers, road safety.

- b) *Look at these two columns in your notebook and explain what makes sentences belong to these columns.*

*Example: I think this sentence sounds positive because of the adjective "delightful" or "It is good that people take care of their country."*

Positive experience	Depressing impressions
The tiger preserves are delightful	She smelt the muggy and humid air

## 5 Travel is a form of learning

a) Let's take one reason to travel which is "Travel is a form of learning" and look at the supporting points.

- You learn because real life experience is outside the classroom;
- you learn the native language of the place you're going to visit;
- ✓ ▪ you learn how the cultures around the world vary;
- you learn the nation's history;
- you discover nature;
- you learn to do new things;
- you learn new social skills;
- you learn to be independent;
- you learn about yourself.

b) Work with your partner and decide which supporting point is explained by the expressions in the table below.

Example: I think phrases in the first column can describe learning the country's culture

1	2?	3?	4?
arts and crafts, food and fashion, habits of the people living in that place.	self discovery, face your fears, realize your hidden potential, change your priorities, appreciate the present moment, break your routine.	appreciate nature in all its glory, the chirping sounds of the birds, the songs of the rivers, the howling of animals.	you're pretty much forced to be outgoing and meet new people, you practice in talking to lots of people, you practice meeting people from many different countries, you practice the process of making friends, you practice in hanging around people one-on-one and in groups.

c) Make a list of possible phrases for other supporting points, that were not mentioned in the table.

d) Discuss every supporting point with your friend.

e) Take reasons for travelling from Ex.1, p.104 and follow the same procedure: develop supporting points and explain them in detail.

is a way of meeting other peoples	getting in touch with other cultures	a source of career development	?	?

57  **6 Let's listen: My Calcutta**

Amina recalls her life in Calcutta many years ago.

- a) *Listen and write notes (Who? Where? What?).*  
 b) *Answer the questions.*

Was Amina raised in India?  
 Did she spend summer with her parents?  
 Did she run barefoot?  
 Did she play golf?  
 Did she watch TV?  
 Did she play the computer?  
 Was she awarded for her good behavior?  
 Did she buy milk in the store?  
 Were Amina's children born in India?

- c) *Listen again and find the correct answers to the questions where you answered "no".*



## 7 Arguments

What's your impression about the sentence "Women are beautifully dressed and yet they are nowhere in professional life except for a very few"? Why?

- a) *Learn the right phrases to say what you think and to answer other people. Put these phrases into two lists: One list is for "I agree phrases" and another list is for "I think I disagree."*

Well, it's true that... but ...  
 As you can see, ...  
 I think it's quite clear that...  
 I see what you mean but...  
 Yes, don't forget that...  
 It's obvious that...  
 Now, I'm sure you'll agree that...  
 You may be right, but in my opinion, ...  
 I'm afraid, I don't agree...  
 I'd like to make another point.



- b) *With your partner discuss the saying about women's role in different societies worldwide. Use the phrases from the boxes to support your partner's opinion or disagree with your partner.*

### Support bank

They voice their opinion and get equal rights.  
 Women are seen as wives who cook, clean, and take care of the kids.  
 They don't work. That's the result of discrimination.  
 Women can reach their goals. They get a good education and well-paying jobs.  
 Women are faced with more responsibility than men.

## Take part in a discussion

Discussions are a great way to solve problems, find the appropriate solutions and suggest some recommendations. However, you need to remember some ground rules to have a good discussion.

First step is to collect information about the topic you are going to discuss. Then learn how to present your arguments. Learn the right phrase to say what you think and to answer other people. Now, you are ready to have a discussion. Remember some ground rules: use only positive language, respect each other, and relate to your friend's opinions, using the phrases on page 103.

### 1 Get ready to talk

*Skim the text and decide whether it is useful or interesting for you. With your partner collect what you have learned about youth travel. Use mind maps or clusters to present the information.*

Youth travel is important because it is a market for the future – not just for the future development of the young people themselves, but also the places they visit. WYSE Travel Confederation research shows that young travelers often spend more than other tourists. What's more, young travelers are the pioneers who discover new destinations, because they are at the cutting edge of using new technology. Young travelers gain cultural benefits from their travel, and contribute to the places they visit. For young people travel is a form of learning, a way of meeting other people, getting in touch with other cultures. Travel is a source of career development. Travel is a means of self-development. Travel is part of young peoples' identity – you are where you've been.



### 2 Let's discuss

Do you agree or disagree with the statement that travelling is a means of self-discovery? Why?


- a) *Collect the information about the topic.*
- b) *Practice presenting your arguments. For example: I believe that travelling makes you far more confident as it forces you to cope with a series of challenging situations, giving you the assurance that you ARE capable of doing things that you perhaps previously thought you weren't. These situations can come in all forms – meeting new people, getting lost, having your possessions stolen – but the feeling of overcoming each one will always be the same and equally rewarding.*
- c) *If you answer other people's arguments, be always polite. For example: I do agree with you that travelling makes you far more confident. I would like to add that travelling makes you more interesting. All these stories that you'll come back with make travelers such fascinating people.*
- d) *Continue discussing the statement.*
- e) *Write a report on the statement "Travel is a source of career development."*



58  1 Let's listen: English is everywhere

Listen to the lecturer speaking about English as a global language. Tick (✓) if the statement has been mentioned by the speaker.

- 1. The English speaking world had a population of just eight million in 1603.
- 2. English is usually based on the standards of either American English or British English.
- 3. The British empire controlled a quarter of the planet in the beginning of the 20th century.
- 4. English became the world language after the WW II.
- 5. Basic Global English is based on a 750-word vocabulary.
- 6. Because of the US leading role, English is everywhere.

59  2 Let's listen: On top of the world

Before you listen: What things help people to be on the top of the world?  
Listen to the song. Were you right?

**"On Top Of The World"**

If you love somebody  
Better tell them while they're here 'cause  
They just may run away from you  
You'll never know quite when, well  
Then again it just depends on  
How long of time is left for you

I've had the highest mountains  
I've had the deepest rivers  
You can have it all but life keeps moving

I take it in but don't look down  
'Cause I'm on top of the world, 'ay  
I'm on top of the world, 'ay  
Waiting on this for a while now  
Paying my dues to the dirt  
I've been waiting to smile, 'ay  
Been holding it in for a while, 'ay  
Take you with me if I can  
Been dreaming of this since a child  
I'm on top of the world.

I've tried to cut these corners  
Try to take the easy way out  
I kept on falling short of something  
I coulda gave up then but  
Then again I couldn't have 'cause  
I've traveled all this way for something  
I take it in but don't look down  
'Cause I'm on top of the world, 'ay  
I'm on top of the world, 'ay  
Waiting on this for a while now  
Paying my dues to the dirt  
I've been waiting to smile, 'ay  
Been holding it in for a while, 'ay  
Take you with me if I can  
Been dreaming of this since a child  
I'm on top of the world.

And I know it's hard when you're falling down  
And it's a long way up when you hit the ground  
Get up now, get up, get up now.

60 **1 Before you read**

- a) Think what you know about the USA and Australia including big cities, weather, people, sports, interesting facts, flora, fauna, nature, and food.
- b) Read the text and compare if you have that information on your list.

### What Australians think about Americans

A. Now being Australian I have to admit that I still don't believe anywhere really beats the Australian coast, but I'm going to go out on a limb here and say that America's coastline matches it. You should see the stunning scenery down Oregon highway 101, or Big Sur in California, or the Outer Banks of North Carolina.

B. In Australia, college football is huge and cheerleading is a sport. I'll never forget rocking up to my first college football event in the US and the stadium was full of about 40,000 screaming fans. The whole town was there. Not only that but there were brass bands, baton twirlers, and cheerleaders. Now these cheerleaders are not your run of the mill pom-pom shaking girls you might find at half-time in Australia – they are expert acrobats.

C. Many students you meet at US universities are from other parts of the country. It seems something of an American tradition to broaden one's horizons by applying to study in a different state. This is handy because it allows you to meet people from all over the country in a short period of time. But at the same time, I met many Americans who, once their studies were done, were happy to settle somewhere and not travel again, despite having never left the country. In contrast, Australians tend to go to university in their home city, and embark on an international trip during a gap year or over summer or once studies are finished. I seem to run into Australians wherever I go in the world. Many of them have never travelled outside their home state within Australia though!

D. There are so many levels of eating out in the US. There are three main "food groups" I miss when I'm back home in Oz. The hamburger, for one thing, is a national art form and you can get it everywhere. The crispiest bacon, the freshest ingredients, cooked exactly how you like it, my mouth is watering just thinking about it. I also miss American style barbeque. If you've ever been to a Buffalo Wild Wings you'll know what I mean. Ribs, wings and fries with barbeque sauce. And celery sticks and iced tea. Yes, yes, you can get this sort of food anywhere in the Western world but again, you can't get it as good



anywhere as the US has it. (And this is coming from a guy from a country with a strong barbeque tradition).

**E.** In Australia, or at least in Sydney, a stranger that talks to people randomly is safely (and sadly) assumed to be insane, or annoying. In America, everyone talks to you. It's the norm. I love that. Americans that I met at work or college would be instantly inviting me to parties or on snowboarding trips. Some of those friends have given me more love and support than I ever knew back home in Australia. Also, America is the only place where I've sat in a park (in Portland), feeling glum and lonely and depressed, and had a homeless man walk up to me in his rags and say "Don't worry man. Everything's going to work out." That blew my mind.

**F.** They have loads of dangerous animals but worry about Australia's snakes and spiders. In the US, you can be gored by a grizzly bear, trampled by a bison, torn to shreds by a coyote, or bitten by a bobcat, yet they kept asking me how I deal with Australia's 'dangerous wildlife'! Yeah, those kangaroos and koalas are pretty scary...

**G.** The Internet is fast... really fast. The US has the best internet in the world. And why not, since they invented it. And nobody from the internet company will ever ask you how much you need your download limit to be. It's always unlimited. Brilliant. I realize though this says more about the shoddiness of Australian internet than anything else...

## 61 What Americans think about Australians

**A.** Australia is called the land down under because it is below the equator. It is one of the seven continents of the world. It is also a country. The first people to live in Australia were aborigines. Aboriginal means first. They were like first Native Americans. Today there are still aborigines in Australia. Some live on reservations, some live on ranches (called stations or property) or in cities. You can see some examples of their beautiful art if you visit Australia.

**B.** Australia is like the United States in many ways. Most people live in or near cities. They speak English. Australia is made up of six states and two territories. It is about the size of the United States (not including Alaska.) Canberra is the capital of Australia.

**C.** The weather in Australia is warm and pleasant. The warmest months in Australia happen when it is winter in the United States.



January and February are the warmest months, with average temperatures between 65° and 70° F. June and July are the coldest months, with an average July temperature of about 50° F, except in the Australian Alps, where temperatures average 35° F.

**D.** The middle part of the country is called the outback. The outback does not get very much rain and is very dry. Not very many people live in the outback. In the outback, there are some sheep and cattle ranches (property). There are about ten times more sheep than people in Australia. Sheep are raised for wool and for meat. In Australia, what Americans call a ranch is known as a station. Stations are very big. Some stations are so big they have to use planes to keep track of the animals. There are not many schools in the outback. Children who live on stations and cannot get to school use a two-way radio to hear their teachers' lessons.

**E.** The most famous animals in Australia are marsupials. A marsupial is a mammal that has a pouch to carry its young. Some kangaroos can jump 30 feet. The koala sometimes stays in the same tree for days and is endangered. The Great Barrier Reef is also in Australia. It is made up of coral and algae. Corals are tiny invertebrate animals. The Great Barrier Reef is about 1250 miles long. There is a channel of water that separates the reef from the Queensland coast. It is the largest deposit of coral in the world. It is also the world's largest living structure.

**F.** Captain James Cook claimed Australia for England in 1770. It was first used as a prison colony by the English. The first free settlers landed in Sydney in 1793. Today Sydney is Australia's largest city. The Sydney Opera House is one of the most unique buildings in the world. Australia's national sport is cricket. Cricket is a little bit like American baseball but it is played with eleven players and wickets. Australia won the Cricket World Cup in 1999 and 2003. Another favorite sport in Australia is Australian Rules Football. It is a little bit like soccer and rugby. Rugby and soccer are also extremely popular. Australia is also famous for the boomerang. The aborigines used the boomerang as a weapon. Today, children use it as a toy.

## 2 Similar and different

a) Read the text and fill in the table. If you don't have necessary information look in the textbook Year 7 for Ukraine or search the Internet.

	The USA	Australia	Ukraine
nickname	melting pot	down under / Oz	?
first people			

language			
capital			
the warmest month			
the coldest month			
farms (names)			
animals			
national sport			
food			
people			
it is famous for			

a) Compare or contrast the three countries. Use the phrases from the box. Follow the example.

**Example:** The warmest months in Australia are January and February, while in Ukraine they are the coldest.

English is spoken in both Australia and the USA.

People are generous in Ukraine. The same is true about the USA and Australia.

<b>to contrast</b> however in contrast opposite to whereas while	<b>to compare</b> likewise both Ukraine and the USA the same is true about as....as like
---	---

### 3 Writing texts: Your own idea

- Work alone or with a partner. First choose a country. Then use books or the Internet to find facts to present the country. Write a short text of 8-10 sentences for your folder.
- Use your text from a) and prepare a "Did you know poster?" for your classroom. Use photos or draw pictures that go with your texts.
- Imagine you have a travel club meeting. Present the country you would like to go to.

## 1 Fun with words and countries

a) Find as many words for your table as you can to describe the countries



cities	culture	traditions	geography	symbols	people	hobbies

b) If you want to add more categories, you are welcome.

## 2 Word formation

Some words can be verbs and nouns. If you already know one form of the word, you can understand the other forms.

a) Write the sentences where you use nouns as verbs.

Example: That was a smell of a real Australian barbeque.  
I smelled a real Australian barbeque.

1. I had a *visit* from my brother.
2. There was a *change* in his voice at age 13.
3. She felt the *touch* of snowflakes on her face.
4. He did not like the *sound* of their composition.
5. You can observe the *travels* of the planets around the sun.



b) Write the sentences where these words are used as verbs and nouns.

force, wonder, accent, dress, break, practice, control.

## 3 Be an editor!

Read the e-mail below. In every sentence, there is an extra word. Underline this word.

Women are in an integral part of today's society. They have a an active social life. They participate in at various social and cultural functions. A woman today is no longer lags behind the man in the most occupations. She plays the games of football, of cricket, and hockey. She draws the attention of to the world as an athlete. The women can no more be kept in behind the curtains doing only domestic duties. Our society is what accepting the wider participation of women. They are working as if pilots; and they are even holding the helm of a country's administration. The women now work in offices both together as clerks and as officers. They participate at Assemblies and Parliaments as than the people's representatives. Women, with her intelligence and personality, protect the family from out disruptions and disintegration.

#### 4 Your decision

Sort the words: What do you need for a trip to Australia and the USA in January? In some cases you'll need similar items, however, most items will be different. Why?

coat • pants • ski parka • athletic shoes • sunglasses • tooth brush • tooth paste • shampoo • E-reader • travel pillow • travel adapter • dress • charges • swimsuit • one pair of jeans • light jacket • gloves • long sleeve top • scarf • vest • sandals • flip-flops • earmuffs • thermal underwear • wide brimmed hat • umbrella • jumper • anorak

#### The USA

#### Australia

Obligatory items	Optional items	Obligatory items	Optional items

#### 5 Travel phrases

a) Match the words to make a good travel phrase

1. broaden
2. meet
3. gain
4. get
5. learn

- a. people
- b. in touch with
- c. a career
- d. new social skills
- e. horizons

6. develop
7. sell
8. run
9. smell
10. see

- f. vegetables
- g. cultural benefits
- h. the muggy air
- i. no evidence
- j. barefoot

62  b) Listen and check your answers.

c) Remember the situations where these travel phrases are used.

#### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Describe the English-speaking countries.
- ✓ Describe your impressions of the countries.
- ✓ Use the present progressive tense.
- ✓ Get people's attention using useful phrases.
- ✓ Support your ideas with specific arguments.
- ✓ Describe different feelings.
- ✓ Discuss women's role in different societies.
- ✓ Use the discussion rules.
- ✓ Contrast and compare countries by finding similarities and differences between countries.

I would like to take the opportunity to share some of my impressions and thoughts about Australia, far away country. The trip was long and tiresome. The flight from Kyiv to Australia is very long, but when you step foot on this far away continent and see this beauty the long trip seems less burdensome. Our destination was Melbourne. It is a modern and beautiful city with wonderful architecture, wide and endless boulevards, fast and comfortable transportation, and large green parks. Despite the fact that it is an industrial country the oceans that encircle the continent are surprisingly clean and clear. Melbourne is a rich commercial center, a very lively metropolis. Sydney was our second stop. The architecture and the national parks of this city exceeded in beauty and splendor those of our first stop. Sydney is considered one of the most beautiful cities of the world. Together, these two cities, Melbourne and Sydney, represent Australia. The country has been beautifully developed and has managed to use in a positive way the manpower that arrived from all parts of Asia and Europe. The inhabitants of the country took advantage of the land's natural resources and at the same time they showed great respect for the environment. It is a multicultural society, though the leading ethnicity is Anglo-Saxon. The country's democratic system is mirrored by the security and prosperity that it offers to its citizens. Here young people can find opportunities for advancement and old age is treated with reverence and respect. The latter is the element that distinguishes the level of civilization of any country. Generally speaking, Australia is a modern country that offers many possibilities of development and progress.



## CITY OF MELBOURNE

### A Reading

1 Read the text. Are these sentences right or wrong?

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. The trip to Australia was exciting.                             | 6. People in Australia waste their natural resources. |
| 2. First, they arrived in Melbourne.                               | 7. It's a multinational country.                      |
| 3. Melbourne is heavily polluted.                                  | 8. The elderly are protected by the government.       |
| 4. Sydney is a beautiful city.                                     |   |
| 5. Many people from different countries came to work in Australia. |   |

2 For sentences choose the correct answer 1, 2 or 3.

a) I .....to take the opportunity to share some of my impressions and thoughts about Australia.

- |               |           |         |
|---------------|-----------|---------|
| 1) would like | 2) should | 3) like |
|---------------|-----------|---------|

b) The country ..... beautifully developed.

- |        |             |                   |
|--------|-------------|-------------------|
| 1) was | 2) has been | 3) will have been |
|--------|-------------|-------------------|

c) Sidney ..... one of the most beautiful cities of the world.

- |                  |              |             |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1) is considered | 2) considers | 3) had been |
|------------------|--------------|-------------|

d) The country's democratic system ..... by the security and prosperity that it offers to its citizens.

- |            |                     |                 |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| 1) mirrors | 2) will be mirrored | 3) is mirrored. |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------|



## B Language

- Read the text again and fill in the missing prepositions.
  - He shared his impressions ... Australia.
  - The flight .....Kyiv to Australia is very long.
  - It is a modern city .....wonderful architecture.
  - The architecture of Sidney exceeded ..... beauty that of Melbourne.
  - Many people arrived .....all parts of Asia and Europe in Australia.
  - People show great respect ..... the environment.
  - The country's democratic system is mirrored .... the security and prosperity.
  - Here young people can find opportunities ..... advancement.
- Remember all the adjectives used to describe the cities in Australia. The first letter has been given.

L \_\_\_\_\_ T \_\_\_\_\_ B \_\_\_\_\_ M \_\_\_\_\_  
 B \_\_\_\_\_ W \_\_\_\_\_ E \_\_\_\_\_ F \_\_\_\_\_  
 C \_\_\_\_\_ I \_\_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_ C \_\_\_\_\_

## C Mediation and communication

You have a picture of your favourite destination. Answer your friend's questions about this picture.

## 63 D Listening

Which of these problems did people have? Put a tick (✓).

The airport was crowded.	The flights were delayed.	The city was too noisy.
It was too hot.	Impatient drivers.	He left his passport at home.
He lost his ticket.	His luggage was lost.	He missed the flight.

## E Skills

Making a comparison.

How are two cities Melbourne and Sydney alike? Different?

## F Writing

- Use your notes from part E and complete the sentences. Try to make some guesses.
 

The architecture of Sydney exceeds that ... .

The parks in Sydney are better ... .

Both cities represent ... .

I think that streets in Sydney are ..., so they are ... in Melbourne.

I think that Sydney is ... than Melbourne.

## 2 Your opinion

Search the Internet and find more facts about these two cities: location, territory, population, sights. What do think of them? Which city would you like to visit? Why?

# Unit 6 Exploring the world



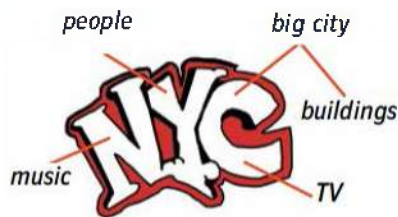
1

1 In the background: Lakes in Central Park, Manhattan, from the top of the Empire State Building



## 1 A big city

- a) What do you know about New York City?  
Start a mind map for your folder. Continue it as you go through the unit.
- b) Look at photo 1. What can you see? Describe the photo in two or three sentences. Perhaps your mind map can help you.



## 64 2 Let's listen: Out and about

- a) Look at all the photos and listen. Where are the people?
- b) Talk about all the pictures. Use the words in the box.

► I can see ... in the foreground/  
background.  
There's ... on the right/left.  
There is/are ... at the top/  
bottom.



2



3



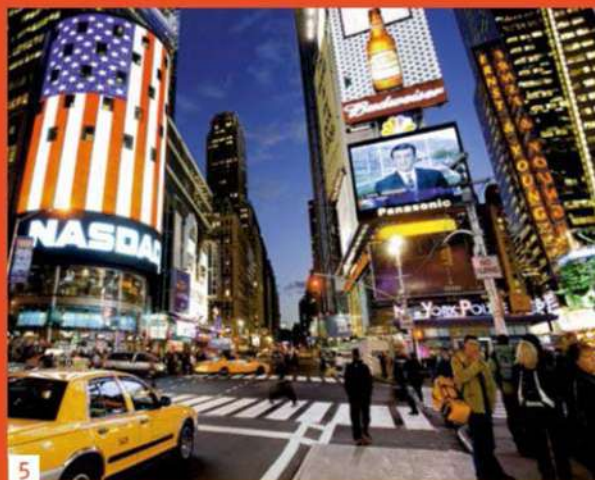
4

2 The Statue of Liberty

3 In the foreground: A jogger on Brooklyn Bridge

4 Kids with kickboards on steps, in Brooklyn

5 Neon lights, stores and theaters on Times Square, Manhattan



5

## DID YOU KNOW?

- More than 8 million people live in New York City. Over a third of them were born outside the US.
- New York has five boroughs: Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens, the Bronx and Staten Island.
- Each borough has neighborhoods. One of the most famous is Chinatown in Manhattan.
- Manhattan has lots of skyscrapers. The Empire State Building was one of the first.
- The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor is a symbol of freedom. A famous island in the harbor is Ellis Island. Millions of immigrants landed there in the past.
- Central Park is the safest public park in the US. It has lakes, playgrounds and lots of fields for ball games.



## 3 Let's talk: A New York City quiz

- Read the fact box and write questions for a partner.
- Close your books and ask and answer questions about New York City (NYC).

How many people live /were born ...?  
 How many ... does New York City have?  
 What is its name/are their names?  
 What is the name of/are the names of ...?  
 Where is/are ...?  
 What happened once/in the past in/on ...?

## 4 For my folder: A skyscraper

- Find out more about the Empire State Building on the Internet. These questions can help you:
  - When did they build it?
  - How high is it?
  - How many steps has it got?
- Make a fact file with pictures and present it to your class.

65  **1 Family vacations in New York**

*Family vacations in New York can be rewarding experiences or absolute disasters – it all depends on pre-trip homework. Planning your trip is the key. Here are some frequently visited places in New York.*

**A. Vanderbilt Mansion** gives you a taste of the good life from the Gilded Age. The Vanderbilt Mansion, a national historic site, is located in Hyde Park, N.Y. Vanderbilt Mansion is open daily for guided tours from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. It is closed on Thanksgiving, Christmas and New Year's Day. Guided tours are required for access to the mansion.



**B. American Museum of Natural History** is world renowned for its amazing collection of animal displays and dinosaur bones. It also has an IMAX theater, shows and special exhibits for the little ones. The American Museum of Natural History is open daily from 10 a.m. to 5:45 p.m. The museum is closed on Thanksgiving and Christmas Day. Discounts are given to students, seniors, and children.

**C. FAO Schwarz New York City**  
Kids of all ages, as well as adults are kids at heart. FAO Schwarz New York City is for kids and adults alike. More than 20,000 colored lights and the famous giant dance-on piano keyboard are featured in the Grand Hall. Workshops for kids are conducted here too. Store hours are 9:30 a.m. to 7 p.m. Monday through Sunday. Price: Free.



**D. Home of Franklin D. Roosevelt, Springwood**, is located in Hyde Park. Franklin D. Roosevelt, was the 32nd president of the United States. There is the first U.S. Presidential Library and the Rose Garden, where FDR is buried. A wealth of information about the United States' longest-serving president is provided by the guided tour of the house. The Home of Franklin D. Roosevelt is open daily from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. daily. It is closed on Thanksgiving, Christmas and New Year's Day. Guided tours are required for access to the home. The grounds are open from sunrise to sunset daily year-round. Kids 15 and younger are free.

## 2 Rules to remember when travelling

a) Fill in the gaps with 'is' or 'are'.

1. Hotel rooms... reserved in advance. 2. The flight ... booked at least two months before the trip. 3. Bags ... packed carefully. 4. The trip .....planned long before. 5. The trip advising websites ... checked. 6. The camera battery ... charged well. 7. There is no need to leave a tip. Service... included in the bill. 8. Money ... saved. 9. The expenses ... estimated. 10. The travel insurance ... bought.

## 3 How are banana chips made?

a) Here is a recipe of banana chips. Turn the following sentences in the present simple passive.  
e.g. First a special machine rinses the bananas. -  
The bananas are rinsed by a special machine.

- Next we put the clean bananas into a chipping machine.
- The chipping machine slices them into thin chips.
- After we distribute them.
- We leave them to dry.
- Once they are dry, we fry the banana chips in hot oil.
- Then we remove the cooked banana chips from the fryers with a special sieve.
- After they are cooled we add spices for extra taste.
- Finally, we package the banana chips.
- The stores around the world sell them nicely.

b) Complete the sentences with the words in the box. Use the passive form of the verbs.

add • fry • leave • ✓ make • peel • put • remove • rinse • sell • slice • soak

The flowchart shows how banana chips are **made**. First, the bananas \_\_\_\_\_ and then they \_\_\_\_\_ in water. Next the clean bananas \_\_\_\_\_ into a chipping machine where they \_\_\_\_\_ into thin chips. After this they \_\_\_\_\_. Once they are dry, the banana chips \_\_\_\_\_ in hot oil in large deep fat fryers. The cooked banana chips \_\_\_\_\_ from the fryers using a special sieve which allows all of the oil to drain off. The banana chips \_\_\_\_\_ to cool. When they have reached the right temperature, spices \_\_\_\_\_ for extra taste. Finally, the banana chips are packaged ready to be distributed around the world and \_\_\_\_\_.



66  c) Listen and check.

► To change a sentence from the active into the passive, we need to put the object in the first place and make it the subject in the passive sentence.  
e.g. *The U. S. Office of Education prepared the Special Report.* (active)  
e.g. *The Special Report was prepared by U. S. Office of Education.* (passive)  
The present simple passive  
be in the present simple + past participle  
*is, am, are + past participle*  
The past participle of the regular verbs  
*V + ed: worked, asked, played, toured*  
The past participle of the irregular verbs  
*V3: taken, seen, brought, broken*  
→ G14,15

As you can see we form *the passive* with the verb *to be* in the past simple *was, were* and the *past participle* of the main verb.

e.g. *The book was written in 1999.*

e.g. *The students were taken to the library yesterday.*

→ G14,15

## 67 1 When, why, what, and how?

a) Read the information telling you about the history of vehicles.

**A.** A horse and buggy (in American English) or horse and carriage (in British English and American English) refers to a light, simple, two-person carriage of the late 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. It was drawn usually by one or sometimes by two horses. It was also called a roadster. It was made with two wheels in England and the United States, and with four wheels in the United States as well. It had a folding or falling top.



**B.** The early type of electric motor was invented by a Hungarian in 1828. He created a tiny model car that was powered by his new motor. In 1834, the first electric motor was invented in the USA. This motor was installed in a small model car. The *Flocken Elektrowagen* of 1888 by German inventor Andreas Flocken was regarded and is still regarded as the first real electric car of the world.

### C. The Twentieth Century

Limited was the flagship train of the New York Central & Hudson River Railroad (NYC&HR). It was created by George H. Daniels. Daniels was a marketing wizard: the NYC&HR as America's Greatest Railroad was branded by him in 1890.

Red-hatted porters, or 'redcaps', to assist passengers with baggage for free were introduced in 1896. Books and magazines advertising resorts and sights along railroad routes were published. The dining car and depot restaurant food and service were re-imagined.



**D.** Who was the first to fly an airplane? Credit for being the first to fly an airplane was given to Wilbur (1867–1912) and Orville Wright (1871–1948). Four controlled flights were made in a powered vehicle on Dec. 17, 1903. The unique feature of the Wright brothers' aircraft was that the wings were rolled right or left, the nose was pitched up or down, and yawed from side to side.

b) Find the sentences with the past simple passive and write them in your notebook.

## 2 Buses in London

- a) *London celebrated the year of the bus. Read a paragraph from Kevin's history essay about history of buses and put the verbs in brackets into the past simple passive forms.*

As we know the year of the bus (launch) by the Mayor of London three months ago. Buses have a long and interesting history in the capital. Buses were not always red. Before 1907, buses (paint) in different colours to tell their route. Fierce competition between bus companies (win) by London General Omnibus Company (LGOC). It became the biggest bus operator in the capital. In order to stand out from the competition their buses (paint) red. Then numbers on the buses (introduce) to signify different routes. The Routemaster bus is symbolic of today's London.

- b) *Research history of the bus in your city and write a paragraph.*

## 3 Hotel amenities for teens

- a) *Change the sentences in the past simple passive.*

It's a great time to be a teen at Four Seasons Hotel Boston. On arrival, guests ages 13 to 19 got a card with a code and a URL that both led to Virtual Amenity website. They chose a drink, a snack and a prize there. To claim their amenity, teens simply called In-Room Dining. There teens placed their complimentary order. The hotel delivered it in 20 minutes or less.



## 4 Preparation is over

*Your parents and you finished preparing for the holiday just a minute ago. Preparation took so much time but you want to check it again and write who did it and when it was done.*

*Example: book a hotel – mother – a month ago*

The hotel was booked by my mother a month ago.

confirm the check-in time at a hotel – father – a week ago

book the flight – father – a month ago

confirm the flight time – father – yesterday

buy snacks – mother – yesterday

check luggage number and weight restrictions – mother – yesterday

check luggage fees – mother – yesterday

do laundry and/or dry cleaning – I – yesterday

check the weather conditions – I – yesterday

pack up all of the items in your bags – mother – yesterday

## 5 For my folder: Transport in Ukraine

*Write an e-mail to your friend answering the following questions.*

1. What was the first transport in your place?
2. When did the first bus/trolley/tram appear in your location?
3. What was the fare 20/10/5/1 year ago?
4. What other facts can you tell about transport in your place (bus models, size, challenges)?



68  1 No time for boredom...

a) Listen to the hotel ad and complete the gaps.

free

teenager

basketball

sport excursions

fitness

Even in rain the holiday is great fun in our hotel! Look forward to a superb \_\_\_\_\_ programme, to great excursions, adventurous experience – all while making new friends. Even in bad weather there is always something to do: in our huge indoor play arena on 1.600 m<sup>2</sup>, the largest indoor playground of all hotels in Austria you will find all sorts of attractive leisure facilities: football, \_\_\_\_\_, hockey, trampoline with 3 fields and the list goes on. We intentionally do not offer any electronic entertainments or digital screens.

- Generous sport offer in the hotel: indoor and outdoor tennis, beach volleyball, beach soccer, professional selection of bicycles (free hire), perfectly well equipped \_\_\_\_\_ gym (from 15 years), archery.
- Hotel cinema with attractive up-to-date film programme.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Wi-Fi everywhere in the hotel.
- All year round leisure activities' programme specially for teenagers 35 hrs a week from Su–Fr and also in the evenings.
- Various archery parcs, climbing schools, scooter downhill \_\_\_\_\_ in the valley.

b) Discuss with your partner why the holiday in the hotel is great fun.

c) Choose one activity from the list and explain to your partner why you like it. Some phrases in the box below can help you. Use phrases like "I would rather", "I prefer", "I would like".

Example: I would rather play on a trampoline because I really enjoy making ups and downs. I like exercising.

### ► Explanations

To have a family adventure in the forest.  
To keep in touch with my friends through social networking sites.  
It's my sport because I'm not the competitive type. Archery lets me go at my own pace.  
I hate walking.  
I am a cycling enthusiast. I like how the electric bike masters every ascent with little effort.

► We often use words like prefer, would prefer, would rather to talk or ask about preferences.

I prefer living on my own.  
Would you prefer to see a movie or go to a club?  
Would you rather go shopping with me?





69  **2 Let's listen: At a bus station**

a) Listen to the dialogues and correct the information.

A: Can I help you?

B: Yes, please. Is there a bus to London?

A: Yes, every other day.

B: What time does it leave?

A: At 8:00 a.m.

B: And what time does it get back?

A: About 9:30 p.m.

B: How much is the fare?

A: Twenty pounds.

B: Can I book a seat for this Thursday?

A: Certainly. That'll be twenty pounds, please.

A: Here you are.

B: Thank you. Here is your ticket.

A: Does this bus go to the park?

B: No, you have to get off at the church and take a 19.

A: Can you tell me where to get off?

B: It's the next stop but one.

\*\*\*

A: Do you go to the seafront?

B: No, we only go as far as the museum, but you can walk from there.

A: How much further is it?

B: It's quite away yet, but I'll tell you in good time.

b) Act out dialogues with your partners.

c) Make up your own dialogues asking about the direction in your place, where the bus goes, about the fare, where you should get off? Be polite.

**3 Let's look: A tourist's day**

Look at the map and the pictures.  
What did the tourist do/see/visit  
and when?

Start like this:

At eight o'clock he ate  
breakfast in his hotel  
in ... . At ... .



70  **4 Let's listen: Essential travel luggage items**

a) *Before you listen: What are these pictures?*

Example: Picture A is a ...



b) *The travel agent is talking about essential travel luggage items. Listen and look at the pictures. Has she talked about all the pictures?*

c) *Listen and read the sentences. Practice reading to your partner.*

1. You are always allowed to carry on one suitcase and one 'personal item' such as a purse, laptop bag, briefcase, or backpack. Really, that 'personal item' can be anything you want, as long as it can fit under the seat in front of you. (And really, nobody will stop you from stashing it in the overhead compartment if there is room).
2. The carry-on usually sees the least wear and tear because you're the only one who ever handles it. This item is the top priority for travelers, and the best part is that you don't have to worry about baggage carelessly tossed around.
3. A large wheeled suitcase should have durable wheels and a retractable handle. But unlike a carry-on, your suitcase is not limited by the airlines' size requirements. Since you'll check this item, you need to worry more about weight than size.

 **5 Let's talk: Ordering a walking tour**

*Read and act out a dialogue. Change names, dates, places, and appearance.*

- Kim: Hello, Kim speaking, can I help you?  
 Danny: Yes, please. My name's Danny. I'd like to go on a walking tour of the city.  
 Kim: Great! There's one every Monday morning and I'm the guide.  
 Danny: Where do people meet?  
 Kim: At the entrance to the central bus station at exactly eight thirty.  
 Danny: How will I recognize you?  
 Kim: I always carry a sign that says 'Walking Tours'.  
 Danny: What do you look like?  
 Kim: I've got long black hair. I'm tall and I always wear big, yellow hat.  
 Danny: Thanks. It won't be difficult to find you. See you tomorrow.



## 6 Let's play: Join our walking tour!

You're a walking tour guide. Invite tourists advertising the places you are going to take them to. Be ready to answer their questions: how early someone should arrive for their tour, where tours start and how one can get there, which eateries (eating out places) they will visit, if you offer team building activities, if you offer tours for small groups, if you have walks specifically for children?



## 7 Mediation and Communication

Donald, a British student, wants to go on a sightseeing tour of your town. He is very interested in people and history, and he's hoping to have some fun on the tour. Tell Donald which of these tours would be best for him and why?

Join Cherkasy walking tours!  
Tours are organized from 15 May to 15 September.  
In English on Mon, Wed, Fri, Sun.  
In German on Tue, Thu, Sat.  
In Ukrainian on Tue, Fri, Sat.  
Start time 11:00.  
Meeting point: Wedding Palace.

Bus tours for our guests!  
Big Bus Tour is the perfect introduction to a city.  
You'll enjoy panoramic views of our finest churches and old buildings, including .....  
During the tour, you can learn about the history of the city through our digital personal commentary, which also highlights the top attractions and landmarks of significance.

Explore the city in a city tour taxi!  
You will make your own route.  
It is easy to book.  
You might use your digital tour guide.  
However, we advise to listen to our taxi drivers who will tell you hundreds of personal stories about the history of our city.

## 8 For my folder: My favorite route

Think of your own route. Write a list of places you want to show and explain why.

## READING

## S K I L L S

List-map-table is an effective reading strategy that encourages you to improve your understanding the content, and to learn categorization skills.

1. Look through the text in order to understand what it is about.
2. You can look up new words if they help you understand the sentence.
3. Take notes of the most important fact or events. You can organize them as a list, or mind map, or a table.

a) List

Flights  
Each pilot eats a  
different meal  
...

b) Mind map

a) Flights  
b) Each airline has a rule  
c) The biggest airport (where)

c) Table

...	...	...

4. Read the text one more time. Do you need to make any changes?
5. Look at your notes. How can you use them for your presentation?

## 1 A factual text

- a) Read the text. What is it about? Look up the new words in the dictionary.
- b) Use the skills box and write notes about the flights.

Maximum speeds, the longest flights, flight attendants' weight and pilots' meals – here are some little-known facts about air travel and its history.

1. Many airlines have a rule that each pilot flying the aircraft eats a different meal, in order to minimize the risk of all pilots on board being ill.
2. One third of the world's airports are in the USA.
3. The first flight attendants had to weigh less than 115 pounds, be unmarried and be trained nurses.
4. An online check-in facility was first introduced by Alaskan Airlines in 1999.
6. In 1987, American Airlines saved an estimated \$40,000 by giving one less olive in each salad served in first class.
7. The world's busiest commercial airport is Hartsfield-Jackson Airport (ATL) in Atlanta, with 970,000 airplane movements a year. It's followed by Chicago (ORD), London (LHR), Tokyo (HND), Los Angeles (LAX).
8. A Boeing 747 is made up of six million parts.
9. Since 2004, the longest scheduled long-haul flight was the Singapore Airlines flight 21 from Newark to Singapore, which takes 18.5 hours via an Airbus A340-500.
10. The longest flight is now a Delta flight between Johannesburg and Atlanta, which at 17 hours has the longest duration.
11. The maximum speed of a Boeing 747 is 955 km/h.
12. At any given hour, 61,000 people are airborne over the US.
13. British Airways passengers consume six tons of caviar per year.



- c) Did you use a mind map/list/grid? Compare your notes. Did you all have the same points?

71  **1 Let's listen: Sidewalks, mansions, and skyscrapers**

a) Every week DJ Ray from 'Sunrise NY' chats with people in Central Park. Today he is talking to a house-sitter, a Mohawk steelworker and a sidewalk painter. Which do you think is which?

Example: I think picture 1 is the ... because I can see ... .



b) Now listen to the interviews and write notes.

Name	Where from?	Job	likes	doesn't like
Karim	...	...	...	...
Laurie	...	...	...	...
Jack	...	...	...	...

c) Use your notes and talk about Karim, Laurie and Jack.

Start like this: Karim is from the Bronx. He ... .

72  **2 Sounds: British or American English?**

a) Listen to the words.

b) Now listen to the sentences. Which speaker is American and which one is English?  
Speaker 1 is ... . Speaker 2 is ... .

73  **3 Let's listen to a song: Time to move on**

**Tom Petty from the album "Wildflowers"**

It's time to move on, time to get going  
What lies ahead I have no way of knowing  
But under my feet, baby, grass is growing  
It's time to move on, it's time to get going

Broken skyline, movin' through the airport  
She's an honest defector  
Conscientious objector  
Now her own protector

Broken skyline, which way to love land  
Which way to something better  
Which way to forgiveness  
Which way do, I go  
It's time to move on, time to get going

What lies ahead I have no way of knowing  
But under my feet, baby, grass is growing  
It's time to move on, it's time to get going

Sometime later, getting the words wrong  
Wasting the meaning, and losing the rhyme  
Nauseous adrenaline  
Like breakin' up a dog fight  
Like a deer in the headlights  
Frozen in real time  
I'm losing my mind

It's time to move on, time to get going  
What lies ahead I have no way of knowing  
But under my feet, baby, grass is growing  
It's time to move on, it's time to get going

74  Travelers impressions**A. Meeting the nicest person in Lithuania**

I arrived at Siarliai, a small Lithuanian town by bus to look at the 'hill of crosses'. I had just missed the connecting bus that was supposed to take me there, so I took a taxi, spending much more than I had planned.

We drove through the fields, far away from the city.

When we reached the hill the driver looked at me: „Wait?

The bus is far away“ – „No, thanks, I can walk“ – „No, I'll wait, you can't stay here.“ – „No, thanks.“ I got out of the car and walked towards the hill, hoping I would find my way back. When I came back an hour later the driver was still there: „I will take you to the city – no money“. That was the moment I fell in love with Lithuania.

**B. The power of spontaneity – College, friendship, and travel!**

I live in Fullerton, California and attend CSUF with my friends. None of us knew each other before coming to college, but we were all brought together by sheer luck. Our friendships have blossomed and we have been on so many adventures together throughout the first semester of school. It was sad to be heading home for the winter break, but when we returned to school it felt too good to be reunited! Our first weekend back we decided to take a trip to Santa Monica, which is about an hour away from Fullerton (depending on traffic). We found a parking



spot, and strolled to the pier to find florescent lights and ocean smells. I am a videographer so naturally I filmed some of the fun moments with my friends and later turned it into the video. We had dinner at a café and took pictures at sunset with the beach in the background. This night of spontaneity is now one of my favorite memories with the girls and I will cherish it always.

**C. Catching the train with the police**

After our Freedom Trail tour, we wandered around China Town in Boston in search of our next thing to do. We ended up reaching the train station and thought that maybe it would be cool to check out Gillette Stadium. We didn't put much thought into it and next thing we knew, we were on the train towards Walpole station. It was quite a hassle getting to "Patriot Place" but we found it to be a cool spot to chill out. However, we failed to realize that there would be a back-to-back football match happening that late afternoon. We lingered around too long and there were no means for us to get back to Walpole station. (Traffic was down, making it impossible for cabs to come in, and it was a long walk away).



When we saw a policeman down the street, we ran up to him asking about other alternatives to rush back to Walpole for the last train leaving in 10 minutes. To our disbelief, he offered us a ride in the police car. So, thanks to the Boston Police, we were back in Boston safe and sound, just in time to catch our bus to New York.

#### D. Travel with Rose-Colored Glasses – My Nicaragua Experience

Nicaragua was not kind to me. My luggage was delayed, I had a violent bout of food poisoning. My belongings were wet with rainwater when a hostel roof collapsed, and I suffered through a week-long illness. And when my wallet was stolen from my hostel dorm room? I had had enough. But if Nicaragua taught me nothing else, it's that every single experience is valuable. Every experience shapes you; I learned from those hardships and am better off because of them. Travel comes with no guarantees except that it'll be worth it. And now when I look back on those memories, I see Nicaragua through rose-colored glasses.

### 1 Before you read: Can you guess?

- Read the titles. What do you think these stories are about?
- Look at the pictures. What do they tell you?

### 2 Why?

Read parts A-D. Decide which story is the most exciting, the scariest.

the most exciting why?	Ok why?	the scariest why?	the one like you have already had why?	the one you would like to experience why?

### 3 Opposites

Choose the most exciting and the scariest travel story and write facts in the table to compare them.

the most exciting travel story	the scariest travel story
missed the connecting bus (☹)	

### 4 We say

How does the saying "All is well that ends well" refer to these stories?

### 5 Your impressions

Write an e-mail to your friend where you describe your travel story (it can be even a weekend trip).

## 1 A quiz: London or New York City?

a) Read each sentence. Is it about London or New York City?

1. There was a terrible fire in 1666.
2. The city has got five boroughs.
3. There's an island with a museum on it.
4. You can see a famous clock from a capsule.
5. There's a famous tower which is over 900 years old.
6. You can see a big statue of a woman with a torch.
7. There's a very rich and famous family in a palace.
8. It's got a huge park with lakes and fields, e.g. for baseball.

b) What are the names of the things which are underlined?

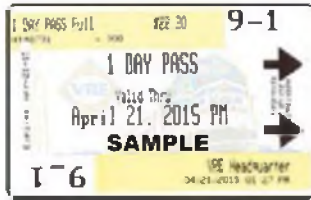


c) Now write more quiz sentences for your partner.



## 2 Ticket Types

a) Tickets are of different types. We need to have tickets when we use public transport going to places in the city or travelling between cities. We buy tickets to travel by bus, by trolley, by underground, by tram, by train, and by plane. Look at the pictures of different tickets and tell how long they are valid?



b) Read the information and decide about pluses and minuses of these tickets.

### One-way Ticket

Valid for use within four hours of the date and time sold. One-way tickets will be honored for one-way passage away from the point of origin, including stopovers/transfers, within the zone limits.

### Day Pass

Day passes are honored for unlimited travel within zone limits. Valid for use through the last train on the service day on which sold.

### Monthly Pass

The Monthly Pass is valid for use for the calendar month for which issued. Monthly passes are used for unlimited weekday trips between zones indicated on the pass. On Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, the pass is used for unlimited trips between all zones.



### 3 Discounts

These are some rules for giving discounts to certain categories of customers in the USA. Can you get a discount?

#### Senior / Disabled / Youth / Medicare Cardholder

Full fares will apply to all customers 19 years of age or older except those who qualify for an Eligible Discount ticket, which is approximately 50 percent of the full-fare price. Conductors and fare inspectors may request proof of age or eligibility.

### 4 Match

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. Senior              | a) a discount for field trips or big group of friends at a 10 percent over regular fares. |
| 2. Disabled            | b) customers 18 years old or younger.   |
| 3. Youth               | c) customers who have a Medicare card.  |
| 4. Medicare cardholder | d) customers 65 years of age or older.  |
| 5. Group Sales         | e) customers having a valid identification of disability.                                 |

### 5 In a picture

- a) The words below can be useful if you want to say what's in a picture. Find their opposites from the box on the right.

inside	above	in front of	on the left	behind • below • on the right • on top of • in the background • at the bottom • outside
at the top	in the foreground	under		

-  b) Use the words to describe the pictures in exercise 3, p. 121.

### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Discuss the history of vehicles.
- ✓ Talk about buses and routes.
- ✓ Prepare for the trip.
- ✓ Use different types of the tickets.
- ✓ Describe your travel impressions.
- ✓ Use effective reading strategies.
- ✓ Describe how transport developed in the UK and Ukraine.
- ✓ Plan your day in a new city.
- ✓ Talk about your luggage.
- ✓ Describe sights in New York City.
- ✓ Advise your friend on his or her future travel.
- ✓ Plan your vacation activities.

## Travel Brochure



**A.** Our Family Adventures brochure contains a huge range of holidays designed specifically with families in mind. Choose from wildlife, discovery and activity holidays throughout Europe, Africa, the Middle East, Asia and the Americas.

**B.** Our Walking and Trekking brochure presents a range of walks and treks across the world. Whether you're an experienced trekker or an adventurous first timer, we offer a wide range of destinations, durations and activity levels.

**C.** Our brochure comprises a comprehensive range of small ship expedition voyages to the Arctic and Antarctic regions, including Spitsbergen, Greenland, Iceland, and Antarctica itself.

**D.** Our Worldwide Adventures brochure tells about all our cultural and multi-activity holidays. There are a huge number of authentic travel experiences to choose from across Europe, Asia, the Americas, and Africa.

**E.** Our Cycling Adventures brochure contains our biggest and most innovative range of small group cycling adventures ever, with nearly 60 inspiring routes in countries as diverse as Cuba, Jordan, Albania, Italy, France, Vietnam, and Burma.

### A Reading

1 Read the information given in the brochures above.

Decide what information (A B C D E) you will use if . . . . One sentence is extra.

1. Your family likes spending time together exploring new places walking.
2. Your family is adventurous enough to sail.
3. Your family is ready to spend a week on bicycles.
4. Your family would like to become a real team going through family building activities.
5. Your family really is into new cultures and meeting new people.
6. Your family prefers quiet holidays where you can relax from the daily routine.

2 Expand the information given in the brochures by choosing the sentences that fit the plot.

- a) You will meet new people when you explore performances, learn to knit or crochet, watch artists at work, join a choir, create a pottery with a professional.
- b) While parents settle back in a hammock, teens can go kayaking, sailing and snorkelling in crystal-clear waters. Game viewing in national parks gathers the family together. If you are a budding naturalist who wants to combine a big game with big adventures, many family safari destinations are ideal.
- c) Don't bother to buy your own cycling gear. We offer a wide range of bikes, helmets, cycling clothes, packs and bags.
- d) It won't be dangerous only difficult, you just need to have right clothes, food, overnight shelter and insect repellents.
- e) You will kayak through ice fields, photograph wildlife and scenery found nowhere else on the planet, cross country ski or snowshoe the Antarctic Circle.

## B Language

Find the five words and phrases in the texts that can describe different types of holidays.

## C Skills

1 Make nouns and adjectives from these verbs

a) cycle	b) trek	c) walk	d) sail
e) discover	f) experience	g) inspire	h) choose

2 Complete the definitions

- a) A brochure is  
 1 a small booklet.      2 a credit card.      3 a ticket.
- b) Wildlife is  
 1 people.      2 undomesticated animals living in the wild.      3 maps.
- c) A destination is  
 1 a leaflet.      2 a journey's end.      3 a route.
- d) A journey is  
 1 a long journey to a distant place by sea.      2 an ocean.      3 amusement.
- e) An adventure is  
 1 a meeting.      2 an advertisement.      3 an exciting or very unusual experience.

## D Mediation and communication

Interview your friends about their holidays they will never forget.

## 75 E Listening: Teens' frequently asked questions about travelling

Use the right word to answer the following questions.

- a) Does our trip involve homestay?  
 1 Yes      2 No      3 under special circumstances
- b) Do you get special rates at hotels?  
 1 No      2 Yes      3 Not always
- c) How do I stay in touch with parents and friends back at home?  
 1 laptop      2 hotel service      3 smartphones
- d) How do you handle disciplinary issues?  
 1 send participants home      2 call the police      3 fine participants

## F Writing

Create a story. Just like a good novel pulls in a reader, the client wants to feel as if he or she is going on an adventure. In paragraph form (full sentences) write a convincing argument for why the vacation spot is the best place to visit.

### 1 Have or has?

Complete the sentences with have or has.

1. She..... been asking questions all day long.
2. They.....been climbing the mountain for two days
3. We....been washing the dishes since 9 o'clock.
4. You ....been repairing your computer for a month.
5. It...been snowing since morning.
6. The boy....been playing in the snow all day.
7. Cathy.....been dreaming to visit Australia since her childhood.
8. Cindy and Bob.....been studying English for an hour.

### 2 Since or for

Decide whether you have to use since or for.

1. I have been waiting .....4 o'clock.
2. Sue has only been waiting.....six years.
3. Tim and Tina have been learning English.....20 minutes.
4. Fred and Frida have been learning French.....2015.
5. Joe and Josephine have been going out together.....Valentine's Day.
6. Mary has been saving money to go to New York.....many years.
7. You have been watching this channel .....hours.
8. We have been living here.....2 months.

### 3 Negative sentences

Write negative sentences in the present perfect progressive.

1. We / not / in the mountains / walk → \_\_\_\_\_ .
2. Beatrice / not / in Boston / teach → \_\_\_\_\_ .
3. Ricky / not / the car / wash → \_\_\_\_\_ .
4. She / not / a poem / write → \_\_\_\_\_ .
5. We / not / tea / drink → \_\_\_\_\_ .
6. We / not / our rooms / clean → \_\_\_\_\_ .
7. The children / not / on the floor / sleep → \_\_\_\_\_ .
8. Jeff and Linda / not / cycle → \_\_\_\_\_ .
9. Christine / not / her home / decorate → \_\_\_\_\_ .
10. The cat / not / on the chair / lie / all day → \_\_\_\_\_ .

### 4 Questions

Ask questions with how long and since when.

- He has been working in this company since 2010. \_\_\_\_\_ .  
 I have been waiting for you since two o'clock. \_\_\_\_\_ .

- He has been playing tennis for five hours. \_\_\_\_\_ .  
 He has been leaning English for five years. \_\_\_\_\_ .  
 She has been working for the travel agency since 2014. \_\_\_\_\_ .

## 5 Passive Voice

Choose between the active and passive forms of the verb.

1. The Cape of Good Hope ... (discovered / was discovered) by Bartolomeo Dias.
2. The clown ... (entertained / was entertained) the public.
3. We ... (arrived/ were arrived) at the camp in time.
4. Many experiments ... (did/ were done) under water.
5. Many people ... (invited / were invited) to the festival.
6. They ... (discussed / were discussed) many exciting things.
7. I ... (learnt / was learnt) many interesting things in this unit.
8. What artist ... (painted / was painted) this picture?

## 6 On your own

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past passive or past active tense.

1. We (visit) by our teacher.
2. My friend Paul (bear) in Dallas.
3. She (go) to school in Boston.
4. Antony (grow up) in the country.
5. The new shopping centre (build) last year.
6. The film (produce / not) in Hollywood.
7. Barbara (know) James very well.
8. We (spend / not) all day on the beach.
9. They (visit) their granny.
10. The pictures of the mountains (take) during the holiday in the Himalayas.

## 7 Shakespeare wrote Hamlet.

Write the sentences in the passive voice.

1. Shakespeare wrote Hamlet.
2. Columbus discovered America in 1492.
3. Anna painted the Wilsons' house.
4. The American team won the cup.
5. Philip took a picture of the sea.
6. My parents read 'Da Vinci Code'.
7. My mother saw Mike.
8. My brother found a purse.
9. My uncle drew a beautiful landscape.
10. Mary and Alice brought a cake.

# Unit 7 Home and away



## Welcome to the Buky Canyon

The Buky Canyon remains one of the hidden gems of Ukrainian attractions. Located in the heart of Ukraine, about 180 km away from Kiev and 30 km away from Zhashkiv, it attracts millions of visitors every year. This canyon is relatively small, approximately 5 km (or 3 miles) long, 20 m (22 yd.) deep and anywhere from 20 to 40 m wide. This canyon was formed by the Hirs'kyi Tikych river. These granitic rocks create a picturesque landscape in the form of steep cliffs and tumultuous rapids.

### 1 High over the canyon

- What do you know about places in Ukraine?
- How do you think the people would feel in picture 1? Here are some ideas.

▶ Wow, isn't the view of ... awesome/...!  
We travelled so far but I'm so glad we came.  
When I look down, I feel ....

### 76 1 Let's listen: Cherkasy region.

Listen and tick things that are described in the text.

the date of founding • territory • culture • food • population • borders • historical past • fauna • geographic location • climate • rivers • natural resources • sights

### WORDS

scenery ['si:nəri] – the country's natural features, e.g., mountains, deserts, forests

dizzy ['dizi] – unable to stand steadily because you are looking down from a high place

dramatic [drə'mætɪk] – exciting and impressive

national park [næʃnl 'pɑ:k] – the land which is protected by a government because of its beauty



2



3



2. Hetman's residence

3. Illinska Church

4. Zamkova Hora



4

## DID YOU KNOW?

- Chyhyryn is a city and important historic site located in the Cherkasy Region of central Ukraine.
- Zamkova Gora can tell you many different stories about how Cossacks fought with Turkish and Polish invaders.
- From 1648 to 1669 the city was the Cossacks Hetman capital.
- Illinska Church was built by the order of Bohdan Khmelnytsky in 1653. The church is pictured on one of the paintings by Taras Shevchenko in 1845. The church is also pictured on 5 hryvnia banknote, which is currently in circulation in Ukraine.
- Chyhyryn is always connected with Bohdan Khmelnytsky who founded his Hetman's residence here.
- Chyhyryn is the most popular national park. It received the national status in 1995.



## 2 Let's talk: More about the photos

- Read the fact box. Look at all the photos and their captions. Match the photos with the info in the fact box.
- Which place in the photos do you find interesting? Tell your partner why.



## 3 For my folder: The central Ukraine

- Find out more about the place which you chose in exercise 2 from books, brochures or the Internet. Use the skills box.
- Make a poster and present the place to your class.

## INTERNET SKILLS

- Surf the Internet to find some additional information.
- Add items to a country, place and topic, e.g. central Ukraine, Chyhyryn, Subotiv.
- Look at the first 4-5 different websites.
- You can also search under Images.

- We use the present simple form in if-sentences (clauses) and future in the main sentences (clauses). This means that the event in the main clause only takes place if the condition in the if-clause is fulfilled.

*If they visit the ranch, the boys will see ... . If you go ..., you'll have ... .  
If you don't like ..., you won't (will not) enjoy ... .*

→ G3

## 77 Let's listen: Lviv is a capital of festivals

Lviv is an extremely attractive tourist city for children in Ukraine. If you spend three days in Lviv celebrating Easter, you'll participate in a vast array of different events. If you don't like to dance or sing, you won't enjoy this kind of a holiday.

Pysanka (Easter eggs) Festival is a family event. The main idea of the festival is to give time for families with kids to have fun. If you want to decorate eggs, you will need eggs, pin or needle, paint, egg cartons, and paintbrushes. If you come to the festival 'Easter in a Grove', you'll learn about the traditions of the spring time and take part in the Easter celebrations. If you love dancing, we'll teach you "Kryvyi Tanets", the Crooked Dance, a continuous dance of a group of people. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AjGiN5FwTel>

If you enjoy singing, you'll learn hayivka, an old Ukrainian ceremonial song that celebrates the arrival of spring. Singing haivka is one of the oldest Ukrainian Easter traditions traced back to pagan times. If you love being active, you'll take part in lots of competitions, and entertainments. Little guests will be enabled to attend glade 'Willow seals', where children can play and have fun all day, learning folk customs and traditions. Lviv is also the second European capital of chocolate after Bern in Switzerland. If you have a sweet tooth, you'll be impressed. You'll also see chocolate making process and try to make some Easter eggs. So, call the agent and book tickets today!



### Ecotourism in Ukraine is the best way to spend time actively

If you are a romantic person, you'll enjoy horseback riding trips. You can rent horses almost in every village for a horse-riding trip in the Carpathians and get horseback riding lessons. The most common breed here is called "hutsulyky". Although these horses are calm, you'll need a pair of cowboy boots. Or you can explore caves. In order to explore safely, we will teach you some important skills. If you have been bitten by a climbing bug, our qualified instructors will teach you how to climb safely. Make sure you wear a helmet. In the evening, you will enjoy a cup of herbal tea sitting at a campfire and chatting. But whatever activity you choose, you and your family will never forget your vacation in Western Ukraine.

### 1 Two different holidays

- Look at the holiday brochures. Choose activities you would like to visit. Why?
- What activities do you usually do in your area on Easter?



## 2 Let's talk: Which holiday?

- a) Look at the brochures again. Which holiday is better for two young adults, for pupils on a class trip, for a family with kids? What do you think? Why?
- b) Which place would you like to visit? Why? Discuss with a partner.

interesting

fun

exciting

...

## 3 If they go to Lviv, ...

- a) Look through the brochures again on page 136 and find all the 'if'-clauses in them.
- b) Tymur is 18 and his brother, Mark, is 15. They are thinking about a holiday together in Lviv. If they go there, what will it be like? Match the sentence parts.
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. If they visit Lviv, ...                | ... he will learn how to dance the crooked dance.                      |
| 2. If they don't like to dance, ...       | ... he'll go to a chocolate factory.                                   |
| 3. If Tymur goes to the dance, ...        | ... he won't buy any chocolate. He will take a master class making it. |
| 4. If Mark doesn't like chocolate, ...    | ... the boys will enjoy many different events.                         |
| 5. If they are interested in singing, ... | ... they won't go there. They'll paint eggs.                           |
| 6. If Tymur wants a chocolate egg, ...    | ... they'll learn haivka.  |

## 4 Role play: Dancing or horse-riding?

Bruce and Mark are trying to decide where to go. One of you plays Bruce, the other plays Mark.


- Bruce: Well, **ecotourism** sounds good. What do you think?
- Mark: Well, yeah, but we'll **get really dirty**. I think the **festivals in Lviv** sounds better. We **learn so many traditions**.
- Bruce: Yes, if that's what you want. But if I can, I'll **climb the canyon!**
- Mark: Oh, yeah! Me, too!
- Bruce: OK, so I guess it's **ecotourism**, then, eh?

### Ecotourism\* Lviv festivals

need a helmet • have to learn to crooked dance • learn a lot of climbing skills • find out all about the mountains and caves • listen to boring stories • join a master class in chocolate making • go on camping trips • visit a singing festival • take part in park entertainment programs ... • go horseback riding • take a bus tour • have lots of ...

## 5 For my folder: 'Selling' a holiday

- a) Make a poster for a dream holiday (or one of the holidays in the brochures) with the activities which you can do there.

-  b) Show the poster to your class and 'sell' your holiday. Who 'sold' their holiday best?

- ▶ If visitors come to Lviv/..., they'll ... .  
 If you go to ..., you won't ... .  
 If you love riding/spectacular views/..., you'll ... .  
 If you want to ..., we'll teach/take you ... .  
 If you don't like ..., we'll ... .

## Home for Thanksgiving



### 1 Let's talk: Times and distances

The US is huge. So a lot of people travel long distances to visit friends and family, for example, for the most important holiday in the US – Thanksgiving.

- Look at the map above. How far is it from Seattle to Miami? And from LA to NYC? Ask your partner more questions like these about distances.
- Look at the time zones on the map. Ask your partner about the difference in time between cities in the US. Example: If it's 9:30 p.m. in Denver, what time is it in Chicago?
- Look at the map and the info in the grid. Talk about how you can travel from Denver to other cities. Use the phrases below.

- ▶ How far is it from Denver to ... ?
- How long does it take by plane?
- What if I go by car?
- It's about ... miles/km.
- It takes ... hours.
- It's much longer – It takes about ...

Denver to ...	by car*	by plane*
Seattle	28:30	2:50
Los Angeles	23:50	2:30
Miami	42:30	3:35
New York City	37:00	3:40

\*in hours and minutes

- Discuss the distances in Ukraine (by car, by bus or by train). How far is it from Kyiv to your place? Or from Kyiv to Lviv?

## 2 Travel troubles

 a) Read the e-mail (A) and the advert (B). Complete the sentences below with the best word.

A

I just saw the weather report on TV. Do you really have snow up there in Colorado? It's over 80 degrees here in New Mexico. They showed pictures of the chaos on the Interstates. And lots of flights are delayed. By the way, you'll be one of 56 million Americans who are traveling home for Thanksgiving tomorrow! So don't get lost!

B

DINER



If you are stranded or have a breakdown, don't spend Thanksgiving at a rest area on the Interstate 40. Dinah's Motel & Diner is just past Exit 140. OK, it isn't home and you won't get a turkey dinner. But our pancakes with bacon and eggs (over easy or sunny side up) are real tasty and our rooms are comfortable!

- Both texts are about
  - Colorado.
  - Thanksgiving.
  - motels.
- Text A describes the
  - TV.
  - way.
  - weather.
- Text B describes a place to have
  - a breakdown.
  - a turkey.
  - pancakes.

## 3 Mediation and communication: Turkey Hotline

You find this info about Thanksgiving on the Internet. Your younger brother reads it, too. But he doesn't understand everything. Answer his questions.

### Tomorrow is the 4th Thursday in November!

That's right: It's Thanksgiving! So do you have everything planned for the special day without stress for your family? No?

**Well, let's look at the problem:** This year the big dinner is not at your grandparents' home. For the first time it's your mom's job to do the cooking for the whole family. But like many Americans she never cooks. So what should she do with the 20lb frozen bird which she has just bought?

**Tell her not to panic!** If she phones us at the 'Turkey Hotline', we'll tell her how to thaw, cook and serve it. So tomorrow you can all relax and remember the first people who came to the US from England on a ship called the 'Mayflower'. That was in 1620 and they had the first 'thanksgiving' dinner then.



- What will take place on the 4<sup>th</sup> Thursday in November?
- I came across the word 'problem'. What is the problem?
- This is not a chicken in the picture, right?
- What is the 'hotline'?
- What happened in 1620?
- Why is the holiday celebrated?

## 4 For my folder: A special holiday

Thanksgiving is a very special holiday for many Americans. What's the most important holiday for you and your family? Do you have to travel anywhere for it? What do you do on this day? Write five sentences about it.

## HOW TO WRITE A FACTUAL TEXT

## S K I L L S

You write fiction texts for information / statistics without an opinion or feelings on the subject matter. Keep your text short. Divide your text into three parts: a brief introduction, a 'main part', and a conclusion. Think of the sentences with words *but, and, because, so that, if* to make sure they are connected properly.

Topic of survey: Free time and holidays								
Survey group: 9 <sup>th</sup> Grade, high school, California				Number: 200				
What's your favorite kind of vacation?	summer camp	14.5%	beach	72%	city trip	9%	other	4.5%
What's your favorite place (in US)?	California	45%	Hawaii	26%	Las Vegas	2%	other	27%
What's your favorite place (outside US)?	Mexico	55%	Canada	19%	Europe	7%	other	19%

This was a survey about free time and holidays. The survey group were 200 9<sup>th</sup> Grade students at a Californian high school.

First of all, the grid shows that most of the students liked beach holidays. Very few of the young people chose summer camp. Only nine per cent wanted to go on city trips. Almost no students wanted a different type of vacation.

Secondly, the grid shows that in the US California was more popular than Hawaii. And almost no students chose Las Vegas. But outside the US, Mexico was the most popular country because over half the class chose it. Canada was the second most popular country. Very few students chose a holiday in Europe.

So the results show that a beach holiday was the most popular type of vacation in this survey group and that Mexico was the most popular place.

## 1 From numbers to words

Look at the statistics and read the text. Then answer the questions.

1. What is the students' favourite kind of holiday?
2. What are the most popular and second most popular places in the US?
3. Which country do they like better – Canada or Mexico?

## 2 Your survey

a) Do a holiday survey in your class and collect statistics like this:

favourite kind of holiday	skiing ... %	beach ... %	...
favourite place (in Ukraine)	... .. %	... .. %	...
favourite country (in Europe)	... .. %	... .. %	...

b) Write a short text on the topic. The tips and the phrases can help you.

► First of all ... / Secondly ... more popular than  
 The results show that ... very few/less than ... %  
 The most/second most popular over half

78  **1 Let's listen: Fun activities for teenagers**

- a) Before you listen: What do you know about activities teenagers in Ukraine enjoy?  
 b) While you are listening, find the right word to complete the sentences.

Teens love their *gadgets* / *garments*.

Teens can play *Texting Mania* / *Mafia*.

The one with the most guests at the meeting wins a *prize* / *cry*.

Some teens enjoy *singing* / *dancing* in front of their peers.

No bobbing for *letters* / *apples*.

- c) Listen again and mark sentences if they are true (T) and false (F).

- There are some group games that are always popular.  
 Teens hate their gadgets.  
 Teens can dance Texting Mania.  
 Sweet Treats combine eating and bobbing.  
 We can even put the treat in a bucket of water.

79  **2 Let's listen: Ukraine is you**



Many people find it difficult to translate songs because the true meaning can become lost in the translation. Many of the phrases seem unusual in English but they do provide a very good indication of the Ukrainian language or how differently people think. What do you think of the following translation of the song «Україна – це ти»?  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HBLzV2P2y\\_s](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HBLzV2P2y_s)

My name is Motherland, a gentle wing of a stork  
 My name is Ukraine, the heat of the sun  
 My name's an embroidered shirt, a stitch on the linen white  
 My name is the blue blue sky, with a little sunflower under it

Music by Tina Karol,  
 Ukrainian lyrics by Tina Karol,  
 Mykola Brovchenko

These are father's words: Ukraine is me  
 These are mother's songs: Ukraine is you

These are father's words: Ukraine is me  
 These are mother's songs: Ukraine is you

My name is the widest steppes  
 My name is the taste of bread  
 Last school bell, the greyheaded Dnipro's mist  
 My name is hope  
 My name is love

My name is a lullaby  
 My name is the freedom  
 My name is a family  
 My name is the kind word  
 Which will save the whole world

My name is high-minded dream  
 And trust that the God with us

These are father's words: Ukraine is me  
 These are mother's songs: Ukraine is you  
 Ukraine is you

80  Traveler's diary

**A** Couple of days ago I came back from a really good trip to Ukraine. When I was telling everyone about my plans they were really suspicious and concerned about my safety, just like it was with my recent trip to Iran. After all media keep telling us how Ukraine is a war zone these days and we all remember the tragic story of Malaysian Airlines flight shot down. So is it safe to travel to Ukraine?

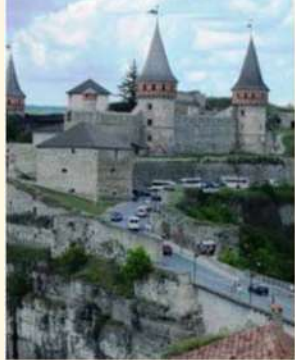
**B** Is it safe to travel to Ukraine? In short: YES! I always thought that Ukraine is one of the safest countries I've been to. I don't have a good explanation for that but I'd guess it's due to the fact that this country isn't that spoiled yet. People are friendly and open, good and less busy there. I know now it's just simplifying but that's how I see it. While in the Western world people spend their free time in shopping centers or behind the computer screens in Ukraine it's more about being outdoors and hanging out with friends / family.

**C** Anyway, I've been to Ukraine four times now and I don't recall even one situation when I thought something was wrong and when I felt in danger. Of course, like always and everywhere, use your common sense in every situation. If you feel unsafe, don't push yourself to keep going. I, for example, don't feel very comfortable walking in the evening in new places but never had this problem in Ukraine. No one really bothered me on the streets but when I asked for directions or the right bus there were at least few people around willing to help me. Sometimes I didn't even have to ask and they were already helping. Ukraine really is a welcoming country, only maybe with bigger problems than anywhere else. But tourists won't feel the difference from other places in the region.

**D** How is travelling around Ukraine? Of course, on the big and busy train stations, you need to be extra cautious and keep your belongings close but still I haven't seen any suspicious people. Same goes for the bus stations where it's trickier as you also need to find your bus (but there'll be always someone willing to help you). From Kyiv to Lviv I took a night train and traveled in the cheapest class. My ticket for 8 hours' journey cost around 140 UAH /5€//\$7 so almost nothing. The ticket also included bed linen and tea. I don't know how familiar you're with plaskart, the type of the carriage without any compartments, like open space with beds. Actually, it feels much safer as there're so many people around it's almost impossible to steal something. Besides every carriage has its own guard (conductor). My train was fully booked but already at 8pm everyone was in bed and at 9.30pm all the lights were turned off and people went to sleep. My only concern there was how safe sleeping on the upper bed it is. There was no protection and I was full of fear I would fall down. But after all I had a really good sleep there!



Is it safe to travel to Ukraine?



**E** Accommodation in Ukraine. In Chernihiv and Kyiv I stayed in the hostels and I had a feeling I was the only tourist (and especially foreign tourist) there yet both places were full. It looked like people were living there. I figured it out from some kitchen conversations. But then I read somewhere that in bigger cities in Ukraine these days it's cheaper to stay in the hostel dorm than to rent a room in the flat. So many people who came to work, live in those tourist-orientated places. It's kind of unusual for people travelling but I didn't have a problem with that. I always stayed in single rooms and it was pretty reasonable. Just one last word: this post shows my impressions and experience from the visit in Ukraine last year. If you decide to go I can guarantee you won't regret it! Ukraine is really amazing! I'm already trying to plan my next trip there. I want to return to Kyiv really badly and explore more of its culture better!



### 1 Before you read

*Is it safe to live in Ukraine? Is it safe for foreign tourists to visit our country? Why?*

### 2 Places and action

a) Read the story and add action words to describe the following places.

Kyiv

hostels

busy train stations

welcoming country

eastern part of Ukraine

on the train

b) Describe how Jack, the author, felt in different places.

*Example:* Jack felt safe in Ukraine because there was nothing to worry about.

c) Describe Ukrainians as Jack perceived them.

*Example:* Ukrainians are friendly; they are always ready to help.

### 3 The best experience

*What part of Jack's diary do you like the most? Why? Make a mind map to help you to describe this part.*

### 4 For my folder: Going places

*Imagine you are going on an adventure trip to Chyhyryn. What places would you like to see? Write about your trip there. These questions can help you.*

- ▶ How would you go there? Why?
- Where would you like to stay? Why?
- How long would you like to stay? Why?
- Would you like to meet your peers in Chyhyryn? Why?
- How would you contact them?
- What would you like to see there? Why?

## 1 Ukraine

a) Collect words and phrases in mind maps for Ukraine.



b) Write three sentences about each category.

## 2 Let's look: At a summer language camp.

a) Summer is coming. Are you going to a summer language camp? Where are you going? Work with your partner and describe your trip to a summer camp.



b) Look at the activities that you might have at a language summer camp? What things should you pack to be able to participate in many activities?

c) Match the words with the pictures. You can use words several times if they match the picture.

a swimming suit • play drama • participate in the talent show • play water ball  
 • set up a tent • sing • interview people • do a project about different cultures  
 • take pictures • jump • swim in the river • build a team • play the guitar • hold competitions • camera • crayons • make a poster • act out a play • swimming trunks  
 • play energizers • do a scavenger hunt • explore new places • beach activities • to compete • get suntan • wear make-up • catch a ball • flags • collaborate • sandplay

1 Set up a tent	2	3
4	5 play water ball	6

d) Think of more words to describe summer camp activities. Bring pictures to describe them.



### 3 Definitions: Guess what?

a) *What are these activities in the pictures?*



b) *Match the definitions with the activities from a).*

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. The act or pastime of visiting sights of interest. | 4. fun activity that helps kids learn |
| 2. the act of sketching things                        | 5. the act of getting knowledge       |
| 3. the act of creating a musical piece                | 6. the act of examining liquids       |

### 4 A campers' talk

*Express your feelings about different situations.*

1. We swam in the swimming pool twice a day!
2. Next language camp will be held in the mountains.
3. I met so many great people.
4. The weather is awful!
5. My friend broke a leg. He will stay at home instead of going to a summer camp.
6. I won the prize in the competition!
7. Our team is working hard on the project.

#### Useful phrases

I didn't expect that! ▪  
 I'm really enjoying it ▪  
 I'm looking forward to  
 ▪ How terrible! ▪ I hope  
 ... ▪ I never felt so good!  
 ▪ I wish I could help ▪  
 That's amazing! ▪ It's  
 very sad! ▪ I'm on top of  
 the world! ▪ I think, it'll  
 be ...

#### YOU CAN ALREADY

- ✓ Talk about the best way to spend time actively in Ukraine.
- ✓ Describe favorite holidays in Ukraine and the USA.
- ✓ Conduct a survey and describe the results.
- ✓ Describe why Ukraine is a safe place to visit.
- ✓ Talk about summer camps activities.

## Seneca's Story

My name is Seneca and I am an English teacher living in Kiev. I arrived in Ukraine for the first time one year ago. Was life in Ukraine similar to that in America? I had no idea, but when I told my friends and family I was moving here, everyone said, "Bring a coat. It's going to be very cold!"



A colleague also told me that I shouldn't smile when walking down the street. In America, we are known for smiling a lot. "People will think you're crazy, if you smile so much in public," my colleague said. I had never been to the region before, so I didn't know if this was true. To be safe, I decided it was better to keep a serious expression in public. Imagine my surprise when I saw Ukrainians smiling and laughing with friends and family everywhere around town! People always smile at me here, especially when they want to practice their English.

I also quickly learned that family is very important to Ukrainians. In fact, it is common here for young people to live with their families longer, even until they get married. This is very different in my country. American children often leave their parents' home when they are 18 years old, sometimes moving very far away from their family to go to college. After they leave, parents may send their children small packages filled with treats and gifts to remind them of home. But in Ukraine, I soon learned that parents often fill an entire suitcase with fresh vegetables from their village and send it on a train to their children in the big city. How intriguing! Ukrainian parents really love to take care of their children.

### A Reading

#### 1 Understanding

Read the text and choose the best answer from 1-3.

- a) Her friends advised her to bring  
 1. an audio guide                      2. a laptop                              3. a coat
- b) To be safe she decided  
 1. to walk with friends.              2. to be serious                      3. to learn about Ukraine.
- c) In Ukraine the families  
 1. are of great importance.          2. are neglected.                      3. are talked about.
- d) American children become independent  
 1. when they are 16.                      2. when they are 21.                  3. when they are 18.
- e) American parents  
 1. are like Ukrainian parents.      2. may send some little gifts to their children.  
 3. never send anything to their children.
- e) Ukrainian parents  
 1. are loving, protective, and caring.    2. never call their children.          3. are very busy.

## 2 Right or wrong

Read the text again. Decide which statement is true or false.

- This is Seneca's second visit in Ukraine.
- Her friends were much concerned about her.
- Seneca followed her friends advice to avoid smiling in public.
- Ukrainians like smiling and laughing with friends and family.
- Young people in Ukraine live with their families until they are 17.
- Small packages filled with treats and gifts remind children of home.
- Ukrainians are not family oriented.

## B Language

Find the phrases in the text with the same or similar meaning

- a. I came   b. I had no clue   c. You are nuts   d. speak English   e. It's a tradition   f. food

## 81 C Listening

Listen to the text and find eight changes to it

## D Speaking

### 1 Skills

Collect opinions about the place you live in, the local people, the scenery and landscapes, places of interest, famous landmarks or sights in your area. Make a list of things

the place you live in	the local people	the scenery and landscapes	places of interest	famous landmarks
Kyiv				
Cherkasy	welcoming	breathtaking	Hill of Glory	The Dnipro
Kharkiv				

### 2 Role play

You are interviewing some residents in your place. You want to know if:

They are proud of the place they live in,

Why they feel special about this place,

What makes this place outstanding,

How they can improve the place.

## E Writing

### 1 Your opinion.

Do you think the place where you live is great for foreign visitors? Why? Why not? Write two reasons.

### 2 A list of things-to-do

A cousin who lives in Canada is planning to see you and your family in Ukraine. Write a plan of things -to-do with your cousin. Explain what you would like to show him and why.

## 1 If you

a) Match the words with a picture.



The Teacher's house

Historical center of Kyiv

Illinska church

The Kyiv Pechersk Lavra

St. Sophia's Cathedral

The Lviv Opera House

b) Complete the sentences. Use the words for the pictures.

1. If you look at the reverse side of one-hryvnia bill, you will see ...
2. If you look at the reverse side of two-hryvnia bill, you will see ...
3. If you look at the reverse side of five-hryvnia bill, you will see ...
4. If you look at the reverse side of ten-hryvnia bill, you will see ...
5. If you look at the reverse side of twenty-hryvnia bill, you will see ...
6. If you look at the reverse side of fifty-hryvnia bill, you will see ...

c) What will you see or do if you go to the places depicted on the banknotes?

Example: If I go to the historic center of Kyiv I will see (enjoy) the Independence Square, the Volodymyrska Hirka, and the Golden Gates.

82  2 Chubby Bunnies

a) Before you listen: Look at the rules of the game "Chubby bunny" and arrange them in the correct order. We showed you where the game starts.

- Stuff one marshmallow into a cheek and say, "Chubby Bunnies".
- You should not spit out any marshmallows.
- Continue putting marshmallows until you absolutely can't fit another marshmallow into your mouth.
- 1 Take a giant bag of marshmallows.
- The person who can say the words "chubby bunnies" with the mouth most crammed with marshmallows is the winner.

#### 4 Match: Lviv is a city of festivals

Match the words to their definitions.

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Easter            | a) a custom passed on from generation to generation |
| 2. Pysanka           | b) an old Ukrainian ceremonial song                 |
| 3. the Crooked Dance | c) Easter painted eggs                              |
| 4. hayivka           | d) a strong liking for sweet foods                  |
| 5. a sweet tooth     | e) a religious holiday                              |
| 6. tradition         | f) a continuous dance of a groups of people         |

#### 5 Guess what?

Choose the best words that fits the context.

If you are 1. a ..... person, you will enjoy horseback riding trips. You can 2..... horses almost in every village for a horse-riding trip. You 'll need a pair of 3..... to ride a horse. In order to be safe and protect yourself, you need to learn some important 4..... . You'll never 5.....vacations in Western Ukraine.

- |                      |             |                 |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. a) sociable       | b) romantic | c) honest       |
| 2. a) buy            | b) rent     | c) borrow       |
| 3. a) trekking boots | b) sneakers | c) cowboy boots |
| 4. a) skills         | b) rules    | c) history      |
| 5. a) appreciate     | b) remember | c) forget       |

#### 6 Thanksgiving

a) Classify the following words into four different categories.

roasted turkey, happy, cook, excited, stressed, buy, anxious, grill, apple pie, "Mayflower" cranberry source, worried, mashed potato, grateful, stuff, serve, thaw, pumpkin pie, relax, apple juice, remember, Indians, corn, 1620, have dinner

food	feelings	actions	history

b) Write a story about Thanksgiving.

#### 7 The Buky Canyon

Read the definitions and write the correct words or expressions.

- the country's natural features, e.g. mountain, deserts, forests: **s** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- unable to stand steadily because you're looking down from a high place: **d** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- exciting and impressive: **d** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- the land which is protected by government because of its beauty: **n** \_\_\_\_\_ **p** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- something interesting or enjoyable that people want to visit, see, or do: **a** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- a deep valley with steep rock sides and often a stream or river flowing through it: **e** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- very pretty or charming: like a painted picture: **p** \_\_\_\_\_ .
- a picture that shows a natural scene of land or the countryside: **l** \_\_\_\_\_ .

## G 1 Used to, didn't use to

We use '**used to**' for something that happened regularly in the past but no longer happens.

- Ben used to travel a lot in his job but now, since his promotion, he doesn't.
- I used to walk to school but now I take the bus.

We also use it for something that was true but no longer is.

- There used to be a cinema in the town but now there isn't.
- She used to have really long hair but she's had it all cut off.
- I didn't use to like him but now I do.

'Used to do' is different from 'to be used to doing' and 'to get used to doing'.

### Negative

The negative of **used to** is most commonly **didn't use to**.

*It **didn't use to** be so crowded in the shops as it is nowadays.*

In very formal styles, we can use the negative form **used not to**:

*She **used not to** live as poorly as she does now.*

### Questions

The most common form of question is auxiliary **did + use to**.

*I think we met once, a couple of years ago. **Did you use to** work with Kevin Harris?*

## G 2 get, make, let, have

Get	Make	Let	have
We express the idea of somebody else to do something. We require something to be done by somebody else (by a third person). <b>get+somebody +to do</b>	<b>Make</b> is used to force somebody else to do something. We require something to be done by using power, influence or authority. <b>make+somebody +do</b>	We use <b>let</b> to allow somebody to do something. We give a permission to somebody to do something. <b>let+somebody +do</b>	We use this structure to talk about having something done by a third person. <b>have+somebody +do</b>  <i>Mary had the nurse check her temperature</i>

**Get**

I **get** my sister to help me.  
 I **must get** my sister to help me.  
**Do you get** your sister to help you?  
**Did you get** your sister to help you?  
 I **will get** my sister to help me.  
 She **gets** her sister to help her.  
 I **got** my sister to help me.  
 I **have got** my sister to help me.  
 I **can get** my sister to help me.  
 I **am going to get** my sister to help me.  
 I **should get** my sister to help me.

*and to use more tenses and modals is possible.*

**Let**

She never **lets** me drive her car.  
**Will** you please **let** me use your camera?  
**Did** your father **let** you come with us?  
 She **has just let** the kids play in the garden.  
 I **can let** you go to the cinema if you do your homework.  
 I **may let** you borrow my bike, but you must promise to bring it tomorrow.

*and to use more English tenses and modals is possible.*

**Make**

His father **made** him clean the car.  
 My mother **makes** me cook at weekends.  
 A police officer **can make** us stop.  
 You **should make** your son clean his own room.  
 The Commander **has made** soldiers get up early.  
**Did** the teacher **make** you do your homework?  
 I think she **will make** you stay here all day.

*and to use more tenses and modals is possible.*

**Have**

Mary **had** the nurse check her temperature.  
 I must **have** the mechanic check my car.  
 We've **had** a web designer make our website.  
 I have the cleaners **wash** the floor every day.  
 She will **have** Taner paint the house.  
 Please, **have** your secretary fax me the letter.

There is a difference between **get** and **have**. To **get someone to do something** suggests that you talked to the person and convinced him to do something. To **have someone do something** simply states that you arranged for someone to do something, whether or not that person did it voluntarily.

## Get → have → make

'Have' can be followed by passive or active verb forms

Active Form	Passive form
<b>Have + somebody + do (verb 1) + something</b>	<b>Have + something + done (verb 3) + (by someone)</b>
In active form, we use <u>somebody</u> and <u>base form of the verb</u> (verb 1) after the verb 'have'.	In passive form, we use <u>something</u> and <u>past participle of the verb</u> (verb 3) after the verb 'have'.
Mary had the nurse check her temperature.	Mary had her temperature checked by the nurse.
I must have the mechanic check my car.	I must have my car checked by the mechanic.
We've had a web designer make our website.	We've had our website made by a web designer.
I have the cleaners wash the floor every day.	I have the floor cleaned by the cleaners every day.
She will have Tom paint the house.	She will have the house painted by Tom.
Please have your secretary fax me the letter.	Please have the letter faxed me by your secretary.

## G 3 The future

## The 'will'-future

We use '**will-future**' to talk about things that are certain to happen in the future; to say what we think will happen in the future; to express our decision to do something while we are speaking – something that we didn't plan. We form '**will-future**' with the help of the long form **will** or short form **'ll** and the **bare infinitive** of the main verb (without particle to).

In **general questions** we put **will** before the **subject**. In **special questions** we put first **Special question word + will**. In **short answers** we use **will** or **won't**.

Time expressions: *I'm afraid, probably, maybe, I'm sure, I think, I promise, I hope, I know.*

## Affirmative statements

I'm sure we'll live out of town.

I promise I'll work harder next year.

I think a garden will mean more work.

I know our team will win.

## Negations

I promise I won't be late.

I'm afraid she won't pass her exam.

I'm tired. – OK. We won't walk.

I'm hungry. – Ok, we won't stay long.



## Questions

**What will happen?**  
**Will we live out of town?**  
 – Yes, we **will**. / No, we **won't**.

**What will we do tomorrow?**  
**Will we rehearse our play?**  
 – Yes, we **will**. / No, we **won't**.

**Shall** is used with *I* and *We* in questions, suggestions and offers.  
**Shall I help you with your bags?**

*What will /won't happen if*

We use the **present simple form** in if-sentences (clauses) and **future** in the main sentences (clauses). This means that the event in the main clause only takes place if the condition in the if-clause is fulfilled.

## Statements

If –sentence (clause) – Present  
 If we meet in the street,

Result clause – Future  
 we will run just for fun.

## Negative

If –sentence (clause) – Present  
 If we don't meet in the street,

Result clause – Future  
 we won't run just for fun.

## Yes/ no questions

Result clause – Future  
 Will he **come** to our western square  
 dance evening

If –sentence (clause) – Present  
 if he has time?

## Short answers

Statements  
 Yes, he will.

Negatives  
 No, he won't.

83



**Listen to the poem “If”**  
**by Rudyard Kipling**

If you can keep your head when all about you  
 Are losing theirs and blaming it on you,  
 If you can trust yourself when all men doubt you,  
 But make allowance for their doubting too;  
 If you can wait and not be tired by waiting,  
 Or being lied about, don't deal in lies,  
 Or being hated, don't give way to hating,  
 And yet don't look too good, nor talk too wise:

If you can talk with crowds and keep your virtue,  
 Or walk with Kings—nor lose the common touch,  
 If neither foes nor loving friends can hurt you,  
 If all men count with you, but none too much;  
 If you can fill the unforgiving minute  
 With sixty seconds' worth of distance run,  
 Yours is the Earth and everything that's in it,  
 And—which is more—you'll be a Man, my son!

## G 4 After / Before / When

Such words as *before*, *after*, *when*, or *while* may be added to a clause to express that a second activity occurs earlier than, later than or at the same time as the activity in the main clause. If the verb in the main clause is present tense, the verb in clause following the preposition is also present.

### Relate the timing of two activities

#### PRESENT – HABITUAL

We watch a movie  
We make popcorn  
We make popcorn  
We sit down  
We go out to dinner

#### VERB IS PRESENT

after, before, when, while + CLAUSE

after he arrives. (later than) habit  
before he arrives. (earlier than)  
while he drives here. (ongoing- same time activities)  
when he arrives. (at that moment)  
as soon as the movie ends. (immediately following)

Such words as *before*, *after*, *when*, or *while* may also be added to a clause with a future tense verb expression *will* or *(be) going to*. However, the verb in the clause remains in the present tense form.

#### FUTURE – SCHEDULED ACTIVITY

##### MAIN CLAUSE

We will watch a movie  
We are going to make popcorn  
We will be making popcorn  
We will sit down  
We will go out to dinner  
We will go out to dinner  
  
We won't start eating  
We will pay our bill  
We will have had a good time

#### VERB IS PRESENT

after, before, when, while + CLAUSE

after he arrives. \*(*will arrive*) (later than)  
before he arrives. (earlier than)  
while he is driving here. (ongoing- same time activities)  
when he arrives. (at that moment)  
as soon as the movie ends. (immediately following)  
once the movie ends. (immediately following)  
until everyone receives food. (immediately following)  
as dinner ends. (in the last moments of the first activity.)  
by the time the evening ends. (in the time before) (future perfect).

## G 5 Talking about the future

When we **know** about the **future** we normally use the **present tense**.

- For something **scheduled** or **arranged**, use the **simple present**
- For **plans** or **arrangements**, use the **present progressive**

**We have** a lesson next Monday.  
**The train arrives** at 6.30 in the morning.  
**The holidays start** next week.  
**It is my birthday** tomorrow.

**I'm playing football** tomorrow.  
**They are coming** to see us tomorrow.  
**We're having** a party at Christmas.

We use **(be) going to**:

- To talk about **plans and intentions**:  
**I'm going to drive** to work today.  
**They are going to move** to Manchester.
- When we can **see** that something is **likely to happen**:  
 Be careful! **You are going to fall**.  
 Look at those black clouds. I think **it's going to rain**.

We use **will** to talk about the future:

- When we make **predictions**:  
**It will be** a nice day tomorrow.  
 I think **Brazil will win** the World Cup.  
 I'm sure **you will enjoy** the film.
- To mean **want to** or **be willing to**:  
 I hope **you will come** to my party.  
 George says **he will help** us.
- To make offers and promises:  
**I'll see** you tomorrow.  
**We'll send** you an email.
- To talk about **offers and promises**:  
**Tim will be** at the meeting.  
**Mary will help** with the cooking.

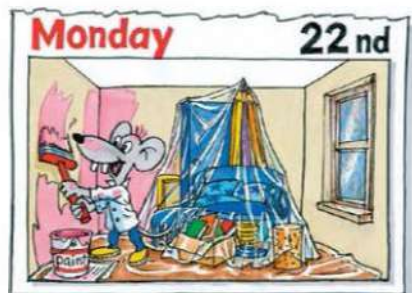
We often use verbs like **would like**, **plan**, **want**, **mean**, **hope**, **expect** to talk about the future:

What are you going to do next year? **I'd like to go** to University.  
**We plan to go** to France for our holidays.  
 George **wants to buy** a new car.

## G 6

## The present perfect active

We use the present perfect to talk about past experiences in our lives. It is not important when they happened. Or we use it for actions which have recently finished and their results are visible in the present. Look at the pictures of Tom in his room. In picture 1 on the left he is renovating his room. In picture 2 you see the room clean and tidy. He has just renovated his room. To show the result we use the present perfect.



I am painting the wall.



I **have painted** the walls.  
I **have put** the books on the shelf.  
I **have cleaned** the window.  
I **have broken** the bed.  
My hair **has gone pink**.

We form the present perfect with the auxiliary verb **have/has** and the **past participle**. We form the past participle of regular verbs by adding **-ed** to the verb, e.g. clean – cleaned, study-studied. We form the past participle of irregular verbs differently, e.g. give-given. The time expressions include: **just, already, never**. They go between the verb *have/has* and the *past participle*.

Remember: we use **has** with *he, she, it*.

He has just washed his hair.

He has just broken his bed.

He has already put his clothes in the wardrobe.

He has already put books on the shelf.

He has never painted the walls before. He has never renovated his room before.



Use already, just and never and remember them forever.

## Spelling

for most verbs we add **-ed**  
for verbs ending in **-e**, we add **-d**  
for verbs ending in consonant **+y**, we change this to **-ied**  
for stressed short vowel between two consonants we double the final consonant **+ed**

washed, asked  
type –typed, decide –decided  
  
study-studied, carry-carried  
stop – stopped

### The present perfect: Questions and short answers

We form questions by putting **have** or **has** before the **subject pronoun**. The typical signal words for questions in the present perfect are **ever** and **yet**. In short answers we only use **Yes** or **No**, the subject pronoun and **have** or **has**. We do not repeat the whole question.

Have we told you about the show yet?

– Yes, you have. / No, you haven't.

Have you ever made a web site?

– Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

Has she ever surfed the Internet?

– Yes, she has. / No, she hasn't.

We use **already** mostly in statements and **yet** in questions and negatives, for example: Have we told about the show **yet**? – Yes, you have **already** told us about it. But we **haven't** seen it **yet**.

### The present perfect: Negation

We form negations by putting **not** between **have** or **has** and **the past participle**. Usually we use **short forms**. We place **yet** at the end of the sentence.

You **haven't** answered my question.

The shop **hasn't** closed yet.

They **haven't** read our letter **yet**.

### The present perfect: Special questions

We form questions with question words by putting **what, why, where, who** at the beginning of the sentence. **Have** or **has** follow directly after question words.

What **has** Terry **done** to his hair?

– It's not his hair, it's only a wig.

Where **have** you **put** my bag?

– On the table.

Why **have** you **changed** your hair?

– Because I **didn't** like it.

Who **has** ever **been** to England?

– I have.

Where **have** you **bought** this magnet?

– In the store over there.

What **have** you **done** to your camera?

– I have left it somewhere.

Why **has** Nadiia **cooked** stuffed peppers?

– To treat her guests.

Who **has** ever **been** to Chyhyryn?

– I have.

#### Present perfect or simple past

Simple past

I finished work an hour ago.

**Time expressions:** yesterday, in summer/  
June/ 2013/ ago/ last week/month/year,

Present perfect

I've finished my work.

**Time expressions:** ever, never, just,  
yet, already, this week/month/year

## G 7 The Past Perfect

*[had + past participle]*

Examples:

- You had studied English before you moved to New York.
- Had you studied English before you moved to New York?
- You had not studied English before you moved to New York.

**Complete List of Past Perfect Forms**

USE 1 Completed Action Before Something in the Past



The Past Perfect expresses the idea that something occurred before another action in the past. It can also show that something happened before a specific time in the past.

Examples:

- I had never seen such a beautiful beach before I went to Australia.
- Tony knew Istanbul so well because he had visited the city several times.
- Had Susan ever studied Thai before she moved to Thailand?
- She only understood the movie because she had read the book.
- Kristine had never been to an opera before last night.
- We were not able to get a hotel room because we had not booked in advance.
- A: Had you ever visited the U.S. before your trip in 2015?  
B: Yes, I had been to the U.S. once before.

USE 2 Duration Before Something in the Past (Non-Continuous Verbs)



With state verbs and some non-continuous uses of mixed verbs, we use the past perfect to show that something started in the past and continued up until another action in the past.

Examples:

- We had had that car for ten years before it broke down.
- By the time Alex finished his studies, he had been in London for over eight years.
- They felt bad about selling the house because they had owned it for more than forty years.

Although the above use of past perfect is normally limited to state verbs and non-continuous uses of mixed verbs, the words 'live', 'work', 'teach', and 'study' are sometimes used in this way even though they are action verbs.

**IMPORTANT** Specific Times with the Past Perfect



Unlike with the Present Perfect, it is possible to use specific time words or phrases with the Past Perfect. Although this is possible, it is usually not necessary.

Example:

- She had visited her Japanese relatives once in 2013 before she moved in with them in 2015.

**MOREOVER**

If the past perfect action did occur at a specific time, the simple past can be used instead of the past perfect when 'before' or 'after' is used in the sentence. The words 'before' and 'after' actually tell you what happens first, so the past perfect is optional. For this reason, both sentences below are correct.

Examples:

- She had visited her Japanese relatives once in 2013 before she moved in with them in 2015.
- She visited her Japanese relatives once in 2013 before she moved in with them in 2015.

**HOWEVER**



If the past perfect is not referring to an action at a specific time, past perfect is not optional. Compare the examples below. Here past perfect is referring to a lack of experience rather than an action at a specific time. For this reason, simple past cannot be used.

Examples:

- She never saw a bear before she moved to Alaska. *Not Correct*
- She had never seen a bear before she moved to Alaska. *Correct*

## PAST PERFECT + JUST

'Just' is used with the past perfect to refer to an event that was only a short time earlier than before now, e.g.

Examples:

- The train **had just left** when I arrived at the station.
- She **had just left** the room when the police arrived.
- I **had just put** the washing out when it started to rain.

## G 8 Modal verbs *The modal verbs 'can/can't, must/mustn't, needn't'*

Modal verbs are different from main verbs. We use **can/can't** to talk about the ability and possibility in the present; **must** to express necessity, duty or obligation; **mustn't** shows that it is important NOT to do something = it's FORBIDDEN; **needn't** explains that it is not necessary to do something; **need** is used as a modal verb mainly in questions and negations.

They have the same forms in all persons. They come before the subject in questions and take 'not' after them in negations. They take the infinitive without 'to' after them.

### Affirmative statements and negations

I **can swim**

but I **can't dive**.

You **must be** careful

but you **needn't worry**.

I **must attend** the meeting.

(I have decided – duty, obligation).

I **must study** hard to pass exams.

(It's my duty).

You **mustn't swim** when  
the red flag is flying.

You **mustn't feed** the animals.

(It's forbidden to feed the animals)

You **don't need to** have a visa to visit  
Australia if you are Australian.

You **don't need to** do the shopping.  
I'll do it later. (It is not necessary )

I **can run**

but I **can't speak** Spanish.

You **must remember** to phone the  
doctor but you **needn't stay** in bed.

You **must attend** the meeting.

(It is necessary).

You **must study** hard to pass exams.

(It's necessary).

You **mustn't take** sweets from  
people you don't know.

You **mustn't take** dogs to the restaurant.  
(It's prohibited to take dogs into the  
restaurant).

I **needn't do** maths today. There will be no  
lesson tomorrow.

You **needn't do** the shopping. I'll do it later.  
(It is not necessary).

### Questions

Can you **swim** very fast?

Can't we **run** around in a swimsuit?

Who **can't swim**?

Need I **talk** to the teacher today?

Can I **use** this mobile phone in the UK?

Can't you **surf** the Internet?

Who **can't use** the Google maps?

Need I **fill in** an application form today?



**Test yourself**

Complete the sentences. Use 'can/can't, must, mustn't, needn't'.

We ... escape! We ... go through the trees. We ... take the helicopter. We ... get across the river but we ... swim. We ... take the boat. We ... wait. We ... hurry up!

**G 9 Modal verbs** *The modal verbs 'may', 'may not', 'should', 'shouldn't', 'shall'*

We use **may** to express possibility = it's possible, it's likely / perhaps, **may not** to refuse permission, **May...?** to ask permission when we do not know the other person well (it is rather formal and not used very often in modern spoken English); **should** and **shouldn't** to give advice or to talk about what we think is right or wrong; **shall** to make offers and suggestions and to ask for advice, suggestion or instruction.  
– **Shall I? Shall we...? What shall we?**

You **should** means something like *I think it is a good idea for you to do it.*

You **shouldn't** means something like *I think it is a bad idea for you to do it.*

You look pale. I think you **should** eat more vegetables.

You **shouldn't** be so selfish.

You **shouldn't** be so rude.

*Tip! We do not use shouldn't where there isn't any obligation at all. Instead we use don't have to or don't need to, needn't.*

**Affirmative statements**

It **may** rain later today. (It is possible)

Pete **may** come with us. (It is possible)

You **should** take it easy.

She **should** go to bed early.

We **should** go somewhere exciting for our holiday.

**Negations**

I **may not** have time to do it today. (it is possible)

You **shouldn't** get angry.

He **shouldn't** work so much.

**Questions**

**May** I borrow your pen? (You do not know the other person well)

**May** we think about it? (at a formal meeting)

**May** I go now? (asking a teacher)

**Should** we tell her the truth?

What **should** I do?

**Shouldn't** we try to finish it now?

**Shall** I help you choose Sam's present? (offer)

**Shall** we go to the football match tonight? (suggestion).

Where **shall** we go tonight? (asking for suggestion)

What **shall** we do? (asking for advice)

## ENGLISH SUMMARY

- ▶ **Can, may, must, should, need, shall** and their negative forms **can't, may not, mustn't, shouldn't** and **needn't** are **modal auxiliaries**.
- ▶ You always use them with the infinitive of a main verb.
- ▶ There is no 'to' between the auxiliary and the main verb.
- ▶ The present tense forms have no **s** in the 3rd person singular (except **need** – He **needs**).

*The modal verbs 'must', 'mustn't', 'needn't', 'should' and 'shouldn't'*

- You **must** eat fruits every day. It's healthy.
- He **mustn't** eat chips. They're unhealthy.
- We **needn't** go jogging every day. Every second day is OK.
- You **should** drink more.
- They **shouldn't** think about the future very often.
- **Must** we go on a diet?  
– No, you **needn't**.
- What **needn't** we do today?
- You **must** read this book. It's fantastic.
- You **mustn't** park here. It's not allowed.
- You **needn't** buy any paint. I have enough.
- You **should** look for a better job.
- You **shouldn't** spend so much money.
- **Must** we take part in the meeting?  
– No, you **needn't**.
- Do you **need** to go to the dentist?

I **needn't** stay home from school, but I **mustn't** do sports

**Test yourself**

a) Read the notices on the tree. Now write what you 'must' or 'mustn't' do.



b) Complete the sentences. Use 'must'/'mustn't', 'can' or 'needn't'.

1. You ... bring sandwiches with you.
2. You ... buy some in the Jungle Café.
3. You ... worry about the weather. It's always warm.
4. You ... be afraid of the animals but you ... go too near them.



### Grammar in songs

What's the key to learning English well?

Is it determination and persistence?

Or is it something that people are just born with?

We think it's neither of those things.

The key is to make learning English fun through the right tools and habits.

And one of the best tools is sitting right there all along, right inside your smartphone.

**If you haven't already been doing it, it's not too late to start – to learn English through songs and music.**

## G 10 Relative clauses

- We use relative clauses to identify or give additional information about nouns or indefinite pronouns as someone, somebody, something, another, and other(s).  
e.g. I know the woman who lives there. (The relative clause identifies the woman we are talking about). e.g. Kyiv is the city which attracts tourists. (The relative clause gives additional information about the city). Someone who has a lot of friends is lucky. (The relative clause directly follows the noun or pronoun which it is identifying or describing).
- Sentences with relative clause can be seen as a combination of two sentences.  
e.g. I have a friend. + He loves to shop. = I have a friend who loves to shop.

We use **who** or **that** for people e.g. I have a friend who lives in Kyiv. **Which** or **that** are used for places or things. e.g. New York is the city which never sleeps. **Whose + noun** is used for people's possessions e.g. He is the man whose dog barks all day.

sentence	
main clause	defining relative clause
This is <b>the girl</b>	<b>who broke the school record.</b>

For people :	who / that	
	subject	
The player	<b>who / that</b>	scores most goals in the competition will win a prize.
We're looking for people	<b>who / that</b>	want to help on sports day.

For things:	which / that	
	subject	
Cricket is a game	which / that	is very popular in Britain, but not in Ukraine.
Where are the tennis balls	which / that	were on this chair only a minute ago?

	object	subject	
The man	who / that	you	can see in the picture is a famous American football star.
The man	→	you	can see in the picture is a famous American football star.
Is that the equipment	which / that	cricket players	use?
Is that the equipment	→	cricket players	use?

I met a girl ←	whose	grandmother played at Wimbledon.
There are a few athletes ←	whose	names I've never heard before.
I don't know any towns ←	whose	skateparks are as good as ours.

This is a tennis racket	-	Roger Federer played <b>with</b> .
	that	Roger Federer played <b>with</b> .
	which	Roger Federer played <b>with</b> .
	with which	Roger Federer played.
Most of the boys	-	I was talking <b>to</b> are Liverpool fans.
	that	I was talking <b>to</b> are Liverpool fans.
	who	I was talking <b>to</b> are Liverpool fans.
	to whom	I was talking are Liverpool fans.



### ENGLISH SUMMARY

- ▶ A defining relative clause gives you important information about a noun.
- ▶ You use the relative pronoun **who** for people and the relative pronoun **which** for things. You can use **that** for people and things.
- ▶ When the relative pronoun is the **object** of the relative clause, you can leave it out. A relative clause without a relative pronoun is a **contact clause**.
- ▶ When people or things belong together, you can use the relative pronoun **whose**.
- ▶ If the verb in a defining relative clause has a preposition (*play with, talk to*), put the preposition after the verb.

## G 11 as...as, not as...as

We use **as + adjective / adverb + as** to make comparisons when the things we are comparing are equal in some way.

Simile is a figure of speech that compares two things, showing similarities between two different things. We can find simile examples in our daily speech.

We often hear comments like "*John is as slow as a snail*". Using similes attracts the attention and appeals directly to the senses of listeners or readers, e.g. *The world's biggest bull is as big as a small elephant*.

We use **not as ... as** to make comparisons between things which aren't equal:

*It's **not as heavy as** I thought it would be, actually.*

*They **didn't read as well as** they usually do.*

We can modify **not as ... as** by using **not quite as** or **not nearly as**:

*The second race was **not quite as easy as** the first one.* (The second race was easy but the first one was easier.)

*These new shoes are **not nearly as comfortable as** my old ones.* (My old shoes are a lot more comfortable than these new shoes.)

We can also use **not so ... as**. **Not so ... as** is less common than **not as ... as**:

*The cycling was good but **not so hard as** the cross country skiing we did.*

## As ... as + possibility

We often use expressions of possibility or ability after **as ... as**:

*Can you come **as soon as possible**?*

*Go to **as many places as you can**.*

*We got here **as fast as we could**.*

When we want to make comparisons referring to quantity,

we use **as much as** with uncountable nouns and **as many as** with plural nouns:

*Greg makes **as much money as** Mick but*

***not as much as** Neil.*

*There weren't **as many people there as** I expected.*

## Too and enough

**Too** and **enough** indicate degree. They are used with adjectives.

**Too** means more than what is needed.

He is **too old** to play football with the kids.

He has **too many friends**.

She has got **too much patience**

**Enough** means sufficient.

Dave is **intelligent enough** to do the right thing. You're not working **fast enough**.

I don't have **enough time**.

## G 12 So + adjective (*so difficult*), so + adverb (*so slowly*)

We often use **so** when we mean 'to such a great extent'. With this meaning, **so** is a degree adverb that modifies adjectives and other adverbs.

*Using that camera is easy. Why is she making it **so** difficult?*

*I'm sorry I'm walking **so** slowly. I've hurt my ankle.*

*It doesn't always work out **so** well.*

We often use **so** with **that**:

*He's **so** lazy **that** he never helps out with the housework.*

*It was **so** dark (**that**) we could hardly see.*

### Such

We don't use **so** before an **adjective + a noun (attributive adjective)**. We use **such**.

*She emailed us **such** lovely pictures of her and Enzo.*

Not: ... so lovely pictures ...

We use **such** not **so** to modify noun phrases.

*She is **such** a hard-working colleague.*

Not: ... so a hard-working colleague.

*It's taken them **such** a long time to send the travel brochures.*

Not: ... so a long time ...

### So much and so many

We use **so** before **much, many, little and few**.

*There were **so many** people on the beach it was difficult to get into the sea.*

*There are **so few** people who know what it is like in our country for other people from different cultures.*

*You've eaten **so little** and I've eaten **so much**!*

We use **so much**, not **so**, before comparatives.

*I feel **so much** better after I've been for a run in the park.*

Not: I feel so better ...

*My house is **so much** colder than yours.*

We can use **such** (as a determiner) before a noun phrase to add emphasis.

*We visited **such** fascinating places on our trip through central Asia.*

*She has **such** lovely hair.*

*She lived in **such** loneliness. (formal)*

We use **such** before the indefinite article, *a/an*:

*We had **such an** awful meal at that restaurant!*

Not: We had a such awful meal ...

**Such ... that**

We can use a **that**-clause after a noun phrase with **such**.

*He is **such** a bad-tempered person **that** no one can work with him for long.*

*It was **such** a long and difficult exam **that** I was completely exhausted at the end.*

**G 13 Present Perfect Progressive**

The present perfect progressive expresses an action that recently stopped or is still going on. It puts emphasis on the duration or course of the action.

**Form of Present Perfect Progressive**

	Positive	Negative	Question
I / you / we / they	I have been speaking.	I have not been speaking.	Have I been speaking?
he / she / it	He has been speaking.	He has not been speaking.	Has he been speaking?

**Exceptions in Spelling**

Exceptions in spelling when adding <i>ing</i>	Example
final <i>e</i> is dropped (but: <i>ee</i> is not changed)	come – coming (but: agree – agreeing)
after a short, stressed vowel, the final consonant is doubled	sit – sitting
<i>l</i> as final consonant after a vowel is doubled (in British English)	travel – travelling
final <i>ie</i> becomes <i>y</i>	lie – lying

**Use of Present Perfect Progressive**

- puts emphasis on the duration or course of an action (not the result)  
Example: *She has been writing* for two hours.
- action that recently stopped or is still going on  
Example: *I have been living* here since 2001.
- finished action that influenced the present  
Example: *I have been working* all afternoon.

**Signal Words of Present Perfect Progressive**

- all day, for 4 years, since 2015, how long?, the whole week

## G 14 From active to passive

We use the passive when the person who carries out the action is unknown or unimportant. We use the passive when the action itself is more important than the person who carries it out, as in the news, formal writing, and instructions. To change a sentence from the active into the passive, we need to put the object in the first place and make it the subject in the passive sentence. e.g. Millions of people read the websites. The websites are read by millions of people.

Active	subject Matt Stirling	plays	the role of 'Justin'.	object
Passive	The role of 'Justin'	is played	by Matt Stirling.	by-agent
	subject			

## The passive forms are

	Be	Past participle (V3)	
		regular	irregular
Simple Present	am, is are	washed	sold
Simple Past	was, were	washed	sold
Present perfect	have been, has been	washed	sold

Active	Object 1 (Person) An assistant showed the actors	Object 2 (Thing) the studio.
Passive	The actors were shown the studio. Subject 1 (Passive 1)	The studio was shown to the actors. Subject 2 (Passive 2)



## ENGLISH SUMMARY

- ▶ Verbs like **give, offer, promise, send, show, bring, tell, teach, promise, buy, write, award, sell, grant** etc. can have two objects: They gave her a CD.
- ▶ If you want to stress who is given or offered something, you can use the **personal passive**: She was given a CD.
- ▶ If a 'thing' (the CD) becomes the subject of the passive sentence, the person is put at the end of the passive sentence with the preposition **to**: The CD was given to her.
- ▶ However, it is more usual for passive sentences to begin with the person.

## Passive 1 (personal passive)

Everyone was sent a brochure with a lot of useful information.

The people were given all the information.

## Passive 2

A brochure with a lot of useful information was sent to everyone in the group.

All the information was given to the people who had come to the casting.



## G 15 The agent with the passive voice

The agent is the person or thing that performs the action and is the subject of the active sentence. In most passive sentences, the agent is not mentioned. If it is mentioned, however, it is usually preceded by the preposition *by*:

*The pigeons were dispersed by a tourist walking past.* (A tourist walking past dispersed the pigeons.)

*He was hit by a falling branch while walking in the woods.* (A falling branch hit him while he was walking in the woods.)

The instrument is an object that is not the doer of the action but something that the doer uses in performing the action. If it is mentioned in the passive sentence, it is preceded by the preposition *with*:

*The crowds were dispersed with tear gas.* (The police dispersed the crowds with tear gas.)

*He was hit with a branch while walking in the woods.* (Someone hit him with a branch while he was walking in the woods.)

(In the two passive sentences above, the agent is not mentioned. In the first sentence the identity of the agent is obvious, while in the second one it is unknown.)

*With* is also often used with the verbs *fill*, *crowd*, *cram* and *pack*:

*The bottle was filled with sugar free coke.*

*The hall was crowded with people waiting for the mayor.*

*Our room is crammed with furniture.*

The preposition *in* is often used with *cover*:

*When I looked out the window in the morning, I saw that the streets were covered in snow.*

## G 16 Large numbers

We don't normally write numbers with words, but it's possible to do this – and of course this will show how we say the numbers.

In writing large numbers, American English uses a comma ( , ) to separate thousands, millions, etc. American English also uses a hyphen ( - ) to separate 'tens' words (twenty, fifty, etc.) and 'ones' words (one, three, six, etc.)

### Group 1

**written**

1,011

21,011

721,011

**said**

one thousand eleven

twenty-one thousand eleven

seven hundred twenty-one thousand eleven

**Group 2****written**

1,256,721

31,256,721

631,256,721

**said**

one million two hundred fifty-six thousand seven hundred twenty-one

thirty-one million two hundred fifty-six thousand seven hundred twenty-one

six hundred thirty-one million two hundred fifty-six thousand seven hundred twenty-one

**Group 3****written**

1,492,638,526

41,492,638,526

941,492,638,526

**said**

one billion four hundred ninety-two million six hundred thirty-eight thousand five hundred twenty-six

forty-one billion four hundred ninety-two million six hundred thirty-eight thousand five hundred twenty-six

nine hundred forty-one billion four hundred ninety-two million six hundred thirty-eight thousand five hundred twenty-six

**G17 Reflexive pronouns****The reflexive pronouns are:**

Singular: myself – yourself – himself – herself – itself

Plural: ourselves – yourselves – themselves

**We use a reflexive pronoun:**

- As a direct object when the object is the same as the subject of the verb:

I am teaching myself to play the piano.

Be careful with that knife. You might cut yourself.

- We can use a reflexive pronoun as direct object with most transitive verbs, but these are the most common:

amuse ▪ blame ▪ cut ▪ dry ▪ enjoy ▪ help ▪ hurt ▪ introduce ▪ kill ▪ prepare ▪ satisfy ▪ teach

**We do not use a reflexive pronoun after verbs which describe things people usually do for themselves, such as wash, shave, dress:**

He washed [himself] in cold water.

He always shaved [himself] before going out in the evening.

Michael dressed [himself] and got ready for the party.

- We only use reflexives with these verbs for emphasis:

He dressed himself in spite of his injuries.

She's old enough to wash herself.

- Some verbs change their meaning slightly when they have a reflexive pronoun as direct object:

Would you like to help yourself to another drink?

= Would you like to take another drink.

He busied himself in the kitchen.

= He worked busily in the kitchen.

- As indirect object when the indirect object is the same as the subject of the verb:

Would you like to pour yourself a drink.

- As the object of a preposition when the object refers to the subject of the clause:

They had to cook for themselves.

He was feeling very sorry for himself.

I'm hungry. I'll make	<b>myself</b>	something to eat.
Can <b>you</b> see	<b>yourself</b>	in the photo, Mel?
Poor Jake. <b>He's</b> hurt	<b>himself</b>	at football.
<b>Amy</b> only thinks of	<b>herself</b> .	
Look at that cat. <b>It's</b> washing	<b>itself</b> .	
<b>We've</b> taught	<b>ourselves</b>	how to cook.
Why can't <b>you</b> behave	<b>yourselves?</b>	
<b>The two girls</b> are looking at	<b>themselves</b>	in a video.

Shall I call Charlie for you, Amy?  
 Can you help me with this exercise?  
 Hey, this is a cool song!  
 Mel's dress looks nice.  
 Do you think Dad should help us?  
 We won't be there tomorrow.  
 Did Jake tell you about Amy's and Mel's party?

No, thank you. I can call him **myself**.  
 Why don't **you** try to do it **yourself**?  
 Yes, my **brother** wrote it **himself**.  
 Imagine. **She** made it **herself**.  
 I think **we** can build the wall **ourselves**.  
**You'll** have to make lunch **yourselves**.  
 No, **they** told us **themselves**.

## G18

### Nouns, Possessives nouns

A noun is a word that names a person, animal, place, thing, or idea. All nouns can be further classified as proper or common.

#### Common Nouns

Common nouns are words used to name general items rather than specific ones e.g.

a living room, a book, trousers, a jumper.

You broke my favorite mug.

I really want a new pair of jeans.

#### Proper Nouns

Proper nouns have two distinct features: They name specific one-of-a-kind items, and they begin with capital letters, no matter where they occur within a sentence.

I can't believe you broke my Snoopy mug.

I really want to buy a new pair of Levis.

**Countable Nouns** are nouns which we can count. They have singular and plural forms. We usually form the plural by adding -s

irregular plurals	man – men, woman – women, foot – feet, tooth – teeth, mouse – mice, child – children, goose – geese
the same form in the singular and the plural	some kinds of animals and fish: sheep, deer, trout, cod, salmon; some nouns ending in -s: crossroads, means, series, species, works

**Uncountable Nouns** are nouns which we cannot count. They don't have different plural forms. Uncountable nouns include:

many types of food:	flour, yoghurt, butter, meat, cheese, rice, buckwheat, etc.
liquids:	coffee, lemonade, oil, water, etc.
materials:	wood, plastic, silver, glass, etc.
abstract nouns:	knowledge, beauty, justice, freedom, education, love, etc.
others	research, luggage, hair, weather, advice, news, information, money, fun, equipment, litter, rubbish, trash, behavior, etc.

	Countable nouns	Uncountable nouns
Verbs	can take singular or plural verbs	always take singular verbs do not go with a/an/one/two, etc.
Articles	always go with a/an/the/my, etc. can be used alone or with <i>some/any/many/few/a few, a lot of/lots of</i> in the plural.	can be used alone or with <i>some/any/much/little/a little/a lot of/lots of/the</i> in the plural. <b>Note:</b> we use a/an, one/two, etc. with uncountable nouns such as coffee, tea, soda, juice, etc. when we order something in a restaurant, café, snack bar. e.g. We'll have three oranges, please.

### Rules for possessive nouns

- 's We add **an apostrophe + s** to most singular nouns and to plural nouns that do not end in s, e.g. kitten's toy, Sam's cake, Emma's interview, women's rights, men's trousers
- ' We add **an apostrophe** only to plural nouns that already end in s, e.g. companies' workers, horses' stalls, countries' capitals

## G19

## The comparison of adjectives

**One syllable adjectives**small – smaller – **(the) smallest**nice – nicer – **(the) nicest**big – bigger – **(the) biggest**long – longer – **(the) longest**wise – wiser – **(the) wisest**fat – fatter – **(the) fattest****Two syllable adjectives ending with -y**healthy – healthier – **(the) healthiest**tasty – tastier – **(the) tastiest**happy – happier – **(the) happiest**hungry – hungrier – **(the) hungriest****Two and more syllable adjectives**

boring – more boring –

**(the) most boring**

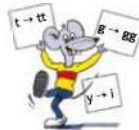
difficult – more difficult –

**(the) most difficult**

famous – more famous –

**(the) most famous**

careful – more careful –

**(the) most careful**He's older **than** my brother.I think French is as difficult **as** English.Sweden is bigger **than** Britain.Helen earns as much money **as** Colin.*good* and *bad* are irregular and you must learn them.good – better – **(the) best**bad – worse – **(the) worst****Test yourself**

Italy



Ireland



France

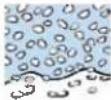
a) Compare the weather. Use 'good', 'better', 'best'.  
Today the weather is good in France.  
It's ... in Ireland and it's ... in Italy.



London



Berlin



New York

b) Now compare the weather in London, Berlin  
and New York.

**Test yourself***old/new**short/long**big/small*

Look at all the clothes and compare them.

Example: The brown sweatshirt is very old. The green sweatshirt is newer than ... . Go on, please!

## G 20

## The definite and indefinite article

We use the indefinite article with singular countable nouns when we talk about them in general e.g. *I want to buy a dress.*

With the verbs to be and have (got) – *Mary has a dog. It's a German Shepherd.*

We use no article or the definite article 'the' with abstract nouns.

**No article**

**Life** is too short.

**Time** goes very quickly.

**The**

I'm reading a book about **the life** of Francis Drake.

I'll always remember **the time** we spent together.

With **by** + means of transport:

I usually go to work **by bus**.

We can go to Windsor **by train**.

I saw her on **the bus** yesterday.

**The train** to Windsor leaves at 11.35.

With the names of meals

Rhona often cooks **lunch** herself.

We sometimes watch TV after **tea**.

**The lunch** we had at that restaurant was nice.

I enjoyed the **tea** on Shirin's birthday.

**We use the definite article 'the'**

with the names of the rivers, e.g. the Dnipro

with the names of the seas, e.g. the Sea of Azov

with the names of the oceans, e.g. the Atlantic

with the names of the mountain ranges, e.g. the Carpathians

with the names of the groups of islands, e.g. the Bahamas

with the names of the channels, e.g. the English Channel

with the names of the straits, e.g. the Strait of Dover

with the names of musical instruments and dances, e.g. the piano, the tango

with the names of the families, e.g. the Smiths

**We omit the definite article 'the' before**

**but:** individual mountains, e.g. Hoverla

**but:** individual islands, e.g. Tahiti



with the names of nationalities ending in -sh, -ch, -ese, e.g.

the French, the Scottish, the Welsh, the Japanese

with titles, e.g. the King, the Prince of Wales, the Queen

with the words morning, afternoon, evening

### We use the definite article 'the'

with the words, e.g. beach, cinema, city, coast, countryside, earth, ground, jungle, radio, pub, seaside, sky, station, shop, theatre, village, weather, world

The + adjective refer to a group of people usually with the adjectives, e.g. poor, rich, sick, homeless, disabled, young, old, blind, deaf

**but:** the Fourth of July, the Cherry Festival, the Jazz Festival.

**but:** when the name of the language is followed by the word 'language' the English language

**but:** when the name of the countries include words such as state, kingdom, republic (the United Kingdom) or the Netherlands, the Lebanon, the Sudan,

**but:** other plural nationalists are used with or without the, e.g. Americans, Ukrainians, the Greek

**but:** no article before titles with proper names, e.g. Queen Victoria

**but:** at night, at midnight, at noon, by day/night, at 4 o'clock

### We omit the definite article 'the' before

**but:** not before man (=people)

**Holidays**, e.g. Christmas, Christmas Eve, New Year's Day, New Year's, New Year's Eve,

**proper nouns**, e.g. Ukraine, Europe

**the names of sports and games**, e.g. football, rugby, athletics

**activities**, e.g. swimming

**days and months**, e.g. Sunday, January

**colors**, e.g. red, white

**languages**, e.g. English

**the names of the countries**, e.g. Ukraine, France, Germany

**cities**, e.g. Kyiv, London, Paris

**but:** the Mall, the London Road, the High Street, the Strand

**but:** the Bridge of Sights, the Humber Bridge

**but:** the John F. Kennedy International Airport,

**Newspapers,** e.g. The New York Times, The Washington Post.

**streets,** e.g. Shevchenko Street

**squares,** e.g. Trafalgar Square

**bridges,** e.g. Tower Bridge

**parks,** e.g. Hyde Park

**railway stations,** e.g. Victoria station

**lakes,** e.g. Lake Geneva

**continents,** e.g. Africa

**airports,** e.g., Heathrow Airport, Gatwick

**but:** magazines, e.g. Newsweek, Time.

## G 21 Verbs and adjectives

**be, seem, feel, stay**

Rhona was a little shy at first.

Everything seemed so strange to her. But soon she felt better.

And she stayed calm when they all started to speak Punjabi.

**become, get**

Some bands have become famous in Manchester.

I'm getting tired of this music.

**look, smell, sound, taste**

The Asian food looked interesting. It smelled good and tasted great.

Some of the names sounded unusual.



**Test yourself**

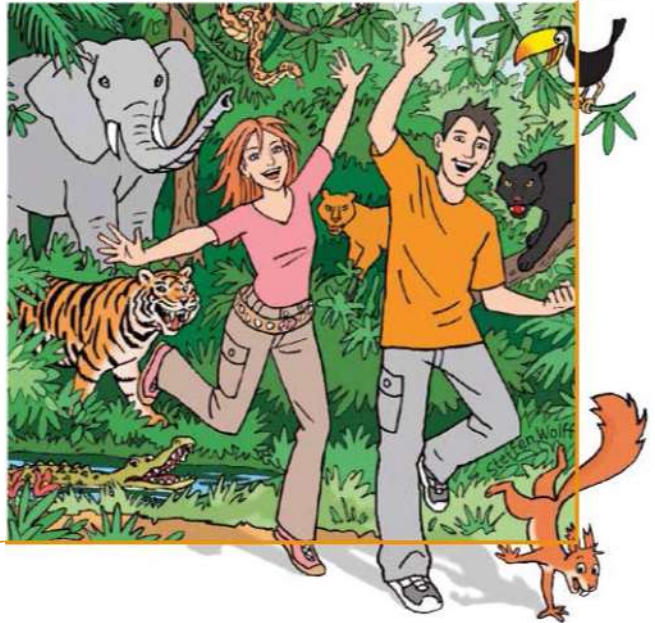
Which or who? Fill in the right word.

1. The award ... looks like someone's uncle is called an 'Oscar'.
2. The people ... pose on the red carpet before the ceremony are stars.
3. The first award ... MTV gave for music videos was a statue of an astronaut.

85

 **So long, Farewell!**

Your Year 9 journey is over! Summer is the great time to continue having fun with English. Keep reading books, listening to music and singing along, and watching your favorite English movies. Don't forget that practice makes perfect.



## Unit 1 It's my life

### Do you remember tips from the last school year?

In the first four textbooks you learned how to improve your vocabulary.

Here again a little summary as a reminder:

- keep working with vocabulary cards,
- continue your vocabulary book,
- take several minutes every day to review the vocabulary,
- practice using these words in different contexts,
- make learning exciting by learning with other students or playing games.

Enjoy *Joy of English!*

### Check-in

**target audience**  
[ˌtɑːɡɪt ˈɑːdiəns]

цільова аудиторія

**to contain** [kənˈteɪn]

містити

**courage** [ˈkʌrɪdʒ]

смівливість, впевненість

**insight** [ˈɪnsaɪt]

розуміння, сприйняття

**impressed** [ɪmˈprest]

вражений

**inverted pyramid**  
[ɪnˈvɜːtɪd ˈpɪrəmɪd]

перевернута піраміда

**newsworthy**  
[ˈnjuːz wɜːði]

важливий, цікавий

**ups and downs**  
[ˈʌpsəndˈdaʊnz]

злети та падіння, радість та горе

**strength** [streŋθ]

сила, перевага

**background**  
[ˈbækgraʊnd]

інформація, досвід

A *target audience* is the intended audience or readership of a publication, advertisement, or other message.

This box *contains* a pair of shoes.

*courage* = confidence, and resolution; bravery

The research gives *insight* into the theory of evolution.

He is not easily *impressed*.

“inverted” or upside-down “pyramid”

*newsworthy* = of sufficient interest

*Ups and downs* mean alternating periods of good and bad fortune or spirits.

You don't know your own *strength*.

Her *background* in the arts is impressive.

### Language 1

**used to** [ˈjuːstʊ]

бувало

**transition** [trænˈzɪʃən]

перехід

My father *used to* ride a motorcycle before he was married.

The *transition* from child to adult can be difficult.

workload ['wɜ:kləʊd]	навантаження
habit ['hæbɪt]	звичка
to contrast ['kɒntrɑ:st]	порівнювати
to beat up [bi:t 'ʌp]	бити, гамселити
common ['kɒmən]	звичний
to run campaign [ˌrʌn kæm'peɪn]	проводити кампанію, агітувати
victim ['vɪktɪm]	жертва, постраждалий

We've taken on more staff to cope with the extra *workload*.

Lorene made a *habit* of going to bed early.

She *contrasted* the situation then with the present crisis.

*to beat up* = to punch, kick or hit (a person) severely and repeatedly

It is *common* for movies to last 90 minutes or more.

*Run* your own advertising *campaign*.

*victims* of war; *victims* of an epidemic; *victims* of poverty

## Language 2

to earn [ɜ:n]	заробляти
appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt]	зустріч, призначення, (назначено)
IT [ai 'ti:]	інформатика, інформаційні технології

She *earns* 50 hryvnias an hour.

He arrived before *appointment*.

IT = information technology

### Do's in Job Interview

- Dress properly for the job interview.
- Wear a decent formal pant and light color shirt.
- Your attire shows that you take the interview seriously and you are interested in the position.
- Know the location and exact time of the interview.
- Arrive 10-15 minutes early before the scheduled time.



### During the Interview

- Listen carefully and speak clearly
- Use proper body language
  - Do not slouch
  - Keep eye contact
- Ask questions



## Everyday English

reliable [ri'laɪəbl]	надійний, вірний
member ['membəʾ]	учасник

They provide a cheap and *reliable* service.

*member* = representative, associate

to raise [reɪz]	збільшувати, заробляти, підвищувати
tactful ['tæktfʊl]	тактичний, делікатний
to express [ɪks'pres]	виражати
vet [vet]	ветеринар
research [ri'sɜ:tʃ]	дослідження, експеримент
ambitious [æm'biʃəs]	амбіційний, цілеспрямований
competitive [kəm'petɪtɪv]	конкурентоздатний
adviser [əd'vaɪzə]	консультант, експерт
creative [kri:'eɪtɪv]	творчий, винахідливий
to prefer [pri'fɜ:r]	надавати перевагу
to apply [ə'plai]	подавати заяву на (роботу)
enclosing [ɪn'kləʊzɪŋ]	додаток
work placement [wɜ:k 'pleɪsmənt]	виробнича практика
CV [si:'vi:]	біографічна довідка, резюме
reference ['refrəns]	рекомендаційний лист
to accept [ək'sept]	приймати
casually ['kæʒjuəli]	неофіційно
body language ['bɒdi 'læŋgwɪdʒ]	мова міміки та жестів

### Get Fit!

employer [ɪm'plɔɪə]	працедавець
weakness ['wi:knis]	слабкість

A director has to *raise* an employee's salary.

That wasn't a very *tactful* question.

He *expressed* his surprise at the result.

*vet* = veterinary surgeon, veterinarian

You say that someone does, conducts, or carries out *research*.

Perhaps you're being too *ambitious*.

We must improve our *competitive* position.

*adviser* = counsellor, authority, teacher, coach, guide, lawyer, consultant, solicitor, counsel, aide, tutor, guru, mentor.

Like many *creative* people, he was very interesting.

I *prefer* walking to going by car.

= (often followed by: for) to put in an application or request

Check *enclosing* for the list of students.

Students come to our company on *work placements*.

CV = curriculum vitae

I can't find his *reference* in the files.

I ask you to *accept* my invitation.

They were smartly but *casually* dressed.

= the gestures, postures, and facial expressions by which a person manifests various physical, mental, or emotional states and communicates nonverbally with others.

An *employer* is a person or institution that hires employees or workers.

I'm afraid doughnuts are my *weakness*.

insightful ['inˌsaɪtful]	змістовний, сповнений розуміння
to brush up [brʌʃ 'ʌp]	освіжити знання, повторити
to cross [krɒs]	схрещувати
lap [læp]	коліна
overdress [ˌəʊvə'dres]	вдягнутися занадто яскраво, святково
dangle ['dæŋgl]	звисати
clanking [klæŋkɪŋ]	брязкучий
to entail [in'teɪl]	включати, передбачати
to go overboard [gəʊ 'əʊvəbɔ:d]	не знати міри, перегинати палку
maintenance ['meɪntɪnəns]	ремонт, технічне обслуговування

*insightful* – having or showing a very clear understanding of something  
*to brush up* – to refresh one's memory or renew one's skill regarding (something)

Sit straight, don't *cross* your legs.

He expects the money to fall into his *lap*.

overdress ↔ underdress

A gold bracelet *dangled* from his left wrist.

*clanking* – having a hard metallic sound

What does the job *entail*?

He doesn't play cards often, but when he does, he tends to *go* a bit *overboard*.

*maintenance* – activity involved in maintaining something in good working order

## Overheard

creator [kri'eɪtə]	засновник
to excel [ɪk'sel]	добиватися успіху, перевершити
Classical studies ['klæsɪkəl 'stʌdɪz]	античність
to design [di'zain]	розробляти, створювати
dental surgery ['dentl 'sɜ:dʒəri]	стоматологічне відділення (хірургія)
predecessor ['pri:disesə]	попередник
to launch [bɔ:ntʃ]	запускати, розпочинати
billionaire [ˌbɪliə'nɛə]	мільярдер
to doubt [daʊt]	сумніватися

George Lucas is the *creator* of the Star Wars films.

Few dancers have *excelled* her in virtuosity.

*Classical studies* (Classics) covers the languages, literature, history, art, and other cultural aspects of the ancient Mediterranean world.

Scholarship is *designed* for students.

How long has the patient been in *dental surgery*?

He learned everything he knew from his *predecessor*.

The police have *launched* an investigation into the incident.

*Billionaire* possesses more than a billion dollars.

I *doubt* it very much!

## Facts and fiction

novel ['nɒvəl]	новела, роман	He had all but finished writing a first <i>novel</i> .
to bum around [bʌm ə'raʊnd]	тинятися, вештатися, байдикувати	Her son is just <i>bumming around</i> all day, he is so lazy!
Dag nabbit! [ˌdæg'næbɪt]	От лихо! Жах!	Dag nabbit is an exclamation used during great surprise.
wheel [wi:l]	колесо, кермо	It was her first time at the <i>wheel</i> .
hippy ['hɪpi]	хіпі	<i>hippy</i> – someone who rejects the established culture
slope [sləʊp]	схил	The car got stuck on a <i>slope</i> .
upside-down [ˈʌpsaɪd'daʊn]	догори ногами, пере- вернутий	We turned everything <i>upside-down</i> looking for it.
to live off [lɪv 'ɒf]	жити за рахунок (чо- гось, когось)	To <i>live off</i> the fat of the land means to be rich enough to live well without having to do very much.
harbour ['hɑ:bəʔ]	гавань	All the ships stayed in the <i>harbour</i> during the storm.
dry land [draɪ 'lænd]	суходіл	<i>dry land</i> ↔ the sea
in a way [ɪnə'weɪ]	певною мірою, деяким чином	I like the new styles, <i>in a way</i> .
part-time ['pɑ:t'taɪm]	неповне навантаження, неповний робочий день	<i>part-time</i> – for or during less than the customary or standard time
gardener ['gɑ:dnəʔ]	садівник	A <i>gardener</i> works in a garden for pleasure or hire.
cab [kæb]	таксі	<i>cab</i> = taxi
to affect [ə'fekt]	впливати	It did not <i>affect</i> my decision.
unusual [ʌn'ju:ʒʊəl]	незвичайний	<i>unusual</i> ≠ usual
quite [kwaɪt]	повністю, зовсім	I'm <i>quite</i> positive about it.
narrow ['nærəʊ]	вузький, обмежений	Some people have <i>narrow</i> opinions.
expectation [ˌekspek'teɪʃən]	очікування	The response exceeded all our <i>expectations</i> .
wrestler ['resləʔ]	борець	A <i>wrestler</i> takes part in the sport of wrestling.
tamer ['teɪməʔ]	приборкувач, дресиру- вальник	A <i>tamer</i> trains/tames wild animals.
poverty ['pɒvəti]	бідність, злидні	They lived in extreme <i>poverty</i> .
disease [di'zi:z]	хвороба	She's suffering from kidney <i>disease</i> .

camp [kæmp]

табір

to suffer ['sʌfə]

страждати

to cure [kjʊə]

лікувати, виліковувати

The *camp* was in a densely-forested area.

I can't suffer it a moment longer.

I was *cured* almost overnight.

### Words in action

influential

впливовий

[,ɪnflʊ'enʃəl]

to connect [kə'nekt]

з'єднувати, зв'язувати

to donate [dəʊ'neɪt]

жертвувати, дарувати

to dim [dɪm]

зменшити яскравість,  
затуманити

accurate ['ækjʊrɪt]

точний

loyal ['lɔɪəl]

вірний, відданий

sincere [sɪn'sɪə]

щирий, відвертий

I am in quite an *influential* job

The candidate failed to *connect* with the voters.

He *donated* \$100 to the fund.

The passing years had not *dimmed* her beauty.

The tests are 90% *accurate*.

I am happy to have a very *loyal* friend.

He accepted her apologies as *sincere*.

## Unit 2 School prepares me for my future

### Learning Tip: How to learn vocabulary

- Learn the new vocabulary from the context. While you read, pay close attention to words you don't know. First, try to figure out their meanings from context. Then look the words up. Read and listen to challenging material so that you'll be exposed to many new words.
- Practice, practice, practice. Research shows that it takes from 10 to 20 repetitions to really make a word part of your vocabulary.
- It helps to write the word – both the definition and a sentence you make up using the word – perhaps on an index card that can later be reviewed.
- As soon as you learn a new word, start using it. Review your index cards periodically to see if you have forgotten any of your new words.
- Say the word aloud to activate your auditory memory. Relate the word to words you already know. For example, the word colorful consists of the words color and full. List as many things as you can that could be considered colorful: bands, plants, objects, roses.
- Create pictures of the word's meaning that involve strong emotions. Think "The colorful rose turned me into a princess!"

You can apply these strategies every time you learn new words. Soon you will be rewarded: You will discover the joys of being able to express yourself both in speaking and writing!

### Check-in

<b>curriculum</b> [kə'rikjələm]	шкільний навчальний план	all the courses of study offered by a school
<b>student</b> ['stju:dnt]	учень в американській школі, а також студент вищого навчального закладу	<i>student</i> (AmE) – pupil (BrE)
<b>high school</b> [ˈhaɪ ˌsku:l]	старша школа (третій рівень, який забезпечує повну загальну середню освіту)	A <i>high school</i> is a school in the USA for people between the ages of 14/15 and 18.
<b>breaking news</b> [ˌbreɪkɪŋ ˈnju:z]	термінове повідомлення	The latest <i>breaking news</i> around the world from hundreds of sources, all in one place.(ad)
<b>yearbook</b> ['jiəbʊk]	шкільний щорічник	a book which comes out every year, with information about events and students at the school



<b>homecoming</b> [ˈhəʊmkʌmɪŋ]	зустріч випускників навчальних закладів	Homecoming is a yearly celebration for alumni at a school.
<b>cheerleader</b> [ˈtʃiəˌliːdə]	чирлідер/черлідер група підтримки спор- тивної команди, яка виступає на стадіоні перед грою.	There are often <i>cheerleaders</i> at football games.
<b>tryout</b> [ˈtraɪaʊt]	відбірковий виступ	to try → <i>tryout</i>
<b>rally</b> [ˈræli]	парад	a political rally, a demonstration, march, or parade
<b>grade (AE)</b> [greɪd]	оцінка	<i>grade</i> (AmE) – mark (BrE)
<b>prize</b> [praɪz]	приз, нагорода	something valuable which you get if you do very good work
<b>theme park</b> [ˈθiːm ˌpɑːk]	тематичний парк роз- ваг	an amusement park where the rides and attractions are based on a particular theme

## Cheerleading

The word ‘cheerleading’ consists of the two words to cheer and to lead. Cheerleading thus means literally “lead the audience to cheer.” Cheerleading /ˈtʃiərlɪːdɪŋ/ ranges from yelling to intense physical activity for sports team motivation, audience entertainment or competition based upon organized routines. The routines usually range anywhere from one to three minutes, which may contain many components of tumbling, dance, jumps, cheers and stunting in order to direct spectators of events to cheer for sports teams at games or to participate in cheerleading competitions. The yellers, dancers and athletes involved in cheerleading are called cheerleaders.

Organized cheerleading started as an all-male activity. As early as 1877, Princeton University had a “Princeton Cheer”. This cheer was yelled from the stands by students at games, as well as by the baseball and football athletes themselves. The cheer, “Hurrah! Hurrah! Hurrah! Tiger! S-s-s-t! Boom! A-h-h-h!” remains in use with slight modifications today and is now referred to as the “Locomotive”.

In 1898 that University of Minnesota student Johnny Campbell directed a crowd in cheering “Rah, Rah, Rah! Ski-u-mah, Hoo-Rah! Hoo-Rah! Varsity! Varsity! Varsity, Minn-e-So-Tah!”, making Campbell the very first cheerleader and November 2, 1898 the official birth date of organized cheerleading. In 1923, at the University of Minnesota, women were admitted into cheerleading.

In high school, there are usually two squads per school: varsity and a junior varsity. Some schools also include a freshman level of cheering in order to develop skills as the athletes continue to mature. High school cheerleading contains aspects of school spirit as well as competition. These squads have become part of a year-round cycle, starting with tryouts in the spring, year-round practice, cheering on teams in the fall

and winter, and participating in cheerleading competitions. Most squads practice at least three days a week for about two hours each practice during the summer. The school spirit aspect of cheerleading involves cheering, supporting, and 'pumping up' the crowd at football games, basketball games, and even at wrestling meets. Along with this they make posters, perform at pep rallies, and bring school spirit to the other students.

to pledge [pledʒ]	обіцяти (давати присягу)
allegiance [ə'li:dʒns]	присяга на вірність країні
brand new [brænd nju:]	новенький
homecoming queen [ˌhəʊmkʌmɪŋ 'kwɪ:n]	королева вечірки зустрічі випускників
captain ['kæptɪn]	капітан
formal ['fɔ:ml]	офіційний
dress [dres]	одяг
jeans (pl) [dʒi:nz]	джинси
ballroom dancing [ˌbɔ:lru:m 'dɑ:nsɪŋ]	бальні танці
dancing ['dɑ:nsɪŋ]	танці
supporter [sə'pɔ:tə]	уболівальник
to chant [tʃɑ:nt]	скандувати
pompom ['pɒmpɒm]	помпон
colorful (AE) ['kʌləf]	різнобарвний, різмаїтий
cluster ['klʌstə]	кластер, скупчення

### Language

to date [deɪt]	ходити на побачення, зустрічатися
luckily ['lʌkɪli]	на щастя
material [mə'tɪəriəl]	матеріал, інформація

to *pledge* allegiance to the flag

loyalty and obedience owed to one's country or government

I've just bought this dress. It's *brand new*.

The cheerleaders choose the *homecoming queen*.

*captain* of a sports team

*formal* language, dress, look

All students wear formal *dress* at the dance.

→ I like blue *jeans*.

a formal kind of dancing

to dance → dancing

A *supporter* thinks you're right and helps you.

Cheerleaders *chant*.

Cheerleaders wave *pompoms*, usually brightly colored fluffy ball held by cheerleaders

*colorful* (AmE) – *colourful* (BrE)

Put mind maps together and start a *cluster*.

If you *date* someone, you go out with them.

lucky → *luckily*

things (for example ideas, information etc.) which help you to make or write something

ill [il]	хворий	If you've been <i>ill</i> , you must bring an absence slip.
absence ['æbsns]	відсутність	Everyone noticed her <i>absence</i>
slip [slip]	записка від батьків	One of your parents should sign an absence slip.
advert ['ædvɜ:t]	реклама	This is a good advert for milk.
alcohol ['ælkəhɒl]	алкоголь	adverts for <i>alcohol</i>
drug [drʌg]	наркотики	You mustn't bring alcohol or drugs to school.
tobacco [tə' bækəʊ]	табак	Tobacco smoke is very unhealthy.
gang [gæŋ]	банда, група людей зі спільними інтересами	I'm throwing a party for the gang I bowl with.
cigarette [ˌsɪgə'ret]	цигарка	The main ingredient in <i>cigarettes</i> is tobacco.
to contact ['kɒntækt]	зв'язатись з	If you want to <i>contact</i> someone, you can call them or write an e-mail.
at any time [æt ,eni 'taɪm]	в будь-який час	You can always visit us. = You can visit us at any time.

### 7 Tips to ensure that your presentation is not boring

1. Don't read from your script
2. Don't read from your PowerPoint slides
3. Involve the audience
4. Be passionate and excited about your topic
5. Use your stories to engage the audience
6. Use appropriate and congruent body language
7. Show the audience that you care about them

### Everyday English

destiny ['destɪni]	доля
student body ['stju:dənt ,bɒdi]	студентський колектив, орган

*destiny* = fate, fortune, lot  
 A *student body* means all the students enrolled at an educational institution.

to convince [kən'vins]	переконувати
to vote [vəʊt]	голосувати
contender [kən'tendə]	кандидат, суперник
campaign [kæm'peɪn]	кампанія, агітація
to seek out [ˌsi:k 'aʊt]	вишукувати, звертатися
outgoing ['aʊt,ɡəʊɪŋ]	дружелюбний
speech [spi:tʃ]	промова
to the point [tə ðə 'pɔɪnt]	по суті, влучно
bribe [braɪb]	хабар, підкуп
truthfully ['tru:θfəli]	чесно, правильно, правдиво
supply [sə'plai]	ресурси, запаси
to start small [ˌstɑ:t 'smɔ:l]	розпочинати з малого
recognized ['rekəɡnaɪzd]	відомий
to stand out from the crowd [stænd 'aʊt frɒm ðə 'kraʊd]	відрізнитися, виділя- тися
to consider [kən'sɪdə]	вирішувати, розгляда- ти, брати до уваги
to estimate ['estɪmeɪt]	оцінювати
versus ['vɜ:səs]	проти, порівняно

I hope this will *convince* you to change your mind.

to vote → vote

Her trainer said yesterday that she would be a strong *contender* for a place in the baseball team.

a presidential *campaign*; an advertising *campaign*

We should strengthen old friendships and seek out new friendships.

*outgoing* = friendly and sociable

A *speech* is a form of communication in spoken language, made by a speaker before an audience.

The candidate answers briefly and *to the point*.

An old woman tried to use dessert as a *bribe* to get the child to cooperate.

Stories should be reported *truthfully* and accurately.

Our *supply* of milk is low.

What I'm starting to notice more and more, is that great things almost always *start small*.

Mark Antokolsky is a *recognized* master of sculptural portrait.

We try to *stand out from the crowd* by producing movies and TV programs that no one else would produce.

We *considered* taking the train instead of the bus.

*to estimate* = to calculate approximately

Books *versus* e-books: what is better?

### Useful phrases: Dating

If you want to go out with a girl or a boy, you can use the following phrases.

Hi, there! Would you like to go to the movies with me?

Do you want to go to the dance with me?

Oh yes, that would be great!  
 Yes, I'd love to go with you!  
 Thank you, but I've already got other plans for the weekend.  
 Oh, I'm so sorry! I'm already going out with ...  
 Shall we meet at...?  
 I'll pick you up at eight o'clock.  
 You're looking cute.  
 Well, I'll see you around.

### Get Fit!

<b>scholar</b> ['skɒləʃ]	учень	<i>a scholar</i> = a student
<b>basic school</b> ['beɪsɪk sku:l]	основна школа	<i>Basic school</i> is an academic prep school that develops excellence through an emphasis on reading, writing and math.
<b>basic school leaving certificate</b> ['beɪsɪk sku:l 'li:vɪŋ sə'tɪfɪkɪt]	свідоцтво про базову загальну середню освіту	to receive a <i>basic school leaving certificate</i>
<b>high school</b> [haɪ sku:l] or <b>upper secondary school</b> ['ʌpə 'sekəndəri sku:l] (Ukraine)	старша школа	Most <i>high schools</i> challenge students with rigorous academic programs to prepare them for the demands of today's world.
<b>matriculation school certificate</b> [mə'trɪkjʊ'leɪʃən sku:l sə'tɪfɪkɪt]	атестат про повну загальну середню освіту	Three years spent at upper secondary school lead to a <i>matriculation school certificate</i> or 'atestat'.
<b>state (final) attestation</b> [steɪt 'faɪnəl ætəs'teɪʃən]	державна підсумкова атестація	The students sit for their <i>final attestation</i> examinations at the end of both basic and general secondary education.
<b>external independent testing</b> [eks'tɜːnəl ,ɪndɪ'pendənt testɪŋ]	зовнішнє незалежне тестування	Many polls show that most Ukrainians believe that <i>external independent testing</i> is better than standard entrance exams.
<b>to highlight</b> ['haɪlaɪt]	вирізнити (маркером слова в тексті)	Pay attention to the <i>highlighted</i> words.
<b>to pass</b> [pɑ:s]	здавати	<i>to pass</i> an exam or a test
<b>upper</b> ['ʌpə]	вищий	<i>upper</i> ↔ <i>lower</i>
<b>to graduate</b> ['grædʒueɪt]	закінчувати	If you <i>graduate</i> , you leave school (AE) or university (BE) after your final exams.

elementary school (AE) [eli'mentri'sku:l]	початкова школа
middle school (AE) ['midl'sku:l]	основна школа (США)
may [mei]	можна
public school [,pʌblɪk'sku:l]	державна школа, що фінансується штатом
university [,ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti]	університет

the first school where American children go

Children at *middle school* in the US are usually 11 to 14 years old.

*May* I come in?

*public* versus private school

Higher education includes vocational schools, colleges and *universities*.

### Word building

to begin	→	the beginning
to build	→	a building
to date	→	dating
to feel	→	a feeling
to mean	→	the meaning
to meet	→	a meeting
to paint	→	a painting

### Overheard

Attention! [ə'tenʃn]	Увага!
period (AE) ['piəriəd]	урок
announcement [ə'naʊntsmənt]	оголошення
soccer (AE) ['sɒkə]	футбол
chant [tʃɑ:nt]	римівка
less [les]	менше
to dare [deə]	насмілитися
to take care [teɪk 'keə]	Дивіться! (обережно)
Take care	До побачення!

*period* (AE) – lesson (BE)

An *announcement* gives people information about what has happened or will happen.

*soccer* (AE) – football (BE)

A *chant* (from French chanter) is the rhythmic speaking or singing of words or sounds.

more ↔ *less*

Nobody *dares* to go. = Everyone is too frightened to go.

But Eagles *dare*  
So you *take care!*

### Facts and fiction

insurance [ɪn'ʃʊərəns]	страхування
------------------------	-------------

*Insurance* stands for means of protection against risk or injury.

<b>brand ambassador</b> [ˌbrænd æmˈbæsədə]	обличчя рекламної компанії	<i>Brand ambassador</i> is a marketing term for a person employed by a company to promote its products or services.
<b>dog shelter</b> [dɒg ˈʃeltə]	притулок для собак	A dog in a <i>dog shelter</i> is waiting for adoption.
<b>to be eager</b> [ˈiːgə]	бажати, мати намір	<i>eager</i> = having or showing keen interest, intense desire, or impatient expectancy
<b>Mentor</b> [ˈmentɔː]	керівник, наставник, учитель	<i>Mentor</i> = adviser, consultant, counselor
<b>to encourage</b> [inˈkʌrɪdʒ]	надихати	You must <i>encourage</i> him to try again.
<b>to explore</b> [iksˈplɔː]	досліджувати	The oceans have not yet been fully <i>explored</i> .
<b>to matter</b> [ˈmætə]	значити	You're all that <i>matters</i> to me.
<b>brand awareness</b> [ˌbrænd əˈweənɪs]	визнання торгової марки	<i>Brand awareness</i> means marketing the extent to which consumers are aware of a particular product or service.
<b>to drive sales</b> [ˌdraɪv ˈseɪlz]	збільшувати збут (об'єм продажу)	I want to <i>drive sales</i> , so I must sell more than usual.
<b>innate</b> [iˈneɪt]	природний, вроджений	A teacher has an <i>innate</i> knowledge of right and wrong.
<b>to interpret</b> [inˈtɜːprɪt]	пояснювати, тлумачити	How do you <i>interpret</i> his behavior?
<b>routine</b> [ruːˈtiːn]	танець, хореографічний номер	I adore our new dance <i>routine</i> .
<b>self-employed</b> [ˌselfɪmˈplɔɪd]	підприємець	I am <i>self-employed</i> , so I am earning my living from my own profession.
<b>demand</b> [diˈmɑːnd]	попит	The teacher is in great <i>demand</i> as a speaker.
<b>surrounding</b> [səˈraʊndɪŋ]	оточення, середовище	I dream of a peaceful holiday home in beautiful <i>surroundings</i> .
<b>to manage</b> [ˈmænɪdʒ]	керувати	<i>to manage</i> = to have charge of; direct or administer
<b>self-taught</b> [ˌselfˈtɔːt]	той, хто навчився самостійно (самоучка)	Inna is a <i>self-taught</i> musician.
<b>screenplay</b> [ˈskriːnpleɪ]	сценарій	A <i>screenplay</i> is a script for a movie.
<b>witty</b> [ˈwɪti]	розумний, дотепний	He's very <i>witty</i> (= clever).
<b>to sacrifice</b> [ˈsækrɪfaɪs]	жертвувати	Her mom <i>sacrificed</i> everything for her.

## Words in action

equation [i'kweɪʒən]	рівняння
compound ['kɒmpaʊnd]	складне слово, хімічна сполука
PE (physical education) ('pi: i:)	фізкультура
fable ['feɪbl]	байка
to shrug [ʃrʌg]	пожимати (плечима)
hemisphere ['hemɪsfɪə]	півсфера півкуля (географія)
heading ['hedɪŋ]	заголовок

$x^2 + xy = 2xy$  is an *equation*.

Organic *compounds* contain carbon in their molecules.

PE = physical education

Each tale has the timeless quality of *fable*.

When I asked him if he knew what had happened, he just *shrugged*.





## Unit 3 Stars in your eyes?

### Learning tips: Keep on learning

Memorizing new words is a huge part of learning a new language and yet it seems to be so difficult to accomplish. Yet, you need to understand that reading makes learning new vocabulary easier and more enjoyable. Reading is the best way to be exposed to a rich and wide vocabulary. And remember: you can read whatever you want! You can read literature books if that is what you enjoy, but if you don't, try reading a comic book or a magazine. We have so many interesting stories in this textbook for you to read and discuss. Don't skip them. Read and enjoy them.

Recording yourself is another strategy that can help you learn new vocabulary. By hearing your own voice say the words out loud and feeling your mouth move, you are making even more connections in your brain. So, use a camera, your phone or your webcam to record yourself practicing your new vocabulary words and using them in the sentences you made.

The next step is to talk with a friend. If you do not have any native English speaking friends, don't worry! Just invite another friend who wants to learn English out for a cup of tea and practice. To get the most out of these conversations, we suggest that each week you choose a different topic (use your textbook for topics). This way you will be using different vocabulary. Make sure to spend an hour or two to make a list of words you would like to use before meeting your friend.

These strategies are an easy, fun and relaxing way to boost your language skills. Plus, you will be learning about other things as well: win, win!

### Check-in

<b>trio</b> ['triəʊ]	тріо	<i>Trio</i> is a group of three individuals.
<b>to infer</b> [in'fɜːr]	робити висновок	<i>To infer</i> means to conclude from evidence or by reasoning.
<b>trait</b> [treɪt]	риси (характеру)	<i>A trait</i> is a distinguishing characteristic or quality, esp. of one's personal nature.
<b>to draw</b> [drɔː]	робити висновок	<i>to draw</i> = to formulate or devise from evidence or data at hand
<b>conclusion</b> [kən'kluːʒən]	висновок	<i>a conclusion</i> = a judgment
<b>AS-level exam</b>	випускний іспит у школі, який дає право на вступ в університет (Англія, Уельс)	Advanced Subsidiary Level, A1 Level or AS Level

<b>avid</b> ['ævid]	жадаючий, завзятий, спраглий	enthusiastic: an <i>avid</i> reader
<b>to encourage</b> [in'kʌrɪdʒ]	заохочувати	to inspire with hope, courage, or confidence
<b>to behave</b> [bi'heiv]	поводитися	<i>to behave</i> = to conduct oneself in a specified way
<b>loyal</b> ['lɔɪəl]	вірний	<i>loyal</i> = faithful
<b>determined</b> [di'tɜ:mɪnd]	рішучий	She is <i>determined</i> to be a doctor.
<b>fantasy</b> ['fæntəsi, 'fæntəzi]	фентезі (літературний жанр фантастичної літератури)	<i>Fantasy</i> is a genre of fiction or other artistic work characterized by fanciful or supernatural elements.
<b>chronicles</b> ['krɒnɪkəlz]	хроніки	<i>Chronicles</i> are a detailed narrative record or report.
<b>adaptation</b> [,ædæp'teɪʃən]	екранізація	The film is an <i>adaptation</i> of a short novel.
<b>dawn</b> [da:n]	світанок	I'll see you at <i>dawn</i> .
<b>treader</b> ['tredə]	подорожуючий (той хто йде)	tread → <i>treader</i> , one who treads (walks)
<b>The Voyage of the Dawn Treader</b>	«Підкорювач зорі» або «Плавання на край світу» (український переклад)	
<b>to gross</b> [grəʊs]	заробляти на фільмах (з продажу квитків у кінотеатрах)	<i>To gross</i> means to earn as a total income or profit before deductions.
<b>highest-grossing series</b> ['haɪst 'grəʊsɪŋ]	найкасовіший (фільм)	Harry Potter is the second <i>highest-grossing</i> film series.
<b>series</b> ['sɪəri:z]	серіал, серія (фільмів)	The Chronicles of Narnia is a <i>series</i> of fantasy films.
<b>hallows</b> ['hæləʊz]	реліквії	Harry Potter and Deathly <i>Hallows</i>
<b>Harry Potter and Deathly Hallows</b>	Гарі Поттер і смертельні реліквії	<i>Harry Potter and Deathly Hallows</i> is the seventh and final novel of the Harry Potter series.
<b>world receipts</b> [ri'si:ts]	касові збори в загальносвітовому масштабі	This film series is with \$7.7 billion in <i>world receipts</i> .
<b>to personify</b> [pɜ:'sɒnɪfaɪ]	втілювати, уособлювати	= to represent
<b>to sneak</b> [sni:k]	пробратися	<i>To sneak</i> means to go quietly and secretly.

<b>antagonist</b> [æn'tæɡənɪst]	персонаж (літературно-го твору), який протидіє головному герою	The principal character in opposition to the protagonist or hero of a narrative or drama.
<b>protagonist</b> [prəʊ'tæɡənɪst]	головний герой	the leading character of a drama or other literary work
<b>to oppose</b> [ə'pəʊz]	протистояти	What character opposes the protagonist?

## Hollywood ['hɒliwʊd]

Hollywood is the oldest film industry in the world which was originated 121 years ago. Best known for one of the world's biggest entertainment industries, Hollywood has been the dream destination for those who seek fortune and fame for decades now. This famous district, which is just a few minutes' drive from downtown Los Angeles, houses some of the biggest stars and studios around. Here are 10 things you never knew about Hollywood.

Fact one: Harvey and Daeida Wilcox owned a ranch called Hollywood where the modern-day Mecca of entertainment stands!

Fact two: The first movie to be made in Hollywood was 'In Old California' in 1910. This was a 17-minute short film by legendary director D.W. Griffith, who was also responsible for the groundbreaking 'Birth Of A Nation.'

Fact three: Prior to 1910, there were no movie theaters in the Hollywood district--because they were banned!

Fact four: Nestor Studio was the first movie studio to be set up in Hollywood. It was set up at 6121 Sunset Blvd. by the Centaur Co. of New Jersey at a rented roadhouse way back in 1911.

Fact five: In 1918, four brothers, who were by trade soap salesmen from Ohio, set up a studio in Hollywood. They called their new venture Warner Brothers!

Fact six: The world-famous 'HOLLYWOOD' sign came about in 1923, when a real estate agent called Harry Chandler decided to advertise properties in the locality. It cost him \$21,000 to raise the 'HOLLYWOODLAND' sign that was initially meant to stay on for eighteen months only. In 1949, the sign was edited to read just 'HOLLYWOOD.' The Hollywood sign itself has several interesting (and tragic) stories associated with it.

Fact seven: 'The Jazz Singer,' a 1927 movie directed by Alan Crosland, starring Al Johnson and May McAvoy, was the first talkie--or film with sound--made in Hollywood. This 89-minute classic cost a then-staggering \$422,000 to make.

Fact eight: The costliest Hollywood movie till date is the 2007 'Pirates Of The Caribbean: At World's End.' This Johnny Depp-starrer was directed by Gore Verbinski and cost a whopping \$300 million. Of course, it made close to a billion dollars!

Fact nine: The annual Academy Awards or Oscars were first held in 1929 at the Hollywood

Roosevelt Hotel. This fairly cozy banquet was attended by 270 people. Only 15 different awards were presented on that night. However, in true Hollywood fashion, even back then there was an after-party!

Fact ten: Cecile B. DeMille's 1914 film 'The Squaw Man' was the first ever movie made exclusively in a Hollywood studio. Now, 500-700 movies are released in Hollywood every year, and that's about half the number of films released in India every year!

### Language

<b>to produce</b> [prə'dju:s]	виробляти, створювати	<i>to produce</i> = to compose, create, or bring out by intellectual or physical effort <i>A still</i> or still picture is a photo.
<b>still (picture)</b> ['stil ,piktʃə]	фотографія	<i>A silent movie</i> is a film without sound.
<b>silent movie</b> [ˌsaɪlənt 'mu:vi]	німе кіно (фільми без синхронно записаного звуку)	made without spoken dialogue – <i>silent</i> movies
<b>silent</b> ['saɪlənt]	мовчазний, тихий	<i>A talkie</i> is a film with sound.
<b>talkie</b> ['tɔ:ki]	звукове кіно (фільм, який, на відміну від «німого кіно», супроводжується звуком)	to move → <i>motion</i>
<b>motion</b> ['məʊʃn]	рух	<i>set up</i> cameras
<b>to set up</b> [set 'ʌp]	встановити	He put a <i>string</i> on the shutter of each camera.
<b>string</b> [strɪŋ]	мотузка	A <i>shutter</i> limits the passage of light in a camera or allows light to enter by opening and closing an aperture.
<b>shutter</b> ['ʃʌtə]	затвор	to invent → invention → <i>inventor</i>
<b>inventor</b> [in'ventə]	винахідник	Thomas Edison invented the <i>Kinetoscope</i> .
<b>Kinetoscope</b> [ki'netəskəʊp]	кінетоскоп – апарат для розглядання фотознімків, які швидко змінюються і створюють враження, що знятий об'єкт рухається.	A <i>motor</i> moved the film across the light and it became a movie.
<b>motor</b> ['məʊtə]	мотор	director → <i>to direct</i>
<b>to direct</b> [di'rekt]	режисерувати	

stage [steɪdʒ]

сцена

In a play people act on the *stage*.

rise [raɪz]

підйом

to rise → *a rise*

## Music styles

<b>alternative</b>	альтернативний рок	<b>Latino</b>	узагальнена назва музичних стилей і жанрів країн Латинської Америки
<b>country</b>	кантрі (сільська музика)	<b>pop</b>	поп музика – напрямок сучасної музики, вид сучасної масової культури
<b>dancehall</b>	Денсхолл як музична структура з'явилась у 80-х на Ямайці на основі регі ритму але грається швидше	<b>punk</b>	напрям у рок-музиці, що виник у середині 1970-х рр. у США і Великобританії, у якому поєднувалися соціальний протест і музичне неприйняття тодішніх форм року
<b>folk</b>	фолк, народна музика	<b>R&amp;B</b>	ритм і блюз— музичний стиль пісенно-танцювального жанру.
<b>funk</b>	фанк, музичний напрямок афроамериканської музики	<b>rap</b>	ритмічний речитатив, який читають під біт
<b>heavy metal</b>	хеві-метал (жанр рок музики, початковий напрямок металу)	<b>reggae</b>	напрямок сучасної музики, що сформувався в 1960-х на Ямайці
<b>hip hop</b>	музичний жанр	<b>rock</b>	узагальнена назва низки напрямків популярної музики
<b>independent (indie)</b>	інді (незалежна) музика містить музичні жанри, для яких характерна незалежність від комерційної поп-музики.	<b>soul</b>	соул – жанр популярної музики афро-американського походження, який виник в південних штатах США в 1950-і роки на основі ритм-енд-блюза
<b>metal</b>	музичний жанр (різновид рок музики)		

## Everyday English

matter ['mætə]

справа

everyday *matters*

to matter ['mætə]

мати значення, бути важливим

It doesn't *matter* how rich you are. It's what you do with your life that really *matters*.

least [li:st]	найменше	That's the <i>least</i> I can do for you.
rapper ['ræpə]	репер	to rap → <i>a rapper</i>
independent [,indi'pendənt]	незалежний	<i>Independent</i> music
alternative [ɔ:l'tɜ:nətiv]	альтернативний рок	He plays <i>alternative</i> .
heavy ['hevi]	важкий	Is that box too <i>heavy</i> for you to lift?
metal ['metl]	метал	<i>Metal</i> is a hard material.
heavy metal [,hevi'metl]	хеві-метал	I like <i>heavy metal</i> .
punk [pʌŋk]	панк	<i>Punk</i> is a music style.
guitar [gi'tɑ:]	гітара	play the <i>guitar</i> ; play a <i>guitar</i> → David can play the <i>guitar</i> .
chat room ['tʃæt rʊm]	чат	You can post a message in a <i>chat room</i> .
slang [slæŋ]	сленг	When you chat, you can use <i>slang</i> words.
to register ['redʒɪstə]	реєструвати	You need to <i>register</i> before sending an application.
to post [pəʊst]	помістити	He <i>posted</i> a message.
to view [vju:]	переглянути	a view → <i>to view</i>
forum ['fɔ:rəm]	форум	an Internet <i>forum</i>
gangster ['gæŋstə]	розбійник, хуліган	'Gangsta' is a slang word for <i>gangster</i> .
bling bling (slang) [blɪŋ'blɪŋ]	цяцьки (сленг) ювелірні вироби	<i>Bling bling</i> is a slang word for 'jewelry'.
to freestyle (slang) ['fri:stail]	імпровізувати	We'll teach you how to <i>freestyle</i> .
to diss (slang) [dis]	принижувати	If you <i>diss</i> someone, you say something which makes them angry.
Chill out! [tʃil 'aʊt]	Охолонь! Заспокойся!	
homie (slang) ['həʊmi]	дружбан (сленг)	Homie is a slang word for 'friend'.
indie ['indi]	інді (незалежна) музика містить музичні жанри, для яких характерна незалежність від комерційної поп-музики.	He likes <i>indie</i> and rock music.
musician [mju:'ziʃn]	музикант	music → musical → <i>musician</i>

suburb [ˈsʌbɜːb]	околиця, передмістя	a suburb of Austin
to form [fɔːm]	утворювати, організувати	We are trying to <i>form</i> a band.
drummer [ˈdrʌmə]	барабанщик	A <i>drummer</i> is a person who plays the drums.
bass [bæs]	бас	He's a <i>bass</i> player.
to be into [biː ˈɪntə]	захоплюватися, цікавитися	They <i>are into</i> almost everything.
funk [fʌŋk]	фанк, музичний напрямок афроамериканської музики	Listen online to <i>Classic Funk</i> in London, the United States.
except [ɪk ˈsept]	за винятком	Everybody's here, <i>except</i> Jenny.
disrespect [ˌdɪsriˈspekt]	неповага	No <i>disrespect</i> to you, gangsters.
to e-mail [ˈiːmeɪl]	надіслати електронне повідомлення	Please, <i>e-mail</i> me.
to check out [tʃek ˈaʊt]	зайти на (сайт)	<i>Check us out</i> at myspace.com.
incarnation [ˌɪnkɑːˈneɪʃən]	втілення	The band's current <i>incarnation</i> is Dawes [d ɔːz].
vocals [ˈvəʊkəlz]	вокал, голос	Celine Dion's got some <i>vocals!</i> (She's got a great voice).
lyrics [ˈlɪrɪks]	текст пісні	Who wrote <i>lyrics</i> ?
to bring out [brɪŋ aʊt]	проявляти, відтворювати	We try to <i>bring out</i> the inherent nature of the guitar.
stamp [stæmp]	відбиток	The environment left the <i>stamp</i> on him.
rehearsal [rɪˈhɜːsəl]	репетиція	<i>Rehearsals</i> are necessary.
to trace [treɪs]	прослідкувати	I can't <i>trace</i> his roots.
to resonate [ˈrezəneɪt]	робити сильнішим, підсилювати, відгукуватися, резонувати	My songs <i>resonate</i> with my mood.

### Slang words

With the popularity and rise in real-time text-based communications, such as Facebook, Twitter, instant messaging, email, Internet and online gaming services, chat rooms, discussion boards and mobile phone text messaging (SMS), a new texting language

emerged. According to a survey of 700 students ages 12 to 17 by the Pew Internet & American Life Project, 85 percent of the students reported using a form of electronic communication, whether through instant messaging, text messaging, or social media. Growing up in a technological era, high school students may be unaware they are using language shortcuts in the classroom. Slang terms and text-speak such as IDK (I don't know), SMH (shaking my head), and BTW (by the way) have become a common sight on student assignments, befuddling some high school teachers who are unsure how to fix this growing problem.

### Useful phrases: An Internet forum

These phrases can help you to participate in the Internet forums

AMA	<b>Ask Me Anything</b>
DAE	<b>Does Anyone Else?</b> e.g. Does anyone else enjoy making chocolate?
DM	<b>Direct Message</b> or to receive direct messages from anyone on Twitter
ELI5	<b>Explain Like I'm 5</b> (explain complex issue in simple terms)
ICYMI	<b>In Case You Missed</b> – It It's a way of saying, "You might have already seen this, but if not, here you go."
FTFY	<b>Fixed That For You</b> – You say something that has an obvious unintentional mistake, another person on the Internet corrects it for you, adding, "FTFY."

### Get Fit!

<b>Supreme being</b> [sə'pri:m 'bi:ɪŋ]	верховна істота (Всевишній)	<i>Supreme being</i> taught Super-Man.
<b>outfit</b> ['aʊtfɪt]	одяг	<i>outfit</i> = clothes
<b>to consider</b> [kən'sɪdə]	вважати	People <i>considered</i> him a hero.
<b>sinless</b> ['sɪnlɪs]	безгрішний	<i>sinless</i> = free from sin or guilt; innocent; pure
<b>criminal</b> ['krɪmɪnəl]	злочинець	Super-man fought <i>criminals</i> .
<b>spider</b> ['spɑɪdə]	павук	Spider-Man has got the power of a <i>spider</i> .
<b>refrain</b> [rɪ'freɪn]	приспів	<i>Refrain</i> is the part of a song that you sing again and again (between the different verses).
<b>chorus</b> ['kɔ:rəs]	приспів	A <i>chorus</i> usually has different lyric and music content to the verse and bridge. Whereas a refrain is usually a repeated line or phrase incorporated lyrically and musically within the verse itself...
<b>verse</b> [vɜ:s]	куплет	This song has got ten <i>verses</i> !



## Overheard

unfriendly [ʌn'frendli]	непривітний
guy [gai]	хлопець, юнак
wild [waild]	невгамовний
to drift apart [drift ə'pɑ:t]	розлучитися

They were very *unfriendly* to us.  
*guys* = people  
*wild* = uncontrolled  
*drift apart* = separate

## Facts and fiction

to whisk away [wisk]	змітати
vault [vɔ:lt]	підвал, склеп
sword [sɔ:d]	меч
shield [ʃi:ld]	щит
bow [bəʊ]	лук -ручна зброя для метання стріл, яка має вигляд стягнутої тятивою дуги.
arrow ['ærəʊ]	стріла
cordial ['kɔ:diəl]	напій
dagger ['dægə]	кинжал
to store [stɔ:']	зберігати
horn [hɔ:n]	ріг, ріжок (муз.інструмент)
to summon ['sʌmən]	кликати, звати (на допомогу)
prior ['praɪə]	попередній
intervene [ˌɪntə'veɪn]	втручатися
to rescue ['reskjʊ:]	рятувати
dwarf [dwa:f]	карлик
wilderness ['wɪldənɪs]	глушина, пустеля
to gain [geɪn]	одержувати, досягати
to escape [ɪs'keɪp]	рятуватись, звільнитись

To remove something with quick light sweeping motions: The waiter *whisked* the crumbs *away*.  
 an underground storeroom  
 a weapon, typically having a long, sharp-edged blade: He drew his *sword* from its sheath.  
 He had a sword and no *shield*.  
 A *bow* is a weapon.

An *arrow* is fired from a bow.  
*cordial* = drink, e.g. tonic  
 a short, swordlike weapon with a pointed blade and a handle  
*to store* = to keep  
 Susan's *horn* is for summoning help.  
*to summon* = to call forth or bring out  
*prior* = before  
*to intervene* = to take part  
 The children *rescue* Trumppkin the dwarf from soldiers.  
 a small creature with magical powers  
 a wild area of a country  
*to gain* = to obtain  
 Prince *escaped* from Miraz's castle.

to flee [fli:] (fled (pt, pp))	рятуватися втечею
unconscious [ʌn'kɒnʃəs]	несвідомий
to bolt [bɔʊlt]	понести (про коня)
den [den]	нора, притулок
badger ['bædʒə]	борсук
council ['kaʊnsəl]	рада, нарада
how [haʊ]	склеп

Caspian *fled* into the forest.

He was *knocked* unconscious when his horse bolted.

He was knocked unconscious when his horse *bolted*.

He awoke in the *den* of a talking badger.

He awoke in the den of a talking *badger*.

During a midnight *council* they discussed many matters.

Aslan's How was a hilly mound of earth that covered what had once been the Stone Table to the south of the town of Beruna in the Kingdom of Narnia, built during the Dark Age. It was also the place where Aslan was sacrificing his own life to the White Witch so that Edmund wouldn't get killed by Jadis.

### Words in action

sequence ['si:kwəns]	послідовність
scenario [si'na:riəʊ]	сценарій
shot [ʃɒt]	знімок, кадр
close-up ['klaʊz 'ʌp]	знімок крупним (великим) планом
medium ['mi:diəm]	середній
medium shot ['mi:diəm ʃɒt]	знімок середнім планом
over-the-shoulder shot ['əʊvə' də 'ʃəʊldə]	знімок з-за плеча
angle ['æŋɡl]	кут
to capture ['kæptʃə]	схопити

Learn about a 5-shot *sequence*.

Let's try another *scenario*.

The next *shot* is a close-up *shot*.

*Close-ups* are one of the standard shots.

Foods which contain only *medium* levels of sodium.

Move back from the action and capture a *medium shot* of the subject.

You need to stand just behind the subject to capture an '*over-the-shoulder*'-shot.

You might use an unusual *angle* shooting from the ground.

You might move far away and *capture* an extreme wide-angle shot.

## Unit 4 Discover books and theater

### Check-in

editor ['editə]	редактор, автор передових статей
raven ['reivn]	ворона
imaginative [i'mædʒɪnətɪv]	захопливий, творчий, з багатою уявою
to shroud [fraʊd]	огортати, вкривати, обволікати
river pilot ['rɪvə 'paɪlət]	річний лоцман
to have everything to do with	бути повністю зумовленим, зв'язаний, все про...
fathom ['fæðəm]	сажень
steamboat ['sti:mbəʊt]	пароплав
sequel ['si:kwəl]	продовження
novelist ['nɒvəlɪst]	автор роману
measles ['mi:zlz]	кір
pad [pæd]	блокнот
typewriter ['taɪp,raɪtə]	друкарська машинка

She has been appointed a fashion *editor*.

*Ravens* are among the smartest of all birds.

This essay is interesting and *imaginative*.

The castle was *shrouded* in mist.

A *Mississippi River Pilot* is responsible for guiding ships along the Mississippi River.

This *has* nothing to do with Mary, and *everything to do with them*, and John knows it.

water five *fathoms* deep

A *steamboat* is a ship driven by steam.

It's a *sequel* to a story about a boy called Matthew.

Dickens was a great *novelist*.

People usually get *measles* in childhood.

A *pad* is a number of sheets of paper glued together at one edge to form a tablet.



sclerosis [skli' rəʊsɪs]	склероз
The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe	Лев, чаклунка і стара шафа
obsessed [əb'sest]	залежний, схиблений (на чомусь)
to evoke [i'vəʊk]	викликати, спонукати
getaway ['getəwei]	місце для короткотривалої відпустки, втеча, при-тулок

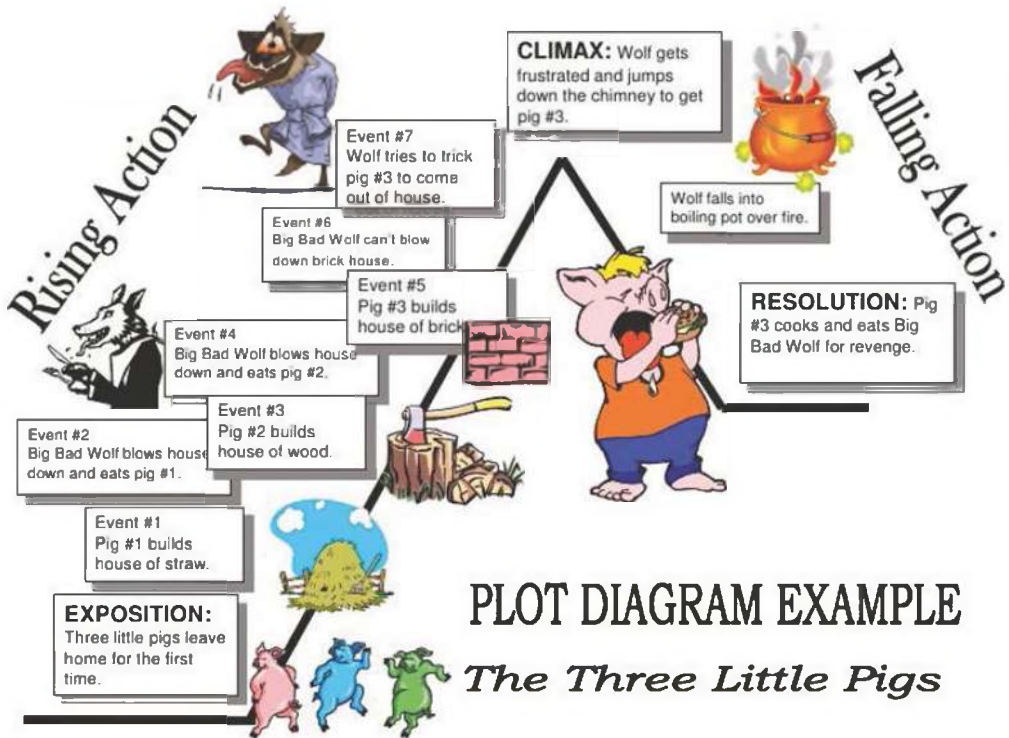
The cause of multiple *sclerosis* is unknown.

*The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* is a fantasy novel for children by C. S. Lewis.

She's *obsessed* with becoming rich.

Use the words that *evoke* a smile.

A *getaway* means a place suitable for a vacation.



### Language

fragile ['frædʒaɪl]	крихкий
simile ['simili]	порівняння

Watch the *fragile* vase.

'Her hair was like silk' is a *simile*.

snail [sneɪl]	равлик	The old man walked along at a <i>snail's</i> pace.
plot [plɒt]	сюжетна лінія	The play has a very complicated <i>plot</i> .
tall tale ['tɔ:l teɪl]	байка	A <i>tall tale</i> is an improbable (unusual or incredible or fanciful) story.
puzzling ['pʌzliŋ]	головоломка, те, що спантеличує	His letter poses a number of <i>puzzling</i> questions.
mystery ['mɪstəri]	детективний роман, містика	(Literary & Literary Critical Terms) a story, film, etc, which arouses suspense and curiosity because of facts concealed
fascinating [ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ]	захопливий, чаруючий	Lately I read a <i>fascinating</i> story.

### Everyday English

compelling [kəmˈpeliŋ]	захопливий, той, що викликає (емоції)	His new novel makes <i>compelling</i> reading.
tension ['tenʃən]	напруження	There is a lot of <i>tension</i> between them.
carrot-and-stick [ˈkærətəndˈstɪk]	батіг і пряник	They took a <i>carrot-and-stick approach</i> to the rehabilitation of juvenile offenders.
meaningful [ˈmi:nɪŋfʊl]	багатозначний, цілеспрямований	Nothing <i>meaningful</i> is ever discussed at these meetings.
anticipation [ænˌtɪsɪˈpeɪʃən]	передчуття	We waited in great <i>anticipation</i> .
attainment [əˈteɪnmənt]	досягнення	They showed their <i>educational</i> attainments.
pursuit [pəˈsju:t]	переслідування, пошук	The thief ran down the street with a policeman in <i>pursuit</i> .
advent ['ædvənt]	наступ, поява, прибуття	We were waiting for the <i>advent</i> of the holiday season.
detention [diˈtenʃən]	затримка, утримання	The criminals are in <i>detention</i> .
former ['fɔ:mə]	колишній, минулий	In <i>former</i> times people did not travel so much.
superstition [ˌsu:pəˈstɪʃən]	забобон, марновірство	There is an old <i>superstition</i> that those who marry in May will have bad luck.
prop [prɒp]	реквізит	A <i>prop</i> is any of the articles other than costumes and scenery used by an actor or performer during a performance on stage or in a film.

to ensue [in'sju:]	спричиняти, викликати
alight [ə'laɪt]	запалений, охоплений полум'ям
Break a Leg! [ˌbreɪk ə 'leg]	Щоб ти ногу злавав! (побажання успіху)
bulb [bʌlb]	лампочка

The panic that *ensued* from the false news report was unforeseen.

His eyes were *alight* with joy.

Let's all go and do our best. *Break a leg!*



marquee [mɑ:'ki:]	піддашок (навіс) з неоновими вогнями
-------------------	--------------------------------------

A rooflike structure, often bearing a signboard, projecting over an entrance, as to a theater or hotel is called a *marquee*.

seating capacity ['si:tɪŋ kə'pæsɪtɪ]	кількість місць
--------------------------------------	-----------------

*seating capacity* – the number of people that can be seated in a vehicle or auditorium or stadium etc.

to go strong [ˌgəʊ'strɒŋ]	не здаватися, зберігати силу, триматися
---------------------------	---

Grandpa is such an inspiration—he's 92 and still *going strong* with a more active social life than I have!

### Get Fit!

suspense [səs'pens]	напруга, очікування, інтрига
---------------------	------------------------------

The *suspense* became unbearable.

ebb and flow [ebənd'fləʊ]	прилив та відлив, швидка зміна, злети та падіння
---------------------------	--

The *ebb and flow* of democracy through history is a fascinating subject.

singular ['sɪŋgjʊlə]	незвичайний, своєрідний
----------------------	-------------------------

*singular* = unusual or striking

marsh-hen ['mɑ:ʃhen]	шотландська куріпка
----------------------	---------------------



dense [dens]	густий
--------------	--------

We made our way through *dense* forest.

<b>undergrowth</b> [ˈʌndəgrəʊθ]	чагарник
<b>myrtle</b> [ˈmɜːtl]	мирт, лавр
<b>shrub</b> [ʃrʌb]	чагарник, кущ
<b>hut</b> [hʌt]	хатина, халупа
<b>perverse</b> [pəˈvɜːs]	зіпсований, помилковий, спотворений, упертий
<b>to blaze</b> [bleiz]	горіти, полум'яніти
<b>hearth</b> [hɑːθ]	піч, камін

<b>quest</b> [kwest]	пошук
<b>fit</b> [fit]	напад
<b>scarabaeus</b> [ˌskærəˈbiːəs]	амулет, жук-скарабей

### Overhead

<b>harsh</b> [hɑːʃ]	різкий, жорстокий, грубий
<b>frontier</b> [ˈfrʌntiə]	кордон, прикордонний
<b>cynic</b> [ˈsɪnɪk]	цинік
<b>apprentice</b> [əˈprentɪs]	вихованець, учень, помічник
<b>boyhood</b> [ˈbɔɪhʊd]	хлоп'яцтво
<b>protester</b> [prəˈtestə]	протестант
<b>to cling</b> [klɪŋ]	липнути, чіплятися

She tripped over in the thick *undergrowth*.

*Myrtle* grows in the northern Mediterranean region and the Black Sea Coast.

He has planted bushes and *shrubs* in his garden.

Never leave a garage or garden *hut* unlocked.

He seems to take a *perverse* pleasure in being disagreeable.

The gardens *blazed* with colour.



a *quest* for diamonds

The child noticed *fits* of jealousy.

*scarabaeus* – scarabaeid beetle considered divine by ancient Egyptians

It's a pity she has such a loud *harsh* voice.

It wasn't difficult to cross the *frontier*.

He is a *cynic* – he thinks no-one is really unselfish.

I started off as an *apprentice* and worked my way up.

*Boyhood* memories are so interesting.

*Protesters* say the government is corrupt.

The smell *clung* to her clothes.

## Facts and fiction

production [prə'dʌkʃən]	вистава, постановка
to verge [vɜ:dʒ]	переходити, граничити, вступати
stint [stɪnt]	термін, норма
macaron [ˌmækər'ən]	макарон (макарун)

on the cusp of [kʌsp]	напередодні, на рубежі
round up ['raʊnd,ʌp]	огляд
spellbound ['spɛlbaʊnd]	зачарований
impeccable [ɪm'pekəbl]	бездоганний
to boost [bu:st]	збільшувати, розширю- вати, посилювати
hilarious [hi'leəriəs]	смішний, кумедний
keen [ki:n]	охочий, бажуючий, ма- ючий намір, завзятий
facet ['fæsit]	грань, аспект
glitzy ['glɪtzi]	пафосний, розкішний, гламурний
ancillary [æn'sɪləri]	допоміжний, додатковий
puppetry ['pʌpɪtri]	ляльковий театр

testimony ['testɪməni] підтвердження

iconic [ai'kɒnɪk] традиційний, популяр-  
ний, всесвітньовідомий

Let's go to see a new Broadway *production* of a musical.

Her land *verges* on the neighboring township.

After a brief *stint* in a law firm he went to Hong Kong.



*on the cusp* of a new era

It's a *roundup* of the day's news.

The audience was *spellbound*.

She has *impeccable* taste in clothes.

We've *boosted* the sales figures.

He had a *fund* of *hilarious* tales.

I was *keen* to get started.

There are several *facets* to this question.

It was one of the *glitziest* ski resorts in the world.

*ancillary* = auxiliary, supplementary



The living room piled with documents is a *testimony* to her dedication to work.

Steve Gleason gives *hilarious* interview with Cooper Manning 10 years after *iconic* play.



gripping ['gripɪŋ]	захопливий	I read a <i>gripping</i> story.
frivolity [fri'vɒləti]	легковажність, несерйозність	I have no time for <i>frivolities</i> .
to prompt [prɒmpt]	спонукати, викликати	I was <i>prompted</i> by a desire to see justice done.
to plot [plɒt]	організувати змову	They are awaiting trial for <i>plotting</i> against the state.
exile ['eksail]	вигнання	He spent many years in <i>exile</i> .
to overthrow [ˌəʊvə'θraʊ]	скинути	The government has been <i>overthrown</i> .
usurper [ju:'zɜ:pə]	узурпатор, загарбник, самозванець	The king's uncle was a <i>usurper</i> of the throne.

### OLD THEATER ADVERTISEMENT



### Words in action

agile ['ædʒaɪl]	рухливий, в'юнкий, швидкий	The antelope is very <i>agile</i> .
snug [snʌɡ]	зручно схований, розміщений, вкритий	The children were <i>snug</i> in bed during the blizzard.
paperback ['peɪpəbæk]	м'яка обкладинка	Paperback novels are cheaper.

## Unit 5 The world speaks English

### Check-in

tundra ['tʌndrə]	тундра
reminder [ri'maɪndə]	нагадування
endlessness ['endlɪsnəs]	безкінечність
outback ['aʊtbæk]	малонаселений район Австралії
desert ['dezət]	пустеля
rainforest ['reɪn,fɔrɪst]	тропічний ліс
settlement ['setlmənt]	поселення
extremely [ɪks'tri:mli]	надзвичайно
worth [wɜ:θ]	вартий
pretty ['prɪti]	достатньо, сильно, досить
Hindi ['hɪndi:]	хінді
Bollywood ['bɒli,wʊd]	кіноіндустрія Індії
World Giving Index	Всесвітній індекс благо- дійності
to originate [ə'ɹɪdʒɪneɪt]	походити
punctuation [,pʌŋktʃʊ'eɪʃən]	пунктуація, знаки розділу
dwelling ['dwelɪŋ]	проживання, житло
playwright ['pleɪraɪt]	драматург
laughable ['lɑ:fəbl]	смішний, комічний
immensely [ɪ'mensli]	надто, надмірно, без- межно

*Tundra* is a treeless area beyond the timberline in high-latitude regions.

It's a *reminder* of the good old days.

*endlessness* – the property of being (or seeming to be) without end

*Outback* is the remote rural part of a country, especially of Australia or New Zealand.

Parts of the country are like a *desert*.

*Rainforest* is an area of dense tropical evergreen forest with a very heavy annual rainfall.

the *settlement* of America

He did *extremely* well in the exam.

It's *worth* a lot of money.

She got *pretty* good marks.

*Hindi* is the literary and official language of northern India.

*Bollywood* is the Hindi-language film industry based in Mumbai.

The *World Giving Index* is a leading study on global generosity.

With whom did the idea *originate*?

Comma, full stop, question mark etc. are the *punctuation* marks.

*dwelling* = a place to live in.

He is a famous *playwright*.

He offered me a *laughable* sum for the picture.

I was *immensely* grateful.

likable ['laɪkəbl]	приємний, симпатичний, привабливий	He was an immensely <i>likable</i> man.
cheerful ['tʃiəfʊl]	милий, приємний, бадьорий	to feel <i>cheerful</i> ; be in a <i>cheerful</i> mood
quick-witted [ˌkwɪk'wɪtɪd]	кмітливий, винахідливий	He is <i>quick-witted</i> and rarely lets an opportunity slip by.
obliging [ə'blaɪdʒɪŋ]	люб'язний, поступливий	He was a most polite and <i>obliging</i> young man.
e-poster ['iːpəʊstəʃ]	електронний постер	electronic poster

### Language 1

hopeless ['həʊplɪs]	безнадійний	His attempt to swim the river was <i>hopeless</i> from the beginning.
no wonder [nəʊ 'wʌndəʃ]	не дивно	<i>No wonder</i> the baby is crying. She's wet.
diner ['daɪnəʃ]	закусочна, придорожній ресторан	I came into a <i>diner</i> where I sometimes stop for coffee.

### Everyday English

sympathy ['sɪmpəθi]	співчуття	We expressed our <i>sympathy</i> for her loss.
happy camper ['hæpi 'kæmpəʃ]	веселун, задоволена собою людина	a contented, satisfied, or uncomplaining person
long face [lɒŋ 'feɪs]	похмурий, кислий вигляд	<i>long face</i> – an unhappy or gloomy expression
to bite [baɪt]	кусати	The dog <i>bit</i> his leg.
eventually [ɪ'ventʃʊəli]	нарешті	He <i>eventually</i> agreed that she was right.
adventurer [əd'ventʃərəʃ]	шукач пригод	A round-the-world <i>adventurer</i> is very brave.
under the weather [ˌʌndə ðə 'weðə]	почуватися погано, недужий	I'm feeling <i>under the weather</i> this week.
to sing the blues [sɪŋ ðə bluːz]	жалітися, сумувати	Computer programmers are <i>singing the blues</i> because business is bad and no one is hiring.
hawker ['hɔːkəʃ]	вуличний торговець	It was a visitor and not a <i>hawker</i> at the door.
to jumble ['dʒʌmbəl]	перемішувати	Dividers are made to keep the files from <i>jumbling</i> .

<b>muggy</b> [ˈmʌɡi]	задушливий
<b>humid</b> [ˈhjuːmɪd]	вологий
<b>throat</b> [θrəʊt]	горло
<b>conversely</b> [kɒnˈvɜːsli]	навпаки, з іншого боку

<b>preserve</b> [priˈzɜːv]	заповідник
<b>beggar</b> [ˈbegə]	жебрак
<b>miserable</b> [ˈmɪzərəbl]	обездолений, нещасний
<b>mehndi</b> [ˈmɛndi]	мехенді, розпис хною

<b>sewer</b> [ˈsjʊə]	каналізація
<b>to voice</b> [vɔɪs]	озвучувати
<b>WYSE Travel Confederation</b>	Всесвітня студентська та освітня туристична конфедерація
<b>evidence</b> [ˈeɪdɪns]	доказ ( докази)
<b>discrimination</b>	дискримінація
<b>benefit</b> [ˈbenɪfɪt]	перевага

### Get Fit!

<b>appropriate</b> [əˈprəʊpriət]	відповідний, доречний
<b>solution</b> [səˈluːʃən]	рішення, відповідь

It was *muggy* and overcast.

It is a *humid* day.

She had a sore *throat*.

The word *conversely* is an adverb that means 'the opposite' or 'on the other hand'.

We visited one of the world's great wildlife *preserves*.

Now I am a *beggar*, having lost everything except life.

Ruth was looking *miserable*.



*Sewer* is an underground pipe or channel for carrying away water from drains.

He *voiced* the discontent of the whole group.

*World Youth Student and Educational Travel Confederation*

The play's long run on Broadway is *evidence* of its great popularity.

*Discrimination* is unfair treatment of a person.

The nurse explained the *benefits* of regular exercise.

Her clothes were *appropriate* to the occasion.

I found the *solution* to a crossword.

ground [graʊnd]	основний
to vary ['vɛəri]	відрізнятися
to face fears [feɪs 'fiəz]	дивитися страху у вічі
glory ['glɔ:ri]	слава
howling ['haʊlɪŋ]	виття

### Overhead

to mention ['menʃən]	ззначати, згадувати, вказувати
to cut comers [kʌt 'kɔ:nəz]	йти шляхом найменшо- го опору
coulda ['kʊdə]	міг би/мав би

### Facts and fiction

to beat [bi:t]	перевершувати
go out on a limb [lɪm]	ризикувати
stunning ['stʌnɪŋ]	неперевершений, кар- коломний
to rock up [rɒk 'ʌp]	прибувати
brass band [ˌbrɑ:s 'bænd]	духовий оркестр
baton twirler ['bætən ,twɜ:lə]	жонглер тростиною, жезлом

to broaden [brɔ:dn]	розширювати
handy ['hændi]	зручно розташований, зручний для користування

A *ground* rule is a basic rule about what should be done in a particular situation, event.

Designs may *vary* from the illustration on the box.

17 inspiring quotes to help you *face* your *fears*.

He had his moment of *glory* when he won the London Marathon.

I heard the *howling* wolf in the woods.

I've never heard him *mention* his father.

I won't *cut corners* just to save money. I put quality first.

*coulda* = could have

Our prices cannot be *beaten*.

I don't want to go *out on a limb*, but I think we can afford to do it.

You look absolutely *stunning*.

*to rock up* = to arrive

A band composed of *brass* and sometimes percussion instruments.

A *baton twirler* twirls a baton.



Travel *broadens* the mind.

This lively town is *handy* for Londoners.

crispy ['krispi]	хрусткий
to water ['wɔ:tə]	наповнюватися слиною
celery stick ['seləri ,stik]	паличка селери

randomly ['rændəmli]	довільно, хаотично, іноді
----------------------	---------------------------

insane [in'sein]	душевнохворий, з психічними розладами
------------------	---------------------------------------

annoying [ə'noɪɪŋ]	надокучливий
glum [glʌm]	похмурий

rag [ræg]	лахміття, ганчірка
-----------	--------------------

to trample ['træmpl]	затоптати
shred [ʃred]	кляпоть, шматок

bobcat ['bɒbkæt]	рись
------------------	------

shoddiness ['ʃɒdɪnis]	убогість, недоброякісність
-----------------------	----------------------------

aborigine [,æbə'ri:dʒɪni]	абориген
------------------------------	----------

to average ['ævərɪdʒ]	налічувати в середньому
-----------------------	-------------------------

ranch [rɑ:ntʃ]	ранчо, ферма
wool [wʊl]	шерсть

Check out our other grilled chicken or *crispy* chicken.

Her mouth *watered*.



This is rather frustrating since it happens so *randomly* without much useful information, there is not an absolute solution to tackle this problem.

If I told them that, they'd think I was *insane*.

I find her very *annoying*.

What are you both looking so *glum* about?

I'll polish my bike with this old *rag*.

Don't *trample* the flowers.

Her dress hung in *shreds*.



shoddiness = of poor quality

An *aborigine* is an original inhabitant of a country, especially of Australia.

His expenses *averaged* 15 dollars a day.

To manage or work on a *ranch*.

It's made of *wool*.

station ['steɪʃən]	ферма	(Australian & New Zealand) A large ranch on which livestock, especially cattle or sheep, are raised.
marsupial [mɑ:'su:piəl]	сумчаста тварина	The kangaroo is a <i>marsupial</i> .
mammal ['mæməl]	ссавець	Monkeys are <i>mammals</i> .
to endanger [in'deɪndʒə]	загрожувати, наразити на небезпеку	Drunk drivers <i>endanger</i> the lives of others.
algae ['ældʒi:]	водорості	<i>algae</i> = seaweed
invertebrate [in'vɜ:tibrɪt]	безхребетна тварина	Amoeba is an <i>invertebrate</i> .

### Aboriginal Art Symbols



### Words in action

to lag behind [læɡbi'haind]	відставати	Sales are <i>lagging behind</i> this year compared to last year.
helm [helm]	штурвал, кермо	A position of leadership or control: at the <i>helm</i> of the government.
disruption [dis'rʌpʃən]	розпад	= break, discontinuance, discontinuation, discontinuity, interruption, pause, suspension

### Speaking Aussie style ... and not only

Young people use a lot of slang in every country. Here are some of the most widely used slang words.

Aussie Australia	The USA	The UK – Britons
Can you find out yourself?	<b>buddy, pal, or dude</b> – a close friend.	<b>Mate</b> – a close friend.
<b>Arvo</b> – afternoon	<b>Feeling blue; have the blues</b> – a feeling of depression or sadness.	<b>Ace</b> – brilliant or excellent.
<b>Avo</b> – avocado	<b>Down to earth</b> – practical and lacking pretense.	<b>Knackered</b> – a great word and phrase used to describe tiredness and exhaustion.
<b>Barby</b> – short for barbecue	<b>Cram</b> – to study feverishly before an exam	<b>Blinding</b> – a positive term meaning excellent, great, or superb.
“ <b>Big night</b> ” = A very good time out with friends for the evening.	<b>Couch potato</b> – a lazy person.	<b>The bee’s knees</b> – a rather lovely term used to describe someone or something you think the world of.
<b>Crook</b> = ill or sick	<b>Drive up the wall</b> – to irritate	<b>Nice one</b> – used almost always sarcastically in common British lexicon.
<b>Exy</b> = expensive	<b>For real</b> – honestly.	<b>Scrummy</b> used as a wonderful term for when something is truly delicious and mouth-wateringly good.
<b>Footy</b> = Australian rules football	<b>Piece of cake</b> – easy or effortlessly.	<b>Rubbish</b> used to mean both general waste and trash, and to also express disbelief in



## Unit 6 Exploring the world

### Check-in

<b>background</b> [ˈbækgraʊnd]	тло, на тлі	in the background
<b>top</b> [tɒp]	вершина	the highest point of something
<b>unit</b> [ˈjuːnɪt]	розділ	There are five <i>units</i> in the textbook.
<b>perhaps</b> [pəˈhæps]	можливо	<i>Perhaps</i> you mind map will help you.
<b>foreground</b> [ˈfɔːgraʊnd]	передній план на передньому плані	<i>foreground</i> ↔ background in <i>the foreground</i> ↔ in the background
<b>jogger</b> [ˈdʒɒgə]	бігун підтюпцем	to jog → a <i>jogger</i>
<b>kickboard</b> [ˈkɪkˌbɔːrd]	самокат	Parents love their children's <i>kickboards</i> (scooters).
<b>step</b> [step]	східець	Mind the <i>step</i> .
<b>neon</b> [ˈniːɒn]	неоновий (яскравого кольору) флуоресцентний (про вогні)	There are lots of <i>neon</i> lights on Times Square.
<b>theater</b> [ˈθiətə]	театр	<i>theater</i> (AE) – <i>theatre</i> (BE)
<b>borough</b> [ˈbʌrə]	район	Queens is one of New York's five <i>boroughs</i> .
<b>at the front</b> [ət ðə ˈfrʌnt]	на початку (книги)	<i>at the front of</i> your book
<b>neighborhood (AE)</b> [ˈneɪbəhʊd]	район	neighborhood (AE) – neighbourhood (BE)
<b>skyscraper</b> [ˈskaɪˌskreɪpə]	хмарочос	A <i>skyscraper</i> is a very high building.
<b>harbor (AE)</b> [ˈhɑːbə]	гавань	<i>harbor</i> (AE) – <i>harbour</i> (BE)
<b>symbol</b> [ˈsɪmbəl]	символ	The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor is a <i>symbol of</i> freedom.
<b>freedom</b> [ˈfriːdəm]	свобода	free → <i>freedom</i>
<b>immigrant</b> [ˈɪmɪgrənt]	іммігрант	somebody who has left their home country and come to live in another one
<b>public</b> [ˈpʌblɪk]	громадський	private ↔ <i>public</i>

### Interesting facts about New York

• Most of Manhattan is a giant grid, so people will give you directions like “It’s on 52<sup>nd</sup> Street between 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup>.” From that you know the exact block you are going to: the block of 52<sup>nd</sup> Street that falls between 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> Avenues. Having a grid is also pretty

handy for measuring distance: So, if you are on 50<sup>th</sup> Street and 6<sup>th</sup> Avenue and need to go to 30<sup>th</sup> Street and 2<sup>nd</sup> Avenue, you have about 1 mile to walk south and 1 mile to walk east. Remember this when judging whether or not a subway ride is worth it.

In New York the streets have numbers instead of names. The difference between streets and avenues is very critical and it's definitely something everyone needs to understand. The most basic thing to remember is that avenues run north and south while streets run east and west. Many streets in New York only accommodate one-way traffic. A general rule of thumb is that even numbered streets have eastbound traffic while odd numbered streets carry westbound traffic.

One final note about streets in Manhattan: parking on the street is notoriously difficult, and the signs telling you when/where to park can be complicated enough to warrant placement in the Da Vinci Code. Parking itself is an entirely different post, but be warned that it can be nightmarish for the impatient driver.

The first weekend in November is full of excitement, hope and enthusiasm. Millions of people of all ages and from all walks of life come together to celebrate the New York City Marathon. On November 1, nearly 50,000 people ran the 2015 TCS New York City Marathon.

- Macy's, established in 1858, is the Great American Department Store. From the beginning, Macy's logo has included a star, which comes from a tattoo that Macy got as a teenager when he worked on a Nantucket whaling ship, the Emily Morgan. In 1902, the flagship store moved uptown to Herald Square at 34<sup>th</sup> Street and Broadway. Macy's Herald Square was the first building to have the modern-day escalator; some of the wooden escalators are still in use today.

Macy's has continued to be a trendsetter. Today, "America's Largest Department Store" covers an entire city block with 11 levels of the latest fashions for you and your home. Macy's offers a first class selection of top fashion brands including Ralph Lauren, Calvin Klein, Clinique, Estee Lauder & Levis. In addition to shoes and clothing, Macy's has a wide variety of housewares, gifts, and furniture.

Would you like to live in a big city like New York? What do you think are the advantages and disadvantages of such a city compared to your hometown?

## Language 1

**Gilded Age** [ˈgɪldɪd eɪdʒ]      золотий вік

The period in American history from about 1870 to 1900 when upper classes accumulated a great wealth and enjoyed opulent lifestyles.

**guide** [ɡaɪd]      гід

One who shows the way by leading, directing, or advising.

**guided tour** [ˈɡaɪdɪd tʊə]      екскурсія у супроводі гідів

A tour guided by the guide.

**access** [ˈæksəs]      вхід у, доступ до (інтернету)

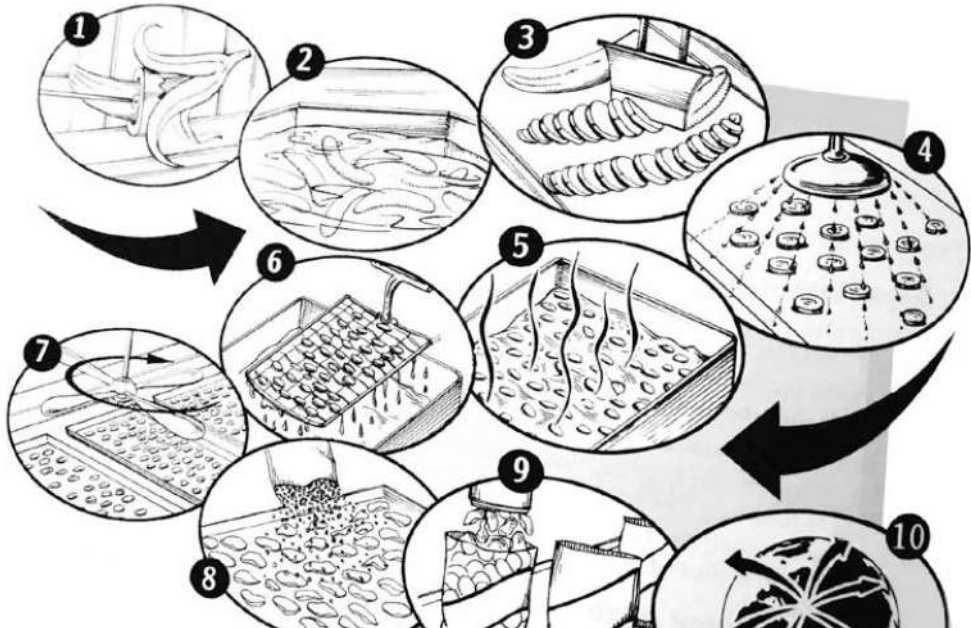
access to

mansion ['mænjən]	маєток	a large and imposing house
renowned [ri'naʊnd]	видатний	renowned = famous
IMAX ['aimæks]	кінопроекційна система для показу фільмів, знятих на плівці 70 мм.	A process of film projection using a giant screen on which an image approximately ten times larger than standard is projected
IMAX theater ['aimæks 'θiətə]	кінотеатр для показу широкоекранних фільмів на надзвичайно великих екранах	<i>IMAX Theater</i> is a dome theater that is truly unique in a number of ways.
display [di'splei]	показ, виставка	<i>display</i> = a public exhibition.
discount ['dis kaʊnt]	знижка	<i>Discounts</i> are given to students, seniors, and children.
FAO Schwartz	магазин іграшок	<i>FAO Schwarz</i> was founded under the name 'Toy Bazaar' by German immigrant Frederick August Otto Schwarz.
giant ['dʒaɪənt]	величезний	marked by exceptionally great size, or power
keyboard ['ki:,bɔ:d]	клавіші (піаніно)	A piano is a <i>keyboard</i> instrument.
to feature ['fi:tʃə]	помістити	to delineate the main characteristics of; depict.
to conduct [kən'dʌkt] (workshops)	проводити (майстер класи)	Workshops for kids are <i>conducted</i> here too.
longest-serving president ['lɒŋəst 'sɜ:vɪŋ 'prezɪdənt]	президент, що найдовше перебував на посаді	Franklin D. Roosevelt was the <i>longest-serving president</i> .
to require [ri'kwaɪə]	потребувати, вимагати	to have need of; depend upon; want
free [fri:]	безкоштовний	costing nothing
year-round ['jiə'raʊnd]	круглий рік	continuing throughout the year
to reserve [ri'zɜ:v]	замовляти кімнати, квитки	a year-round job
rooms, tickets		I have <i>reserved</i> two tickets for tonight's show.
flight [flaɪt]	рейс, переліт	the long <i>flight</i> from Seattle to Little Rock.
to book [bʊk] the flight	замовляти квитки на рейс	I <i>booked</i> the flight to Ukraine.
to charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] the battery	заряджати батарею	to supply with a quantity of electric charge or electrical energy

to leave [li:v] a tip [tip]	залишити чайові	Not many people leave <i>tips</i> .  an account for food and drink in a restaurant, hotel (BrE) = check (AmE) deep fried slices of bananas
bill [bil]	рахунок	
banana chips [bə'nænə tʃips]	бананові чіпси	to chop or cut with an axe or other implement.  aromatic vegetable substances, such as ginger, cinnamon, nutmeg, used as flavouring
to chip [tʃip]	різати на куски	
spices [spaisiz]	спеції, приправи	to wrap in or put into a package a schematic representation of a sequence of operations, as in a manufacturing process
to package ['pækidʒ]	упаковувати	
flowchart ['fləʊ tʃɑ:t]	графічне (схематичне) зображення процесу (виробництва)	a utensil for straining liquids to remove (a liquid) by a steady, gradual process
sieve [siv]	решето, сито	
to drain off [dreɪn]	відціджувати, стекти (про жир)	

The flowchart below shows how banana chips are made.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.



## Language 2

to assign [ə'sain] a definite date	призначити дату	We <i>assigned</i> a day for the meeting.
colonial times [kə'ləʊniəl taimz]	колоніальний період	In the <i>colonial times</i> the settlers came to America for many reasons.
key [ki:]	ключовий, основний	The decision will be <i>key</i> .
buggy ['bʌgi]	візок	A <i>buggy</i> is a small, light, one-horse carriage usually having four wheels in the United States and two wheels in Great Britain.
carriage ['kærɪdʒ]	каре́та, візок	<i>carriage</i> – a vehicle with wheels drawn by one or more horses
to draw [drɔ:]	тягнути	I saw a team of horses <i>drawing</i> a wagon.
roadster ['rəʊdstəʹ]	екіпаж, родстер	<i>roadster</i> – a small lightweight carriage, drawn by a single horse
to power [paʊəʹ]	приводити в дію, рух	Turbines are <i>powered</i> by steam.
flagship ['flæɡʃɪp]	флагман, провідний, найкращий представник	The newspaper is the <i>flagship</i> of his media empire.
to introduce [ˌɪntrə'dju:s]	засновувати, представляти, вводити	The plant was <i>introduced</i> into America in 1899.
resort [ri'zɔ:t]	курорт, місце відпочинку	Brighton is a popular <i>resort</i> .
car [kɑ:ʹ]	вагон	A mail <i>car</i> is a railway <i>car</i> in which mail is transported and sorted.
to reimagine [rii'mædʒɪn]	переосмислювати	In 2016 education was <i>reimagined</i> .
to give credit [gɪv 'kredit]	віддавати належне, хвалити, ставити на заслугу	We should <i>give</i> the pianist <i>credit</i> for her work in the program.
vehicle ['vi:ɪkl]	транспортний засіб	This <i>vehicle</i> is designed for navigation in water.
airplane ['eə,pleɪn]	літак	The two men were accused of the <i>airplane</i> bombing.
operator ['ɒpəreɪtəʹ]	оператор	a person who operates a motor vehicle
to signify ['sɪgnɪfaɪ]	позначати	A red traffic light <i>signifies</i> that traffic must stop.
amenity [ə'mɪ:nɪtɪ]	зручність, об'єкт благоустрою	The hotel has very good <i>amenities</i> .

arrival [ə'raɪvəl]	приїзд, приліт, прибуття	Their <i>arrival</i> was delayed by traffic.
URL [ˌjuː.ɑːr'el]	уніфікований вказівник (адреса) ресурсу	= uniform resource locator
complimentary [ˌkɒmplɪ'mentəri]	безкоштовний, у подарунок	He had <i>complimentary</i> tickets for the show.
check-in ['tʃeɪkɪn]	реєстрація, заїзд	Your <i>check-in</i> time is an hour before departure.
to confirm [kən'fɜːm]	підтверджувати	He <i>confirmed</i> that he would appear in court.
dimension [di'menʃən]	розмір	They did not realize the <i>dimensions</i> of the problem.
restriction [rɪ'strɪkʃən]	обмеження, заборона	Even in a free democracy a person's behaviour must be subject to certain <i>restrictions</i> .

### Everyday English

superb [suː'pɜːb]	прекрасний, неперевершений	The cheetah is a <i>superb</i> animal.
adventurous [əd'ventʃərəs]	пригодницький	We had a very <i>adventurous</i> time getting here.
indoor ['ɪndoːr]	в приміщенні, удома,	Stay <i>indoors</i> till you've finished your homework.
attractive [ə'træktɪv]	привабливий	The idea was <i>attractive</i> to her.
facility [fə'sɪlɪti]	заклад, приміщення	The company offers day-care <i>facilities</i> for children.
intentionally [ɪn'tenʃənəli]	навмисно	I've never <i>intentionally</i> hurt anyone.
hire ['haɪə]	прокат, аренда	We've got it on <i>hire</i> for a week.
archery ['ɑːtʃəri]	лучники, спорядження для стрільби з лука	1. the art, practice, or skill of shooting with a bow and arrow. 2. an archer's equipment. 3. a group of archers.
up to date ['ʌp tə 'deɪt]	сучасний, новітній	in accord with the latest styles, information, or technology.
downhill ['daʊn'hɪl]	спуск, уклін	the downward slope of a hill
ascent [ə'sent]	підйом	The <i>ascent</i> of Mount Everest.
seafront ['siːfrʌnt]	узбережжя, частина міста біля моря	a part of a town with its buildings facing the sea

suitcase ['su:tkeis] валіза, чемодан

purse [pɜ:s] сумочка, гаманець

backpack ['bækpæk] рюкзак

to stash [stæʃ] ховати, класти

compartment  
[kəm'pɑ:tmənt] відсік, ящик, камера

carry-on [ˌkæri'ɒn] ручна поклажа

wear and tear ['weə' and 'teə'] знос

carelessly ['keəlisli] неуважно, безтурботно, недобросовісно

durable ['djʊərəbl] надійний, довготривалий, з великим терміном служби

retractable  
[ri'træktəbl] висувний

landmark ['lændmɑ:k] пам'ятка, визначне місце

### Get Fit!

little-known  
[ˌlɪtl'nəʊn] маловідомий

board [bɔ:d] борт

flight attendant  
['flaɪtə'tendənt] бортпровідник

unmarried  
[ˌʌn'mærid] нежонатий, незаміжня

acronym ['ækronim] акронім

movement ['mu:vmənt] виліт, рух, переліт



I looked in my *purse* for some change.

It is very comfortable to travel with a *backpack*.

He had *stashed* money away in a secret place.

The drawer was divided into *compartments*.

My *carry-on* is of a size suitable for being carried onto the airplane.

Driving in freezing weather means lots of *wear and tear* on your car.

She *carelessly* raised the children's hopes without thinking of their possible disappointment.

long-lasting, long-lived, lasting, undestroyable, indestructible

An aeroplane has *retractable* wheels.

The Ambassador Hotel is a Los Angeles *landmark*.

*little-known* = not widely known; not famed

The entire class was on *board* for the excursion to the park.

A *flight attendant* assists passengers in an aircraft.

Unmarried = not married; having no spouse

An *acronym* is a word formed by combining the initial letters of a multipart name.

There was *movement* behind the door.

## Overheard

**sidewalk**(AE) доріжка для пішоходів  
[ˈsaɪdwɔːk]

**house-sitter** домогосподарка  
[ˈhaʊsɪtə]

**steelworker** людина, яка працює з металом  
[ˈstiːlˌwɜːkə]

**painter** [ˈpeɪntə] художник

**top of the heap** найвища посада  
(figurative meaning)  
[tɒp əv ðə hiːp]

**to melt away** [ˈmelt əˈwei] зникати

pavement (BrE) = *sidewalk* (AE)

A *house-sitter* lives in and looks after a house during the absence of its owner or owners.

A *steelworker* is a person who works in a plant that manufactures steel or works with steel.

A *painter* is a person who paints, either as an artist or worker.

= a position superior to everyone else.

These town blues are *melting away*.

## Facts and fiction

**nicest** [naɪseɪt] наймиліший

**connecting** [kəˈnektɪŋ] пересадочний

**spontaneity** спонтанність, стихійність  
[ˌspɒntəˈneɪti]

**CSUF** Каліфорнійський державний університет Фуллертон

**sheer** [ʃiə] чистий, легкий

**to blossom** [ˈblɒsəm] розквітати

**to head** [hed] направлятися

**to reunite** [ˈriːjuːˈnaɪt] возз'єднуватися

**to depend** [diˈpend] залежати

**to stroll** [strɔːl] прогулюватися

**florescent** [flɔːˈresənt] квітучий

**to cherish** [ˈtʃerɪʃ] цінувати

**to wander** [ˈwɒndə] тинятися, прогулюватися

nice – nicer – the *nicest*

I have to catch a *connecting* bus.

1. The quality or condition of being spontaneous.

2. Spontaneous behavior, impulse, or movement.

California State University, Fullerton

Her singing was a *sheer* delight.

The child *blossomed* into a beauty.

We *headed* toward town.

Eventually the family was *reunited*.

Children must *depend* on their parents.

He *strolled* along the street.

Spring is the exact time when the *florescent* period begins.

He genuinely loved and *cherished* his children.

We spent the morning *wandering* round the old town.



hassle ['hæsl]	перепона, труднощі, морока	I don't think it's worth the money or the <i>hassle</i> .
to linger ['lɪŋgə]	затримуватися, замешкати	He <i>lingered</i> for weeks in a coma.
disbelief [ˌdɪsbə'li:f]	недовіра, заперечення	She stared at him in <i>disbelief</i> .
ride [raɪd]	поїздка (підвозити)	Would you give me a <i>ride</i> ?
violent ['vaɪələnt]	жорстокий	He has a <i>violent</i> temper.
bout [baʊt]	приступ	I was suffering with a <i>bout</i> of nerves.
poisoning ['pɔɪznɪŋ]	отруєння	The actor died of <i>poisoning</i> .
hostel ['hɒstəl]	готель, хостел, гуртожиток	She spent two years living in a <i>hostel</i> , with no possessions.
to collapse [kə'læps]	падати, обрушуватися	The bridge <i>collapsed</i> during the storm.
dorm room ['dɔ:m ,ru:m]	кімната в гуртожитку (номер на декілька місць)	A <i>dorm room</i> is a large sleeping room containing several beds.
to shape [ʃeɪp]	формувати	The cook <i>shapes</i> the dough into baguettes.

### Words in action

to honor ['ɒnə]	оплачувати, виконувати	We'll <i>honour</i> our agreement.
passage ['pæsɪdʒ]	рейс, прохід	Only medical supply trucks were granted safe <i>passage</i> through enemy territory.
stopover ['stɒpəʊvə]	транзитна зупинка	The Sunday flights will make a <i>stopover</i> in Paris.
transfer ['trænsfə]	пересадка	The train broke down and passengers were <i>transferred</i> to a bus.
disabled [dɪs'eɪbld]	недієздатна людина, інвалід	I saw a <i>disabled</i> soldier.
medicare ['med i ,keər]	державна програма обслуговування престарілих	a U.S. government program of medical insurance for aged or disabled persons
fare inspector [fɛə'ɪn'spektə]	контролер	A <i>fare inspector</i> checks the tickets.
proof [pru:f]	доказ, підтвердження	Do you have any <i>proof</i> of this?
eligibility [ˌelɪdʒə'bɪlɪti]	правомочність	<i>eligibility</i> of a candidate for office

## Unit 7 Home and away

### Learning tips

Many of us may fondly recall the song *School's Out for Summer* and the summer fun that it represented: sunshine, ice cream, and long days at the pool and park. Summer seemed like a time for exploration, for fun, and for giving your brain a break.

These days, our idyllic views of summer have undergone a transformation. Studies have shown that long summer breaks can have a significant impact on learning, and can result in learning loss, which can compound year after year. So, rather than being a time for lolling in the sun, summer should be a time when you are studying English or any other subject you love.

You have learned different strategies how to learn vocabulary. We would advise you to keep on learning in the summer time too. Surf the Internet. On the Internet, you can research a topic you are interested in using a search engine, visit your favourite websites, watch music videos, create your own video and upload it for other people to see, maintain contact with your friends using a social networking site, write your thoughts in a blog, learn what is happening in the world by reading news websites, etc.

Your local school can offer you summer learning options too. Look for language Summer Camp. It can offer a fun and casual environment for children to learn the English language and culture. Activities usually vary by age group and according to the camp's weekly theme. Some activities may include ceramics, music, dance, science experiments, cooking, and field trips.

Still have questions? You can ask your teachers, parents, and friends about more opportunities to learn. Enjoy!



### Check-in

scenery ['si:nri]

пейзаж

what you see around you when you're out in the country

dizzy ['dizi]

викликати запаморо-  
чення голови, захоплю-  
ючий дух

The view of the canyon can make you dizzy.

dramatic [drə'mætik]	ефектний, вражаючий
national park [ˌnæʃənəl 'pɑ:k]	національний парк
rapids ['ræpidz]	річні пороги
cossacks ['kɒsæks]	козаки

banknote ['bæŋknəʊt]	грошовий знак, банкно- та (паперові гроші)
in circulation [ˌsɜ:kjʊ'leɪʃən]	в обігу
status ['steɪ təs, 'stæt əs]	статус
caption ['kæpʃn]	підпис під фото
image ['ɪmɪdʒ]	зображення

*dramatic* = spectacular

Are there any *national parks* in your country?

usually plural → cliffs and *rapids*

Ukrainian → *kozak*, a member of self-governing communities (a Turkish word taken to mean "adventurer, freebooter")

a five-hryvnia *banknote*

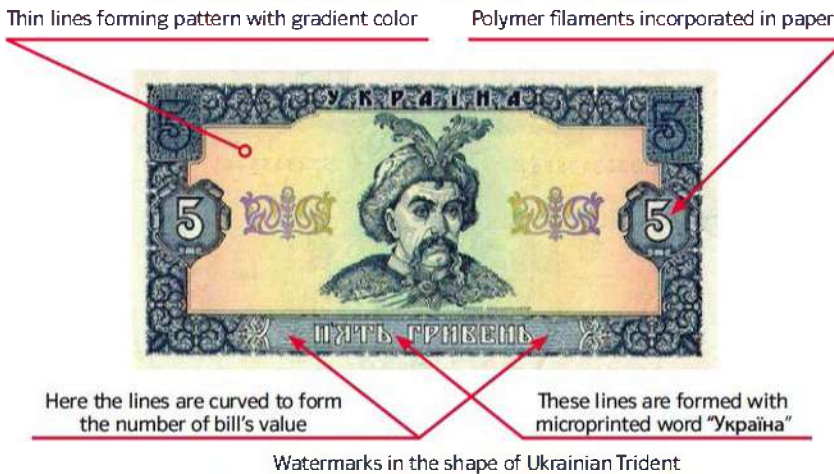
serving as a medium of exchange

national *status*

Look at the photos and their *captions*.

You can also search under *images*.

## PROTECTION LAYERS OF HRYVNYIA



## Language

array [ə'reɪ]	низка
pin [pɪn]	шпилька
needle ['ni:dl]	голка

an *array* of events

Use *pins* to keep the material in place as you work.

a small instrument with a sharp point at one end and an eye or hole for thread at the other to make stitches in sewing

egg cartons [eg 'kɑ:tən]	коробка для яєць
pagan ['peɪgən]	язичницький
the Crooked Dance ['krʊkɪd ,dɑ:ns]	Кривий танець
to attend [ə'tend]	відвідувати
have a sweet tooth	ласунка, ласун
riding ['raɪdɪŋ]	їзда (верхова, на мотоциклі)
horseback riding ['hɔ:sbæk ,raɪdɪŋ]	верхова їзда
cave [keɪv]	печера
bitten by a climbing bug [bɪtn bɑɪ ə klaɪmɪŋ bʌg]	мати сильне бажання займатися скелелазінням
instructor [ɪn'strʌktə]	інструктор, учитель, тренер
helmet ['helmit]	шолом
campfire ['kæmpfaɪə]	табірне багаття
to join [dʒɔɪn]	записатися, брати участь
hayivka [ha'iivka]	веснянка
ecotourism [i:ˌkəʊ,tʊərɪzəm]	екотуризм

a box made of cardboard  
pertaining to *pagans* or their religion.

The *Crooked Dance* is a popular kind of dance in Western Ukraine.

I would be happy *to attend* Pysanka Festival.

to desire to eat many sweet foods—especially candy and pastries.

My father has been into *riding* motorcycles since he was 17.

to ride on the back of a horse

You need some important skills to be able to explore *caves* safely.

What will you do if you have been *bitten by a climbing bug*?

instruct → *instructor*

a metal, leather covering to protect the head. Soldiers wear *helmets* when fighting.

I miss sitting at a *campfire* and chatting.

*Join* a master class in chocolate making!

*Hayivka* is a spring dance performed in Ukraine.

*Ecotourism* is a form of tourism involving visiting fragile and relatively undisturbed natural areas.

**Ukrainian embroidery** (Ukrainian: Вишивка, Vyshyvka) occupies an important place among the various branches of Ukrainian decorative arts. Embroidery has a rich history in Ukraine, and has long appeared in Ukrainian folk dress as well as played a part in traditional Ukrainian weddings and other celebrations. Appearing all across the country, Ukrainian embroidery varies



depending on the region of origin. From Poltava, Kyiv, and Chernihiv in the east, to Volyn and Polissia in the northwest, to Bukovyna, and the Hutsul area in the southwest, the designs have a long history which defines its ornamental motifs and compositions, as well as its favorite choice of colors and types of stitches.

### Everyday English

holiday ['hɒlədeɪ]	свято	There's no school today, it's a public <i>holiday</i> .
zone [zəʊn]	зона	time <i>zones</i>
chaos ['keɪɒs]	хаос, безлад	When everything goes wrong at the same time, there's <i>chaos</i> .
to delay [di'leɪ]	затримувати	If there's bad weather, flights are often <i>delayed</i> .
by the way [,baɪ ðə 'weɪ]	між іншим	<i>By the way</i> , we are going to the USA this summer.
rest area ['rest ,eəriə]	зона відпочинку	If you need a break during your trip, you can go to a rest area.
exit ['eksɪt]	транспортна розв'язка	If you're traveling through Louisiana, and need some delicious, hot food in a family friendly atmosphere, take <i>Exit 40</i> and go south!
dinner ['dɪnə]	обід	the biggest meal of the day. For most Americans that's the same as supper, though some people have their big meal at lunch time and so call that dinner.
over easy [ˌəʊvər 'i:zi]	яєчня – портмоне або яєчня в торбинці	eggs cooked on both sides
sunny side up [,sʌni saɪd 'ʌp]	яєчня – глазунья	Would you like your eggs over easy or <i>sunny side up</i> ?
motel [məʊ'tel]	готель, мотель	A <i>motel</i> is an establishment that provides lodging for motorists in rooms usually having direct access to an open parking area.
hotline ['hɒt ,laɪn]	гаряча лінія	Our <i>hotline</i> works 24/7/365.

### Get Fit!

camp [kæmp]	табір	a group of buildings or tents
survey ['sɜ:veɪ]	опитування, дослідження	We are doing a <i>survey</i> of the literature on the subject.

## Overheard

gadget ['gædʒɪt]	прилад, пристрій
to bob [bɒb]	виловлювати ротом (з води)
chubby bunnies ['tʃʌbi 'bʌnɪz]	щокаті зайчики (набивати рот зефіром)

stork [stɔ:k]	лелека
---------------	--------

## Facts and fiction

couple ['kʌpl]	декілька
suspicious [səs'piʃəs]	сумнівний, підозрілий
war [wɔ:'f]	війна
to shoot down [ju:t 'daʊn]	збивати
Ministry of Foreign Affairs ['mɪnɪstri əv 'fɔrɪn ə'feəz]	Міністерство закордонних справ
actually ['æktʃʊəli]	фактично, взагалі-то
disturbingly [dis'tɜ:brɪŋli]	приголомшливо
to stumble ['stʌmbl]	натикатися
exhibition [,eksɪ'biʃən]	виставка
spoiled [spɔɪlt]	зіпсований
to recall [rɪ'kɔ:l]	пригадувати
cautious ['kɔ:ʃəs]	обережний, пильний

She wants a handy *gadget* for slicing vegetables.

At the party we *bobbed* for apples.



*Storks* are large, long-legged, long-necked wading birds.

There are a *couple* of police officers standing guard.

Paul was a *suspicious* man.

The larger army will win the *war*.

*to shoot down* = to bring down (an aircraft, for example) by hitting and damaging with gunfire or a missile

Every hour of every day, the *Ministry of Foreign Affairs* promotes the interests of the country abroad.

She didn't *actually* see the accident. a *disturbingly* large number

I *stumbled* across this book today in a shop.

Our *exhibition* of award-winning photos is shown worldwide in 100 cities.

This meat is *spoiled*.

I can't *recall* exactly what we agreed.

She used to trust everyone but she's more *cautious* now.

<b>guard</b> [gɑ:d]	охоронець, кондуктор
<b>protection</b> [prə'tekʃən]	захисне обладнання, кріплення
<b>reasonable</b> ['ri:znəbl]	недорогий, помірний, доступний
<b>to regret</b> [ri'gret]	жалкувати

### Words in action

<b>to hold</b> [həʊld]	проводити, тримати
<b>crayons</b> ['kreɪəns]	олівці, кольорова крейда

<b>to collaborate</b> [kə'læbəreɪt]	співпрацювати
<b>energizer</b> ['enədʒaɪzə]	гра-розминка
<b>sandplay</b> ['sænd,pleɪ]	гра з піском

There was a *guard* with the prisoner every hour of the day.

Riot shields acted as *protection* against the attack.

We saw the bracelets at *reasonable* prices.

We *regret* any inconvenience caused by the delay.

The meeting will be *held* next week.



He and his brother *collaborated* on a book about aeroplanes

The *Energizer* is an activity that can be run to warm up the team and promote group interaction.



## English-Ukrainian Dictionary

## A

**a, an** [ə; ən] неозначений артикль

a bit [ə 'bit] трішки

a few [ə 'fju:] декілька

a lot [ə 'lɒt] багато

a lot of [ə 'lɒt əv] багато

a week [ə 'wi:k] тиждень

**about** [ə 'baʊt] про

out and about [ˈaʊtəndə 'baʊt] подорожувати

to jump about [ˌdʒʌmp ə 'baʊt] підстрибувати, підскакувати, метушитися

What about ... ? [wɒtə 'baʊt] як щодо...?

What's the film about? [wɒts ðə 'fɪlmə 'baʊt] Про що фільм?

**aborigine** [ˌæbə 'rɪdʒɪni] абориген

**above** [ə 'bʌv] над

above sea level [ə 'bi: sɪ 'levl] над рівнем моря

**abroad** [ə 'brɔ:d] за кордоном

**absence** ['æbsns] відсутність

**accent** ['æksnt] вимова; акцент

to accept [ək 'sept] приймати

**access** ['æksəs] вхід у, доступ до (інтернету)

**accessory** [ək 'sesəri] додатковий, другорядний;

аксесуар, що прикрашає щось

**accident** ['æksɪdnt] випадок, аварія

to accommodate [ə 'kɒmədeɪt] розміщувати,

забезпечувати житлом, задовольняти особливі потреби

to accomplish [ə 'kʌmplɪʃ] виконати, завершити, досягнути

to account for [ə 'kaʊnt fɔ:] нараховувати

**accurate** ['ækjʊrɪt] точний

to achieve [ə 'tʃɪv] досягати

**acrobatics** [ˌækrə 'bætɪks] акробатика

**acronym** ['ækrənɪm] акронім

**across** [ə 'krɒs] впоперек; через

to act [ækt] грати (в театрі)

**action** ['ækjʌn] дія; вчинок

action line ['ækjʌn laɪn] сюжетна лінія

**active** ['æktɪv] активний

**activity** [æk 'tɪvɪti] діяльність

**actor** ['æktə] актор

**actress** ['æktres] актриса

**actually** [ˌæktʃʊəli] фактично, взагалі-то

**ad** [æd] реклама

**adaptation** [ˌædæp 'teɪʃən] екранізація

to add [æd] додавати

to admit [əd 'mɪt] допускати, приймати, впускати,

уявляти, визнавати

**address** [ə 'dres] адреса

**adjective** ['ædʒektɪv] прикметник

**adolescence** [ˌædəʊ 'lesns] юнацтво

**advanced** [əd 'vɑ:nst] просунутий, підвищений

**advent** ['ædvənt] наступ, поява, прибуття

**adventure** [əd 'ventʃə] пригода

adventure playground [əd 'ventʃə 'pleɪgraʊnd]

дитячий ігровий майданчик

**adventurer** [əd 'ventʃərəʃ] шукач пригод

**adventurous** [əd 'ventʃərəs] пригодницький

**adverb** ['ædvɜ:b] прислівник

adverb of manner [ˌædvɜ:bəv 'mænə] прислівник способу дії

**advert** ['ædvɜ:t] реклама

to advertise [ˌædvɜ:təɪz] рекламувати

**advice** [əd 'vaɪs] порада

to advise [əd 'vaɪz] радити

**adviser** [əd 'vaɪzəʃ] консультант, експерт

**aerial** ['e(ə)rɪəl] повітряний, ефірний

\*to be afraid (of) [bi:ə 'freɪd] боятися (когось, чогось)

**affair** [ə 'feəz] справа

Ministry of Foreign Affairs [ˈmɪnɪstri əv 'fɒrɪn ə 'feəz]

Міністерство закордонних справ

to affect [ə 'fekt] впливати

**affectionate** [ə 'fekʃənɪt] люблячий, ласкавий, ніжний

**after** ['ɑ:ftə] після

**afternoon** [ˌɑ:ftə 'nu:n] час після полудня

afternoon tea [ˌɑ:ftənu:n 'ti:] чай о 5 годині

in the afternoon [ɪn ði 'ɑ:ftə 'nu:n] вдень

**aftershave** [ˌɑ:ftəʃeɪv] лосьйон після гоління

**again** [ə 'gen] знову

**against** [ə 'genst] проти; навпроти

**age** [eɪdʒ] вік

**agent** ['eɪdʒnt] агент

**aggressive** [ə 'ɡresɪv] агресивний

**ago** [ə 'ɡəʊ] тому (про час)

**agile** ['ædʒaɪl] рухливий, в'юнкий, швидкий

**air** [eə] повітря

on the air [ɒn ði 'eə] в ефірі

open-air [ˌəʊpən 'eə] під відкритим небом, надворі

**airplane** ['eə 'pleɪn] літак

**airport** ['eəpɔ:t] аеропорт

**alarm** [ə 'lɑ:m] метушня, тривога

alarm clock [ə 'lɑ:m 'klɒk] будильник

**alcohol** ['ælkəhɒl] алкоголь

**A-levels (pl)** ['eɪlɛvlz] брит. екзамені рівня «А», що дають право на вступ до престижних університетів

**alien** ['eɪlɪən] чужий, чужинець

to align [ə 'laɪn] вирівнювати, розміщувати в одну лінію

**alight** [ə 'laɪt] запалений, охоплений полум'ям

**alive** [ə 'laɪv] живий

**all** [ɔ:l] весь; всі



in all [in 'ɔ:l] всього  
 allegiance [ə'li:dʒns] присяга на вірність країні  
 algae [ældʒi:] водорості  
 almost ['ɔ:lmaʊst] майже  
 alone [ə'ləʊn] один; самотній; наодинці  
 along [ə'ləŋ] вздовж, по  
 alphabet ['ælfəbet] алфавіт  
 alphabetical [ælfə'betɪkl] алфавітний  
 already [ɔ:l'redɪ] вже  
 also ['ɔ:lsoʊ] також  
 alternative [ɔ:l'tɜ:nə'tɪv] альтернативний рок  
 although [ɔ:l'ðəʊ] хоч  
 always ['ɔ:lweɪz] завжди  
 a.m. [eɪ'em] до полудня (про час)  
 ambassador [æm'bæsədəʃ] представник  
 brand ambassador [brænd æm'bæsədəʃ] обличчя  
 рекламної кампанії  
 ambitious [æm'bɪʃəs] амбіційний, цілеспрямований  
 ambulance [ˈæmbjələns] машина швидкої  
 допомоги  
 amenity [ə'mɪ:nɪti] зручність, об'єкт благоустрою  
 American [ə'merɪkən] американський;  
 американець/американка  
 American football [ə'merɪkən 'fʊtbɔ:l] футбол  
 ancient [ˈeɪnʃnt] стародавній; античний  
 ancillary [æn'sɪləri] допоміжний, додатковий  
 and [ænd] і  
 angle [ˈæŋɡl] кут  
 angry [ˈæŋɡri] сердитий  
 to be angry with [bi:'æŋɡri wið] гніватися на ...  
 animal [ˈænɪml] тварина  
 animal home [ˈænɪməl 'həʊm] притулок для  
 тварин  
 announcement [ə'naʊnmənt] оголошення  
 annoying [ə'noɪɪŋ] надокучливий  
 annual [ˈænjʊəl] річний  
 annual mean temperature [ˈænjʊəl mi:n  
 'temprɪtʃə] середньорічна температура  
 anorak [ˈænləgæk] тепла куртка на блискавці з  
 каптуром  
 another [ə'nʌðə] ще один; другий; інший  
 answer [ˈɑ:nsə] відповідь  
 to answer [ˈɑ:nsə] відповідати  
 answerphone [ˈɑ:nsəfaʊn] автовідповідач  
 antagonist [æn'tæɡənɪst] персонаж (літературного  
 твору), який протидіє головному герою  
 anticipation [æn'tɪsɪ'peɪʃən] передчуття  
 antique [æn'tɪ:k] старовинний  
 any [ˈeni] який-небудь; будь-який  
 anybody [ˈeni bɒdi] хто-небудь; будь-що  
 anything [ˈeniθɪŋ] що-небудь; будь-що  
 anywhere [ˈeniweə] скрізь, всюди  
 application [ˌæplɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n] заява, прохання  
 to apply [ə'plai] подавати заяву на (роботу)  
 appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt] зустріч, призначення,  
 (назначено)

appreciate [ə'pri:ʃeɪt] цінувати  
 apprentice [ə'prentɪs] вихованець, учень, помічник  
 appropriate [ə'prəʊpriət] відповідний, доречний  
 apricot [ˈeɪprɪkɒt] абрикос  
 apple [ˈæpl] яблуко  
 April [ˈeɪprɪl] квітень  
 arch [ɑ:tʃ] арка  
 archery [ˈɑ:tʃəri] лучники, спорядження для  
 стрільби з лука  
 area [ˈeəriə] площа; район  
 rest area [ˈrest eəriə] зона відпочинку  
 arena [ə'ri:nə] арена; стадіон  
 to argue [ˈɑ:gju:] сперечатися, доводити  
 argument [ˈɑ:gjəmənt] суперечка; доказ  
 to have an argument [hæv ən 'ɑ:gjəmənt]  
 сперечатися  
 arm [ɑ:m] рука  
 around [ə'raʊnd] всюди; навкруги  
 to bum around [bʌm ə'raʊnd] тинятися,  
 вештатися, байдикувати  
 arrangement [ə'reɪndʒmənt] план  
 array [ə'reɪ] низка  
 to arrest [ə'rest] арештовувати  
 arrival [ə'reɪvəl] приїзд, приліт, прибуття  
 to arrive [ə'reɪv] прибувати; приїжджати  
 arrow [ˈæərəʊ] стріла  
 Art [ɑ:t] мистецтво  
 as [æz; əz] як  
 as ... as [æz ... æz; əz ... əz] так само як і  
 as long as [əz 'lɒŋ əz] поки; доки  
 as well as [əz 'wel əz] так само як  
 ascent [ə'sent] підйом  
 to ask [ɑ:sk] питати  
 to ask (for) [ˈɑ:sk fə] просити (щось)  
 asleep [hɑ:f ə'sli:p] сонний, уві сні  
 half asleep [hɑ:f ə'sli:p] спросоння, у  
 напівсонному стані  
 \*to be asleep [bi: ə'sli:p] спати  
 AS-level exam випускний іспит у школі, який дає  
 право на вступ в університет (Англія, Уельс)  
 assembly [ə'sembli] збори  
 to assign [ə'saɪn] (a definite date) призначити дату  
 assistant [ə'sɪstnt] помічник; асистент  
 shop assistant [ˈʃɒp ə'sɪstnt] продавець  
 at [æt; ət] в; біля; на  
 at first [ət 'fɜ:st] спочатку  
 at home [ət 'həʊm] вдома  
 at least [ət 'li:st] щонайменше; принаймні  
 at night [ət 'naɪt] вночі  
 at once [ət 'wʌns] відразу; раптом  
 at the back [ət ðə 'bæk] позаду  
 at the bottom [ət ðə 'bɒtəm] внизу  
 at the moment [ət ðə 'məʊmənt] зараз  
 at the top [ət ðə 'tɒp] нагорі  
 athlete [ˈæθli:t] спортсмен, атлет  
 athletics [æθ'letɪks] легка атлетика, фізкультура

to attack [ə'tæk] атакувати  
 attainment [ə'teɪnmənt] досягнення  
 to attend [ə'tend] відвідувати, бути присутнім  
 attendant [ə'tendənt] провідник, обслуговуючий персонал  
 flight attendant ['flaɪtə,tendənt] бортпровідник  
**Attention!** [ə'tenʃn] Увага!  
 attestation [ætəs'teɪʃən] атестація  
 state (final) attestation [steɪt 'faɪnl ætəs'teɪʃən]  
 державна підсумкова атестація  
 attractive [ə'træktɪv] привабливий  
 audience ['ɔ:diəns] публіка  
 target audience [ˌtɑ:ɡɪt 'ɔ:diəns] цільова аудиторія  
 audition [ɔ:'dɪʃn] слухання; прослуховування  
 August ['ɔ:gəst] серпень  
 aunt [ɑ:nt] тітка  
 Australian [ɒs'treɪliən] австралійський;  
 австралієць/ австралійка  
 authentic [ɔ:'θentɪk] справжній, автентичний  
 autograph ['ɔ:təgrɑ:f] автограф  
 autumn ['ɔ:təm] осінь  
 average ['ævərɪdʒ] середній; звичайний  
 to average ['ævərɪdʒ] налічувати в середньому  
 avid ['ævɪd] жадаючий, завзятий, спраглий  
 away [ə'weɪ] далеко  
 to run away [rʌn ə'weɪ] побігти; утекти  
 to whisk away [wɪsk] змитати  
 awesome ['ɔ:səm] чудовий, дивовижний,  
 надзвичайний  
 awful ['ɔ:fl] жахливий  
 axis [æksɪs] вісь  
 x-axis ['eks,æksɪs] вісь x (абсцис)  
 y-axis ['waɪ,æksɪs] вісь y (ординат)

## B

baby, babies (pl) ['beɪbi; 'beɪbɪz] дитя, немовля; діти, немовлята  
 back [bæk] спина  
 at the back [ət ðə 'bæk] позаду  
 like the back of my hand ['lʌk əv maɪ 'hænd]  
 знати, як свої п'ять пальців  
 back [bæk] назад; позаду  
 back line [ˌbæk 'laɪn] лінія захисту  
 background ['bækgraʊnd] інформація, досвід; тло, на задньому плані  
 backpack ['bækræk] рюкзак  
 bad [bæd] поганий  
 bad luck [ˌbæd 'lʌk] невезіння  
 badger ['bædʒə] борсук  
 badminton ['bædmɪntən] бадмінтон  
 bag [bæg] мішок; сумка  
 school bag ['sku:l bæg] портфель  
 sleeping bag ['slɪ:pɪŋ bæg] спальний мішок  
 baggy ['bæɡɪ] «мішкуватий», вільного крою  
 baker ['beɪkə] пекар  
 ball [bɔ:l] м'яч  
 golf ball ['gɒlf bɔ:l] м'яч для гри в гольф  
 balloon [bə'lu:n] повітряна куля  
 ballroom dancing [ˌbɔ:lru:m 'dɑ:nsɪŋ] бальні танці  
 ban [bæn] забороняти  
 banana [bə'nɑ:nə] банан  
 to go bananas [ˌɡəʊ bə'nɑ:nəz] збожеволити  
 banana chips [bə'nænləʃ tʃɪps] бананові чіпси  
 band [bænd] група, гурт  
 brass band [ˌbrɑ:s 'bænd] духовий оркестр  
 steel band [ˌsti:l 'bænd] шумовий оркестр  
 bandage ['bændɪdʒ] пов'язка  
 to bang [bæŋ] ударяти; гуркотіти  
 piggy bank ['pɪɡɪ bæŋk] скарбничка  
 banknote ['bæŋknəʊt] грошовий знак, банкнота (паперові гроші)  
 buggy ['bʌɡɪ] візок  
 burger bar ['bɜ:ɡə bɑ:] закусочна  
 bar [bɑ:] бар, буфет, закусочна  
 snack bar ['snæk bɑ:] буфет, закусочна  
 barefoot ['beəfʊt] босий  
 barely ['beəli] лише, усього  
 bark [bɑ:k] гавкіт  
 to bark [bɑ:k] гавкати; гримати  
 barn [bɑ:n] сарай, клуня  
 barn owl ['bɑ:n əʊl] сипуха (рідкісний вид сови)  
 base [beɪs] основа; база, місце старту  
 baseball ['beɪsbɔ:l] бейсбол  
 basement ['beɪsmənt] підвальне приміщення  
 basic ['beɪsɪk] основний  
 basic school ['beɪsɪk sku:l] основна школа  
 basic school leaving certificate ['beɪsɪk sku:l 'li:vɪŋ sɑ'tɪfɪkət] свідоцтво про базову загальну середню освіту  
 basketball ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] баскетбол  
 bass [bæs] бас  
 bat [bæt] бита; ракетка (бейсбол); удар (битою, ракеткою);  
 to bat [bæt] бити  
 bathroom ['bɑ:θru:m] ванна кімната  
 baton ['bætn] тростина, жезл  
 baton twirler ['bætn 'twɜ:lə] жонглер тростиною, жезлом  
 batter ['bætə] той, хто б'є (м'яч) у грі  
 battery ['bætri] батарея  
 BC (= before Christ) [bi:'si:] до нашої ери  
 \*to be [bi:] бути  
 to be afraid (of) [bi: ə'freɪd] боятися (когось; чогось)  
 to be angry with [bi: 'æŋɡri wɪð] гніватися на  
 to be asleep [bi: ə'sli:p] спати  
 to be called [bi: 'kɔ:ld] називатися; мати назву, ім'я  
 to be cold [bi: 'kəʊld] мерзнути  
 to be fed up [bi: fed 'ʌp] набриднути  
 to be frightened (of) [bi: 'fraɪnd] бути наляканим  
 to be fun [bi: 'fʌn] бути веселим

- to be good with ... [bi: 'gud wið] бути добрим з  
 to be in a hurry [bi: in ə 'hʌri] поспішати  
 to be lost [bi: 'lɒst] заблукати  
 to be missing [bi: 'misiŋ] бути відсутнім  
 to be nuts about [bi: 'nʌts ə 'baʊt] дуже  
 подобатися, з'їхати з глузду (через когось)  
 to be on [bi: 'ɒn] відбуватися;  
 to be pleased with [bi: 'pli:zd wið] бути  
 задоволеним  
 to be right [bi: 'raɪt] мати рацію  
 to be trapped [bi: 'træpt] потрапити до пастки  
 to be upset [bi: əp 'set] бути засмученим  
 to be welcome to join us [bi: 'welkəm] будь-ласка,  
 приєднуйтесь  
 to be worried [bi: 'wʌrɪd] бути схвилюваним  
 to be wrong [bi: 'rɒŋ] помилятися  
 was/were born [wɜ: n] народився
- beach** [bi:tʃ] пляж  
**bean** [bi:n] боб  
 lima beans ['laɪmə bi:nz] лімська квасоля  
**beard** [biəd] борода  
 \*to beat [bi:t] перевершувати  
 \*to beat up [bi:t 'ʌp] бити, гамселити  
**beautiful** ['bjʊ:tɪfl] вродливий  
**because** [bi'koz] тому що  
 \*to become [bi'kʌm] робитися, ставати  
**bed** [bed] ліжко  
 day-bed ['deɪ bed] кушетка  
 to get out of bed [get aʊt əv 'bed] вставати  
**bedroom** ['bedrʊm] спальня  
**beet** ['ju:ɡə' bi:t] буряк  
 sugar beet ['ju:ɡə' bi:t] цукровий буряк  
**before** [bi'fɔ:] перед, до  
**beggar** ['begə] жебрак  
 \*to begin [bi'ɡɪn] починати(ся)  
**beginning** [bi'ɡɪnɪŋ] початок  
 to behave [bi'heɪv] поводитися  
**behind** [bi'hænd] за; позаду  
**being** ['bi:ɪŋ] істота  
 to lag behind [læɡbi'hænd] відставати  
 Supreme being [sʊ'prɪm 'bi:ɪŋ] верховна істота  
 (Всевишній)  
 to believe [bi'li:v] вірити  
**bell** [bel] дзвін; дзвоник  
 The bell rings. [ðə 'bel rɪŋz] дзвенить дзвоник  
 to belong to [bi'lɒŋ tə] належати  
**belongings** [bi'lɒŋɪŋz] речі  
**below** [bi'ləʊ] під; нижче  
**benefit** ['benɪfɪt] перевага  
**Bermuda** [bɜ: 'mju:də] Бермудські острови  
**beside** [bi'saɪd] поруч з, коло  
**best** [best] найкращий  
 \*to bet [bet] битися об заклад  
**better** ['betə] кращий  
**between** [bi'twi:n] між  
**big** [bɪɡ] великий  
**bike** [baɪk] велосипед  
**by bike** [baɪ 'baɪk] велосипедом  
**bill** [bɪl] рахунок  
**billionaire** [ˌbɪlɪə'neə] мільярдер  
**bin** [bɪn] контейнер для сміття  
 compost bin ['kɒmpɒst bɪn] компостний ящик  
 recycling bin [ˌri:'saɪklɪŋ bɪn] корзина для сміття  
**bird** [bɜ:d] пташка  
 a bird's eye view [ə bɜ:dz aɪ vju:] краєвид з висоти  
 пташиного польоту  
 to kill two birds with one stone [kɪl 'tu: 'bɜ:dz wið  
 'wʌn 'stəʊn] одним пострілом двох зайців убити  
**birth** [bɜ:θ] народження  
**birthday** ['bɜ:θdeɪ] день народження  
**biscuit** ['bɪskɪt] тістечко, печиво  
**bit** [bɪt] кусок, шматок, відрізок  
 a bit [ə 'bɪt] трішки  
 \*to bite [baɪt] кусати  
**beverage** ['bevərɪdʒ] напій  
 fizzy beverage ['fɪzi 'bevərɪdʒ] газований напій  
**black** [blæk] чорний  
**black currant** [blæk 'kʌr(ə)nt] чорна смородина  
**blanket** ['blæŋkɪt] вовняна ковдра  
 wet blanket [wet 'blæŋkɪt] людина, що псує  
 іншим радість  
 to blaze [bleɪz] горіти, полум'яніти  
**blazer** ['bleɪzə] піджак  
**blind** [blaɪnd] сліпий  
**bling bling** [blɪŋ 'blɪŋ] цяцьки (сленг) ювелірні  
 вироби  
**blizzard** ['blɪzəd] завірюха  
**block** [blɒk] будівля, квартал  
 office block ['ɒfɪs blɒk] адміністративна (офісна)  
 будівля  
 teaching block ['ti:tɪŋ blɒk] навчальний корпус  
**bloke** [bləʊk] паруб'яга  
**blond** [blɒnd] білявий  
 blond(e)-haired ['blɒnd 'heəd] білявий, білява  
**blood** [blʌd] кров  
**bloody** ['blʌdi] скривавлений, поганий  
 to blossom ['blɒsəm] розквітати  
**blouse** [blaʊz] блуза, сорочка  
 \*to blow [bləʊ] дуети  
 to blow up [bləʊ 'ʌp] роздувати  
**blue** [blu:] синій, блакитний  
**board** [bɔ:d] дошка, борт  
 notice board ['nəʊtɪs bɔ:d] дошка оголошень  
 board game ['bɔ:d 'geɪm] настільна гра  
**boat** [bəʊt] човен  
 to bob [bɒb] вилуплювати ротом (з води)  
**bobcat** ['bɒbkæt] рись  
**bodice** ['bɒdɪs] корсет  
**body** ['bɒdi] тіло, площа  
 body language ['bɒdi 'læŋgwɪdʒ] мова міміки та  
 жестів  
**Bollywood** [ˌbɒli'wʊd] кіноіндустрія Індії

to bolt [bəʊlt] понести (про коня)  
 book [bʊk] книга  
   exercise book ['eksəsaɪz bʊk] зошит  
 to book [bʊk] замовляти  
 bookworm ['bʊk wɜ:m] книголюб  
 to boost [bu:st] збільшувати, розширювати, посилювати  
 boot [bu:t] черевик  
   rubber boots (pl) [ˌrʌbə 'bu:ts] гумові чоботи  
   rugby boots [ˌrʌɡbi 'bu:tz] взуття для регбі  
 to border ['bɔ:də] межувати  
 bored [bɔ:d] той, що нудьгує  
 boring ['bɔ:riŋ] нудний  
 \*was/were born [bɔ:n] народився  
 borough ['bʌrə] район  
 to borrow ['brɔ:əu] позичати (у когось)  
 both [bəʊθ] обидва  
 it's no bother ['bɔðə] жодних проблем  
 to bother ['bɔðə] турбувати  
 bottle ['bɒtl] пляшка  
 at the bottom [ət ðə 'bɒtəm] насподі, на дні, унизу (сторінки)  
 bout [baʊt] приступ  
 bow [bəʊ] уклін; лук - ручна зброя для мє-таня стріл, яка має вигляд стягнутої тятивою дуги  
   to take a bow [teɪk ə bæʊ] вклонитися на аплодисменти, заслужувати похвали  
 bowl [bəʊl] миска, чаша, кубок  
 box, boxes (pl) [bɒks; 'bɒksɪz] коробка(ки)  
   phone box ['fəʊn bɒks] таксофон  
 boy [bɔɪ] хлопчик  
 boyfriend ['bɔɪfrend] хлопець, коханий  
 boyhood ['bɔɪhʊd] хлоп'яцтво  
 brand ['brænd] бренд, марка  
   brand ambassador [ˌbrænd æm'bæsədə] обличчя рекламної кампанії  
   brand awareness [ˌbrænd ə'weənɪs] визнання торгової марки  
   brand new [brænd nju:] новенький  
 brave [breɪv] сміливий, відважний  
 bread [bred] хліб  
   bread roll ['bred rəʊl] булочка, рогалик  
 break [breɪk] перерва  
 \*to break [breɪk] ламати(ся), розбивати(ся)  
   Break a Leg! [ˌbreɪk ə 'leg] Щоб ти ногу зламав! (побажання успіху)  
   to brake a record ['breɪk ə 'rekɔ:d] побити рекорд  
 to break-dance ['breɪkdɑ:ns] танцювати брейк  
 breaking news [ˌbreɪkɪŋ 'nju:z] термінове повідомлення  
 breakfast ['brekfəst] сніданок  
   to have breakfast [hæv 'brekfəst] снідати  
 breakup ['breɪk ʌp] розірвання відносин  
 bribe [braɪb] хабар, підкуп  
 bridge [brɪdʒ] міст  
 fire brigade ['faɪə brɪ'geɪd] пожежна команда

brilliant ['brɪljənt] блискучий, видатний  
 \*to bring [brɪŋ] приносити  
   to bring in [brɪŋ 'ɪn] запроваджувати; приносити (прибутки)  
   to bring out [brɪŋ aʊt] проявляти, відтворювати  
   bring it to boil [brɪŋ ɪt tu bɔɪl] довести до кипіння  
 British ['brɪtɪʃ] британський  
   British Isles ['brɪtɪʃ 'aɪləz] Британські острови  
 to broaden [brɔ:dn] розширювати  
 brochure ['brɔʊʃə] брошура  
 broken ['brəʊkn] розбитий  
 brother ['brʌðə] брат  
 brown [braʊn] коричневий  
 browser ['web 'braʊzə] браузер  
   web-browser ['web 'braʊzə] інтернет-браузер (система перегляду та направлення інформації в Інтернет)  
 to brush up [brʌʃ 'ʌp] освіжити знання, повторити  
 Brussels ['brʌsɪz] брюссельський  
   Brussels sprouts ['brʌsɪz 'sprəʊts] брюссельська капуста  
 speech [spi:tʃ] промова  
   speech bubble ['spi:tʃ 'bʌblɪ] хмаринка з текстом у коміксах  
 \*to build [bɪld] будувати  
 building ['bɪldɪŋ] будівля  
 bulb [bʌlb] лампочка  
 bully ['buli] задирака, хвалько  
 to bully ['buli] чіплятися, задиратися  
 to bum around [bʌm ə 'raʊnd] тинятися, вештатися, байдикувати  
 bummed out [bʌmd aʊt] розчарований  
 \*to go bump [gəʊ 'bʌmp] наштовхуватися  
 to bump [bʌmp] налетіти, «впечататися», вдаряти  
 burger ['bɜ:gə] гамбургер  
   burger bar ['bɜ:gə 'bɑ:] закусочна  
 burglar ['bɜ:glə] злодій, грабіжник  
 \*to burn [bɜ:n] горіти, палити  
 to bury ['berɪ] ховати (мертвих)  
 bus, buses (pl) [bʌs; 'bʌsɪz] автобус, автобуси  
   bus stop ['bʌs stɒp] автобусна зупинка  
   on the bus [ɒn ðə 'bʌs] в автобусі  
 bush [bʊʃ] кущ  
 businessperson ['bɪznɪspɜ:sn] бізнесмен  
 busy ['bɪzi] зайнятий  
 but [bʌt] але  
 butter ['bʌtə] масло  
 button ['bʌtn] гудзик, кнопка  
 \*to buy [baɪ] купувати  
 by [baɪ] до, біля, при, шляхом; прийменник, який означає виконавця дії  
 by bike [baɪ 'baɪk] велосипедом  
 bye [baɪ] бувай

## C

cab [kæb] таксі

- cafe ['kæfeɪ] кафе  
 \*to choose [tʃu:z] вибирати  
 cafeteria [ˌkæfə'tiəriə] кафетерій  
 cage [keɪdʒ] клітка  
 cake [keɪk] тістечко, торт  
 calendar ['kæləndə] календар  
 call [kɔ:l] оклик, виклик  
   curtain call ['kɑ:tn kɔ:l] вихід на аплодисменти  
   emergency call [i'mɜ:dʒnsɪ kɔ:l] екстрений (терміновий) виклик  
   phone call ['fəʊn kɔ:l] телефонний дзвінок  
 to call [kɔ:l] телефонувати, кликати, гукати  
   That's what I call ... [ðætʃ wɒt 'aɪ kɔ:l] Це я називаю ...  
   to be called [bi: 'kɔ:ld] називатися, мати назву, ім'я  
   name calling ['neɪm 'kɔ:lɪŋ] обзивання, паплюження  
 caller ['kɔ:lə] особа, яка телефонує  
 calm [kɑ:m] спокійний  
 camera ['kæmərə] фотоапарат  
 camp [kæmp] табір  
 campaign [kæm'peɪn] кампанія, агітація  
   \*to run campaign [ˌrʌn kæm'peɪn] проводити кампанію, агітувати  
 campfire [ˌkæmpfaɪə] табірне багаття  
 camping ['kæmpɪŋ] кемпінг, місце привалу  
 \*can [kæn] могти, вміти  
 to can [kæn] консервувати  
   canned milk ['kænd 'mɪlk] консервоване молоко  
 canoe [kə'nu:] каное  
 to canoe [kə'nu:] плавати на каное  
 cap [kæp] кепка, шапка  
 capital city [ˌkæpɪtl 'sɪti] столиця  
 capital letter [ˌkæpɪtl 'letə] велика літера  
 capsule ['kæpsju:l] оболонка, капсула  
 caption ['kæptɪn] підпис (під фото)  
 captain ['kæptɪn] капітан  
 to capture ['kæptʃə] ловити, схопити  
 car [kɑ:] автомобіль, вагон  
 carbohydrates [ˌkɑ:bəʊ'haidreɪts] вуглеводи  
 card [kɑ:d] карта  
   day travel card [ˌdeɪ 'trævl kɑ:d] одноденний проїзний квиток  
   card tricks ['kɑ:d trɪks] карточні фокуси  
   swipe card [swaɪp kɑ:d] безконтактна картка  
 to care [keə] піклуватися  
   to take care [teɪk 'keə] Дивіться! (обережно)  
   I don't care. [aɪ dəʊnt 'keə] мені байдуже  
 careful ['keəfəl] обережний, дбайливий  
 carelessly ['keəlisli] неухважно, безтурботно, недобросовісно  
 caretaker ['keəteɪkə] доглядач (за будинком), вихователь  
 carriage ['kærɪdʒ] карета, візок  
 carrot ['kærət] морква  
   carrot-and-stick ['kærətənd'stɪk] батіг і пряник  
 to carry ['kæri] носити, нести  
 carry-on [ˌkæri'ɒn] ручна поклажа  
 cartoon [kɑ:'tu:n] мультфільм, малюнок, комікс  
 case [keɪs] форма, коробка, ящик  
   paper case ['peɪpəʀ keɪs] паперова форма (для кексів)  
   pencil case ['pensl keɪs] пенал  
 \*to cast [kɑ:st] зніматися (в кіно)  
 castle ['kɑ:sl] замок  
 casually ['kæʒʊəli] неофіційно  
 cat [kæt] кіт  
 \*to catch [kætʃ] ловити, спіймати  
 catcher ['kætʃə] кетчер, той хто ловить м'яч  
 cathedral [kə'ti:drəl] собор  
 to cause [kɔ:z] спричиняти  
 cautious ['kɔ:ʃəs] обережний, пильний  
 cave [keɪv] печера  
 CD [ˌsi:di:] компакт диск  
   CD player [ˌsi:di: 'pleɪə] програвач компакт-дисків  
 to celebrate ['selɪbreɪt] святкувати  
 celeb(rity) [sə'lebrɪti] знаменитість, відома людина  
 celery ['seləri] селера  
   celery stick ['seləri 'stɪk] паличка селери  
 Celsius (C) ['selsiəs] Цельсій (про температуру повітря)  
 centre ['sentə] центр  
   information centre [ɪnfə'meɪʃn 'sentə] інформаційний центр  
   opportunity centre [ˌɒpə'tju:nɪti 'sentə] центр для дітей з особливими потребами  
 century ['sentʃəri] століття  
 certainly ['sɜ:tɪnli] звичайно  
 certificate [sə'tɪfɪkət] свідоцтво  
   basic school leaving certificate ['beɪsɪk sku:l 'li:vɪŋ sə'tɪfɪkət] свідоцтво про базову загальну середню освіту  
   matriculation school certificate [mæ'trɪkjʊ'leɪʃən sku:l sə'tɪfɪkət] атестат про повну загальну середню освіту  
 chain [tʃeɪn] ланцюг  
 chair [tʃeə] стілець  
 challenge ['tʃælɪndʒ] виклик, проблема  
 chance [tʃɑ:ns] шанс  
   \*to take your chance [teɪk jɜ: 'tʃɑ:ns] зважитися, ризикнути  
 chant [tʃɑ:nt] римівка  
 to chant [tʃɑ:nt] скандувати  
 champion ['tʃæmpjən] чемпіон  
   rowing champion ['raʊɪŋ 'tʃæmpjən] чемпіон з греблі  
 change [tʃeɪndʒ] зміна, переміна  
   change of place [ˌtʃeɪndʒ əv 'pleɪs] зміна місця  
 to change [tʃeɪndʒ] змінювати(-ся), міняти(-ся)  
   changing room ['tʃeɪndʒɪŋ 'ru:m] примірочна, переодягальня

channel ['tʃæni] канал  
 chaos ['keɪs] хаос, безлад  
 to charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] нараховувати, утримувати  
 to charge [tʃɑ:dʒ] the battery заряджати батарею  
 charity ['tʃærɪti] добродійність, милосердя, благодійність  
 to charm [tʃɑ:m] зачаровувати  
 chart [tʃɑ:t] діаграма, графік  
 bar chart ['bɑ: 'tʃɑ:t] стовпчикова діаграма  
 charts (pl) [tʃɑ:ts] рейтинги  
 to chase [tʃeɪs] переслідувати, гнатися  
 chat [tʃæt] дружня розмова  
 to chat [tʃæt] невимушено розмовляти  
 chatroom ['tʃæt ru:m] чат  
 cheap [tʃi:p] дешевий  
 to check [tʃek] перевірити  
 to check out [tʃek 'aʊt] зайти на (сайт)  
 check-in ['tʃekin] реєстрація, заїзд  
 cheerful ['tʃi:fʊl] милий, прийємний, бадьорий  
 cheerleader ['tʃi: li:də] чирлідер/черлідер  
 cheerleading ['tʃi:ə, li:diŋ] черлідінг (спорт.)  
 cheese [tʃi:z] сир  
 to cherish ['tʃerɪʃ] цінувати  
 chicken ['tʃi:kɪn] курча, курятина, курка (жа)  
 child, children (pl) [tʃaɪld; 'tʃɪldrɪn] дитина, діти (мн.)  
 only child ['əʊnli tʃaɪld] єдина дитина  
 Chill out! [tʃɪl 'aʊt] Охолонь! Заспокойся!  
 Chinese [tʃaɪ 'ni:z] китайський  
 to chip [tʃɪp] різати на куски  
 chips (pl) [tʃɪps] чіпси  
 chocolate ['tʃɒklət] шоколад  
 chocolate crisps ['tʃɒklɪt 'krɪspɪz] шоколадні  
 пластівці (десерт)  
 choice ['tʃɔɪs] вибір  
 to choke [tʃəʊk] задихатися  
 to chop [tʃɒp] рубати, нарізувати, кришити  
 chopped [tʃɒpt] січений, рублений  
 chronicles ['krɒnɪkəlz] хроніки  
 chubby bunnies ['tʃʌbi 'bʌnɪz] щокаті зайчики  
 (набивати рот зефіром)  
 church [tʃɜ:tʃ] церква  
 cigarette [ˌsɪgə'ret] цигарка  
 cinema ['sɪnəmə] кінотеатр  
 circle ['sɜ:kl] коло  
 circulation [ˌsɜ:kjə'leɪʃən] обіг  
 city ['sɪti] місто (велике)  
 capital city [ˌkæpɪtəl 'sɪti] столиця  
 clanking [klæŋkɪŋ] брязкучий  
 to clap [klæp] плескати в долоні  
 clash [klæʃ] конфлікт, протиріччя  
 class [klɑ:s] клас  
 classical ['klæsɪkəl] античний, класичний  
 Classical studies ['klæsɪkəl 'stʌdɪz] антична наука  
 classroom ['klɑ:sru:m] класна кімната  
 clean [kli:n] чистий  
 to clean [kli:n] прибирати

cleaning ['kli:nɪŋ] чистячий, миючий  
 cleaning product ['kli:nɪŋ prɒdʌkt] засіб для  
 чищення  
 clear [kliə] ясний, чистий  
 to click [kɪk] клацати  
 cliff [klɪf] круча, скеля  
 to climb ['klaɪm] підійматися, вилазити  
 to cling [klɪŋ] липнути, чіплятися  
 cloakroom ['kləʊk ru:m] роздягальня  
 clock [klɒk] годинник  
 alarm clock [ə 'klɒk] будильник  
 o'clock [ə 'klɒk] година  
 to close [klaʊz] закривати  
 close-up ['klaʊz 'ʌp] знімок крупним (великим)  
 планом  
 closed [klaʊzd] зачинений  
 clothes (pl) [klaʊðz] одяг  
 clothes shop ['kləʊð ʃɒp] магазин одягу  
 cloud [klaʊd] хмара  
 cloudy ['klaʊdi] хмарно  
 clown [klaʊn] клоун  
 club [klʌb] клуб  
 clue [klu:] ключ (до здогадки), хід думок  
 cluster ['klʌstə] кластер, скупчення  
 coach [kəʊtʃ] тренер, великий автобус для  
 подорожей  
 coast [kaʊst] узбережжя  
 off the coast [ɒf ðə 'kaʊst] недалеко від берега  
 (узбережжя)  
 coastline ['kaʊst laɪn] берегова лінія  
 coat [kaʊt] пальто  
 coffee ['kɒfi:] кави  
 coke [kəʊk] кола  
 cold [kəʊld] холодний  
 to be cold [bi: 'kaʊld] мерзнути  
 to collaborate [kə'ləbəreɪt] співпрацювати  
 to collapse [kə'læps] падати, обрушуватися  
 to collect [kə'lekt] колекціонувати  
 colonial times [kə'ləʊniəl taɪmz] колоніальний  
 період  
 college ['kɒlɪdʒ] коледж  
 colour ['kʌlə] колір  
 colorful ['kʌləfʌl] різнобарвний, розмаїтий  
 \*to come [kʌm] приходити  
 Come on. [kʌm 'ɒn] Мерщій!  
 to come back down to earth ['kʌm 'bæk daʊn tə  
 'ɜ:θ] спуститися на землю  
 to come down [kʌm 'daʊn] опускатися  
 to come in [kʌm 'ɪn] входити  
 to come over [kʌm 'əʊvə] приходити  
 to come true [kʌm 'tru:] здійснюватися  
 comedy ['kɒmədi] комедія  
 comic ['kɒmɪk] комічний, смішний  
 comment ['kɒment] коментар, примітка,  
 тлумачення  
 commercial [kə'mɜ:ʃəl] реклама

- to commit [kə'mit] скоювати (злочин), присвячувати  
 common ['kɒmən] звичний  
 Commonwealth ['kɒmən,welθ] Співдружність націй  
 Commonwealth countries ['kɒmən,welθ'kʌntriz] країни Співдружності націй  
 communication [kə'mju:ni'keiʃn] спілкування  
 company ['kʌmpəni] компанія  
 comparative [kəm'pærətɪv] порівняльний, вищий ступінь  
 to compare [kəm'peə] порівнювати  
 compartment [kəm'pɑ:tmənt] відсік, ящик, камера  
 compelling [kəm'pelɪŋ] захопливий, той, що викликає (емоції)  
 competition [kəm'pi:tɪʃ(ə)n] змагання, конкурс  
 competitive [kəm'petɪtɪv] конкурентоздатний  
 complete [kəm'pli:t] повний, закінчений  
 to complete [kəm'pli:t] завершувати  
 complimentary [kəm'pli'mentəri] безкоштовний, у подарунок  
 compost ['kɒmpɒst] компостний  
 compost bin ['kɒmpɒst bin] компостний ящик  
 compote ['kɒmpəʊt] компот  
 compound ['kɒmpaʊnd] складне слово, хімічна сполука  
 comprehensive school [kəm'pri'hensɪv'sku:l] загальноосвітня школа  
 to compromise ['kɒmprə'maɪz] йти на компроміс  
 compulsory [kəm'pʌlsəri] обов'язковий (про освіту)  
 computer [kəm'pjʊ:tə] комп'ютер  
 computer suite [kəm'pjʊ:tə'swi:t] комп'ютерний зал  
 computing [kəm'pjʊ:tɪŋ] інформатика  
 concert ['kɒnsət] концерт  
 conclusion [kən'klu:ʒən] висновок  
 to conduct [kən'dʌkt] (workshops) проводити (майстер класи)  
 confidence ['kɒnfɪdəns] упевненість  
 confident ['kɒnfɪdənt] упевнений  
 to confirm [kən'fɜ:m] підтверджувати  
 conflict ['kɒnflɪkt] конфлікт  
 to connect [kə'nekt] з'єднувати, зв'язувати  
 connecting [kə'nektɪŋ] пересадочний  
 conqueror ['kɒŋkrə] завойовник  
 to consider [kən'sɪdə] вирішувати, розглядати, брати до уваги  
 to contact ['kɒntækt] зв'язатись з  
 to contain [kən'teɪn] містити  
 contender [kən'tendə] кандидат, суперник  
 content ['kɒntent] зміст  
 contest ['kɒntest] змагання  
 to continue [kən'tɪnju:] продовжувати(-ся)  
 contract ['kɒntrækt] контракт, договір  
 to contrast ['kɒntrɑ:st] порівнювати  
 control [kən'trəʊl] управління, керування  
 to control [kən'trəʊl] контролювати  
 conversation [kɒnvə'seɪʃn] розмова, бесіда  
 conversely [kɒn'vɜ:slɪ] навпаки, з іншого боку  
 to convince [kən'vɪns] переконувати  
 cook [kʊk] кухар  
 to cook [kʊk] готувати  
 cooking ['kʊkɪŋ] приготування  
 cool [ku:l] класний, спокійний, крутий, шикарний  
 to stay cool ['steɪ'ku:l] зберігати спокій  
 copy ['kɒpi] копія  
 to copy ['kɒpi] копіювати  
 Cor! [kɔ:] вигук здивування  
 cordial ['kɔ:diəl] напій  
 core [kɔ:] обов'язковий, головний, профільний  
 core subjects [kɔ:'sʌbdʒɪkts] обов'язкові предмети  
 corner ['kɔ:nə] куток, пір(вулиці)  
 to cut corners [kʌt'kɔ:nə] йти шляхом найменшого опору  
 cornflakes ['kɔ:nfleɪks] кукурудзяні пластівці  
 Cornish ['kɔ:nɪʃ] корнуельський, корнуельці  
 to correct [kə'rekt] виправляти  
 correct [kə'rekt] правильний  
 corridor ['kɒrɪdɔ:] коридор  
 cossacks ['kɒsæks] козаки  
 cottage ['kɒtɪdʒ] котедж, літня дача  
 couch potato ['kaʊtʃ pə'teɪtəʊ] лежебока, ледар, нероба (букв. диванний овоч)  
 'could [kʊd] міг  
 coulda ['kʊdə] міг би/мав би  
 council ['kaʊnsɪl] рада  
 counter ['kaʊntə] прилавок  
 countdown ['kaʊntdaʊn] зворотній відлік часу  
 country, countries (pl) ['kʌntri; 'kʌntriz] країна, країни  
 Commonwealth countries ['kɒmən,welθ'kʌntriz] країни Співдружності націй  
 in the country [ɪn ðə 'kʌntri] за містом  
 couple ['kʌpl] декілька  
 courage ['kʌrɪdʒ] сміливість, впевненість  
 courier ['kʊrɪə] кур'єр  
 course [kɔ:s] курс, страва(за обідом), протяжність  
 of course [əv 'kɔ:s] звичайно  
 court [kɔ:t] суд; корт (спорт)  
 cousin ['kʌzn] двоюрідний брат чи сестра  
 cover ['kʌvə] обкладинка  
 cow [kaʊ] корова  
 crack [kræk] тріщина  
 at the crack of dawn [kræk əv 'dɔ:n] на світанку  
 to crack [kræk] тріснути, розломитися  
 craft [krɑ:ft] вправність, майстерність, ремесло  
 craftsman ['krɑ:ftsmən] майстер, ремісник  
 Crash! [kræʃ] Бах! (гупкіт), тріск, аварія  
 to crawl [krɔ:l] повзати, плентатися  
 crayons ['kreɪəns] олівці, кольорова крейда  
 crazy ['kreɪzi] божевільний  
 to drive crazy [draɪv 'kreɪzi] зводити з розуму  
 to creak [kri:k] скрипіти

cream ['kri:m] крем  
 ice-cream [aɪs 'kri:m] морозиво  
 to create [kri'eɪt] створювати  
 creative [kri'eɪtɪv] творчий, винахідливий  
 creator [kri'eɪtə] засновник  
 credit ['kredit] кредит  
 to give credit [gɪv 'kredit] віддавати належне, хвалити, ставити на заслугу  
 crew [kru:] команда, екіпаж  
 cricket ['krikɪt] крикет  
 criminal ['krɪmɪnəl] злочинець  
 crisp [krisp] чіпси  
 chocolate crispies ['tʃɒklɪt 'krispɪz] шоколадні пластівці (десерт)  
 crispy ['krispi] хрусткий  
 cross [krɒs] поєднання, щось середнє  
 to cross [krɒs] схрещувати  
 crossword (puzzle) ['krɒswɜ:d 'plzɪ] кросворд  
 crowd [kraʊd] натовп  
 \*to stand out from the crowd [stænd 'aʊt frɒm ðə 'kraʊd] відрізнятись, виділятися  
 crown [kraʊn] корона  
 cruise [kru:z] морська подорож, круїз  
 cry [krai] плач, крик  
 to cry [krai] плакати  
 cup [kʌp] чашка, кубок  
 cupboard ['kʌbəd] буфет, сервант  
 to cure [kjʊə] лікувати, виліковувати  
 curious ['kjʊəriəs] допитливий  
 to curl up [kɜ:l 'ʌp] звернутися калачиком  
 curls [kɜ:lz] кучері  
 peroxide curls [pə'ɒksaɪd kɜ:lz] знебарвлені кучері  
 current ['kʌrənt] течія  
 curriculum [kə'rikjələm] шкільний навчальний план  
 curry ['kʌri] карі (гостра приправа); страва, приправлена карі (подається з рисом)  
 curtain ['kɜ:tən] завіса  
 curtain call ['kɜ:tn kɔ:l] вихід на аплодисменти  
 curve [kɜ:v] крива  
 cushion ['kʊʃn] диванна подушка  
 on the cusp of [kʌsp] напередодні, на рубежі  
 customer ['kʌstəmə] замовник; покупець  
 customs (pl) ['kʌstəmz] митниця  
 \*to cut [kʌt] відрізати, вирізати  
 to cut corners [kʌt 'kɔ:nə] йти шляхом найменшого опору  
 to cut edge [kʌt 'edʒ] на сучасному рівні, користуватися новітніми технологіями (перевагами)  
 to cut off [kʌt əv] відрізати, ізолювати  
 CV [si'vi:] біографічна довідка, резюме  
 cynic ['sɪnɪk] цинік

## D

dad [dæd] тато  
 dagger ['dæɡə] кинджал  
 Dag nabbit! [dæg'næbɪt] От лихо! Жах!

daily ['deɪli] щоденно  
 dairy ['deəri] молочарня  
 dam [dæm] дамба  
 to dance [dɑ:ns] танцювати  
 dancing ['dɑ:nsɪŋ] танці  
 ballroom dancing [bɔ:lru:m 'dɑ:nsɪŋ] бальні танці  
 dandelion ['dændɪliən] кульбаба  
 dangerous ['deɪndʒərəs] небезпечний  
 dangle ['dæŋɡl] звисати  
 to dare [deə] насмілитися  
 dark [dɑ:k] темрява  
 dark [dɑ:k] темний  
 date [deɪt] дата, число  
 to decide on the date [dɪ'saɪd ɒn ðə 'deɪt] обрати дату  
 up to date ['ʌp tə 'deɪt] сучасний, новітній  
 to date [deɪt] ходити на побачення, зустрічатися  
 daughter ['dɔ:tə] дочка  
 dawn [dɔ:n] світанок  
 at the crack of dawn [kɹæk əv 'dɔ:n] на світанку  
 day [deɪ] день  
 day-bed ['deɪ bed] кушетка  
 day travel card [deɪ 'trævl kɑ:d] одноденний проїзний квиток  
 Have a nice day. [hæv ə naɪs 'deɪ] Гарного дня!  
 one day [wʌn 'deɪ] одного разу  
 sports day ['spɔ:ts deɪ] день спортивних змагань  
 dead [ded] мертвий  
 dear [dɪə] дорогий, милий, любий  
 Oh dear! [əʊ 'dɪə] Біденький/-а!  
 Dear ... [dɪə] дорогий; шановний (звертання у листі)  
 December [dɪ'sembə] грудень  
 to decide [dɪ'saɪd] вирішувати  
 to decide on the date [dɪ'saɪd ɒn ðə 'deɪt] обрати дату  
 to dedicate ['dedɪkeɪt] присвячувати  
 to deduct [dɪ'dʌkt] утримувати, списувати (з банківського рахунку)  
 definition [dɪ'fɪnɪʃn] визначення  
 degree (°) [dɪ'ɡri:] градус, ступінь  
 to delete [dɪ'li:t] закреслювати, видаляти  
 to delay [dɪ'leɪd] затримувати  
 deliberat(e)-ly [dɪ'libəɪt (li)] навмисний (-но)  
 delightful [dɪ'laɪtfl] дивовижний, надзвичайний, чарівний  
 to deliver [dɪ'lɪvə] доставляти  
 demand [dɪ'mɑ:nd] попит  
 den [den] нора, притулок  
 dense [dens] густий  
 density ['densɪti] густина  
 population density [ˌpɒpjə'leɪʃn 'densɪti] густина населення  
 dental ['dentl] стоматологічний, зубний  
 dental surgery ['dentl 'sɜ:dʒəri] стоматологічне відділення (хірургія)



department store [di'pɑ:tmənt stɔ:] універсал  
 departure [di'pɑ:tʃə] відправлення, від'їзд, виліт  
 to depend [di'pend] залежати  
 dependent [di'pendənt] залежний (від),  
 утриманець  
 to describe [di'skraib] описувати  
 description [di'skripʃn] опис  
 desert ['dezət] пустеля  
 to design [di'zain] розробляти, створювати  
 desk [desk] парти  
 dessert [di'zɜ:t] десерт  
 to destroy [di'strɔi] руйнувати  
 detective [di'tektiv] детектив, детективний  
   detective story [di'tektiv stɔ:ri] детектив  
   store detective [stɔ:di'tektiv] співробітник  
   служби безпеки магазину  
 detention [di'tenʃən] затримка, утримання  
 determined [di'tɜ:mɪnd] рішучий  
 devotee [ˌdevəʊ'ti:] прихильник, поціновувач  
 devotion [di'vəʊʃ(ə)n] відданість  
 destination [ˌdesti'neɪʃən] пункт призначення  
 destiny ['destini] доля  
 dialogue ['daɪələg] діалог  
 diamond ['daɪəmənd] діамант  
 diary ['daɪəri] щоденник  
 dictionary ['dɪkʃnəri] словник (книга)  
 to die [daɪ] помирати  
 diet [daɪət] дієта  
   to go on a diet [ˌgəʊ ɒn ə 'daɪət] сісти на дієту  
 difference ['dɪfrns] різниця  
 different ['dɪfrnt] різний, несхожий  
 difficult ['dɪfɪklt] складний  
 \*to dig up [dɪg 'ʌp] розшукувати, розкопувати  
 digital ['dɪdʒɪtl] цифровий  
 to dim [dɪm] зменшити яскравість, затуманити  
 dimension [di'menʃən] розмір  
 dining room ['daɪnɪŋ rʊm] їдальня  
 dinner ['dɪnə] обід  
 direct [di'rekt] прямо  
 to direct [di'rekt] режисерувати  
 director [di'rektə] директор, керівник  
 dirty ['dɜ:ti] брудний  
 disabled [dis'eɪbld] недієздатна людина, інвалід  
 disagreement [ˌdɪsə'grɪ:mənt] непорозуміння  
 to disappear [ˌdɪsə'piə] зникати  
 disappointed [ˌdɪsə'pɔɪntɪd] розчарований  
 disaster [di'zɑ:stə] катастрофа, халепка  
 disbelief [ˌdɪsbə'li:f] недовіра, заперечення  
 to discard [dɪs'kɑ:d] викидати  
 disco ['dɪskəʊ] дискотека  
 discount ['dɪs'kaʊnt] знижка  
 to discover [di'skʌvə] відкривати для себе,  
 винаходити  
 to discuss [dɪ'skʌs] обговорювати  
 disease [di'zi:z] хвороба  
 display [dɪ'spleɪ] показ, виставка

disrespect [ˌdɪsri'spekt] неповага  
 disruption [ˌdɪs'rʌpʃən] розпад  
 to diss [dɪs] принижувати  
 distance ['dɪstns] відстань, дистанція  
 to distract [dɪs'trækt] відволікати  
 disturbingly [dɪs'tɜ:blɪŋli] приголомшливо  
 to dive [daɪv] пірнати  
 divorced from [dɪ'vɔ:st frɒm] розлучений з  
 dizzy ['dɪzi] викликати запаморочення голови,  
 захоплюючий дух  
 D [di:'dʒeɪ] диск-жокей, ді-джей  
 \*to do [du:] робити  
   to do sports [du:'spɔ:ts] займатися спортом  
 dock [dɒk] причал  
 doctor ['dɒktə] лікар  
 to see a doctor [si:'ə 'dɒktə] бути на прийомі у  
 лікаря  
 documentary [ˌdɒkjə'mentri] документальний  
 фільм  
 docu soap ['dɒkjʊ'səʊp] розважальна  
 телепрограма про життя реальних людей  
 dog [dɒg] собака  
   dog-tired [ˌdɒg 'taɪəd] стомлений  
   to walk the dog [wɔ:k ðə 'dɒg] вигулювати  
   собаку  
 domino ['dɒmɪnəʊ] доміно  
 to donate [dəʊ'neɪt] жертвувати, дарувати  
 door [dɔ:] двері  
   next door [ˌnekst 'dɔ:] по сусідству з, поруч з  
 doorbell ['dɔ:bel] дверний дзвінок  
 doorstep ['dɔ:step] поріг  
 dorm room ['dɔ:m 'ru:m] кімната в гуртожитку  
 (номер на декілька місць)  
 double ['dʌbl] подвійний  
 to doubt [daʊt] сумніватися  
 dough [daʊ] тісто  
 down [daʊn] вниз, донизу; вертикально (в кросворді)  
   Go down ... [ˌgəʊ daʊn] йдіть по  
   to come down [kʌm 'daʊn] спускатися,  
   опускатися  
   to go down [gəʊ 'daʊn] спускатися, опускатися  
   to lie down [laɪ 'daʊn] лягати, прилягти  
   to shoot down [ʃu:t 'daʊn] збивати  
   to sit down [sɪt 'daʊn] сідати, сидіти  
   ups and downs [ˌʌpsənd 'daʊnz] злети та падіння,  
   радість та горе  
 downhill [ˌdaʊn'hɪl] спуск, уклін  
 Down Under [daʊn 'ʌndə] Австралія  
 to download [ˌdaʊn'ləʊd] завантажувати  
 downstairs [ˌdaʊn'steəz] внизу, на нижньому  
 поверсі  
 to drag [dræg] тягнути  
 to drain off [dreɪnɪf] відціджувати, стекти (про жир)  
 drama ['drɑ:mə] драма  
 dramatic [drə'mætɪk] драматичний, ефектний,  
 вражаючий

It's a draw. [ɪts ə 'drɔ:] нічия  
 \*to draw [drɔ:] малювати, робити висновок, тягнути  
 dream [dri:m] мрія  
 dress [dres] одяг  
 to dress [dres] вдягатися  
 overdress [ˌoʊvə 'dres] вдягнутися занадто яскраво, святково  
 to drift [drɪft] легіти за відром, упливати, to drift apart [drɪft ə'pɔ:t] розлучитися  
 drink [drɪŋk] напій  
 \*to drink [drɪŋk] пити  
 \*to drive [draɪv] їхати, везти  
 to drive crazy [draɪv 'kreɪzi] зводити з розуму  
 to drive sales [draɪv 'seɪlz] збільшувати збут (об'єм продажу)  
 driver ['draɪvə] водій  
 to drop [drɒp] падати, крапати  
 drown [draʊn] тонути  
 drug [drʌg] наркотик  
 drums (pl) [drʌmz] барабани  
 drummer ['drʌmər] барабанщик  
 dry [draɪ] сухий  
 dry land [draɪ 'lænd] суходіл  
 dump [dʌmp] звалище, смітник  
 durable [ˈdjʊərəbəl] надійний, довготривалий, з великим терміном служби  
 during (+ noun) [ˈdʒuərɪŋ] упродовж (+іменник)  
 DVD [di:vi:'di:] цифровий відеодиск  
 DVD player [di:vi:'di:'pleɪə] DVD-програвач  
 dwarf [dwa:f] карлик  
 dwelling ['dwelɪŋ] проживання, житло  
 to dye [daɪ] фарбувати

## E

each [i:tʃ] кожний  
 each other [i:tʃ 'ʌðə] один одного  
 \*to be eager [i:'geɪ] бажати, мати намір  
 ear [ɪə] вухо  
 earbuds [ˈiə bʌdz] навушники-вкладки  
 early [ˈɜ:li] рано  
 to earn [ɜ:n] заробляти  
 earth [ɜ:θ] земля (планета)  
 to come back down to earth [ˈkʌm 'bæk daʊn tə 'ɜ:θ] спуститися на землю  
 east [i:st] захід  
 easy [i:zi] легкий/легко, спокійний, терплячий  
 over easy [ˌoʊvər 'i:zi] яечня – портмоне або яечня в торбинці  
 \*to eat [i:t] їсти  
 to eavesdrop [ˈi:vzdrɒp] підслухувати  
 ebb and flow [ebənd 'fləʊ] прилив та відлив, швидка зміна, злети та падіння  
 to echo [ˈekəʊ] відлунювати (про звук)  
 ecotourism [ˈi:kəʊ tʊəɪzəm] екотуризм  
 edge [edʒ] кромка, лезо, край  
 \*to cut edge [kʌt 'edʒ] на сучасному рівні, користуватися новітніми технологіями (перевагами)  
 to have the edge [ˌhæv ði'edʒ] мати перевагу  
 editor [ˈedɪtər] редактор, автор передових статей  
 to educate [ˈedʒukeɪt] виховувати, давати освіту  
 education [edʒu'keɪʃn] освіта  
 Physical Education (PE) [ˌfɪzɪkl edʒu'keɪʃn] фізичне виховання (урок)  
 primary education [ˈpraɪməri ,edʒu'keɪʃn] початкова освіта  
 Religious Education (RE) [ri,lɪdʒəs edʒu'keɪʃn] урок релігії  
 efficient [ɪ'fɪʃənt] умілий, ефективний  
 egg [eg] яйце  
 egg cartons [eg 'kɑ:tən] коробка для яєць  
 elbow [ˈelbəʊ] лікоть  
 elementary [eli'mentri] початковий  
 elementary school [eli'mentri ,sku:l] початкова школа  
 elephant [ˈelɪfənt] слон  
 elevation [ˌeli'veɪʃən] висота  
 eligibility [ˌelɪdʒə'bɪlɪti] правомочність  
 else [els] ще, крім  
 e-mail [ˈi:meɪl] електронна пошта  
 to e-mail [ˈi:meɪl] надіслати електронне повідомлення  
 embarrassing [ɪm'bærəsɪŋ] незручний (про положення, ситуацію)  
 to embroider [ɪm'brɔɪdə] вишивати  
 embroidered [ɪm'brɔɪdəd] вишитий  
 emergency [ɪ'mɜ:dʒnsɪ] надзвичайна ситуація, критичне становище  
 emergency call [ɪ'mɜ:dʒnsɪ ,kɔ:l] екстрений (терміновий) виклик  
 employer [ɪm'plɔɪə] працедавець  
 empty [ˈempti] пустий  
 to empty into [ˈempti 'ɪntə] впадати  
 enclosing [ɪn'kləʊzɪŋ] додаток  
 to encourage [ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ] надихати, заохочувати  
 end [end] кінець, закінчення  
 in the end [ɪn ði: 'end] під кінець  
 to end [end] кінчатися, закінчуватися  
 to end in [ˈend ɪn] закінчитися  
 to endanger [ɪn'deɪndʒə] загрожувати, наражати на небезпеку  
 ending [ˈendɪŋ] закінчення, кінець (про оповідання)  
 endlessness [ˈendlɪsnəs] безкінечність  
 enemy [ˈenəmi] ворог  
 energizer [ˈenədʒaɪzə] гра-розминка  
 engine [ˈendʒɪn] пристрій, механізм  
 search engine [sɜ:tʃ 'endʒɪn] інформаційно-пошукова система  
 English [ˈɪŋglɪʃ] англійський

BBC English [ˌbi:bi:ˈsi:ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ] бездоганно  
 правильна англійська мова, мовлення дикторів  
 Bi-bi-ci

to enjoy [ɪnˈdʒɔɪ] насолоджуватися

enough [ɪˈnʌf] достатній; достатня кількість

to ensue [ɪnˈsju:] спричиняти, викликати

to entail [ɪnˈteɪl] включати, передбачати

to enter [ˈentə] входить у

to entertain [təˈentəˈteɪn] розважати

entertainment (no pl.) [ˌentəˈteɪnmənt] розваги,  
 розважальний захід

entire [ɪnˈtaɪə] увесь, цілий

entry [ˈentri] запис (у щоденнику)

envelope [ˈenvələʊp] конверт

environment [ɪnˈvaɪənmənt] оточення,  
 навколишнє середовище

equation [ɪˈkweɪʒən] рівняння

er [ɜ:] вираження вагань, сумніву

erm [ɜ:m] вираження вагань, нерішучості

escape [ɪˈskeɪp] втеча

to escape [ɪˈskeɪp] утекти, уникнути

especially [ɪˈspeʃli] особливо

to estimate [ˈestɪmeɪt] оцінювати

etc. [ɪtˈsetrə] і так далі

ethnographic [ˌeθnəˈɡræfɪk] етнографічний

euro [ˈjʊərəʊ] євро (грошова одиниця)

European [ˌjʊərəˈpi:ən] європейський

even [ˈi:vən] навіть

not even [nɒt ˈi:vən] навіть не

evening [ˈi:vɪŋ] вечір

in the evening [ɪn ði: ˈi:vɪŋ] ввечері

that evening [ðæt ˈi:vɪŋ] того вечора

this evening [ðɪs ˈi:vɪŋ] сьогодні ввечері

event [ɪˈvent] подія, захід

eventually [ɪˈventʃʊəli] нарешті

ever [ˈevə] коли-небудь, будь-коли

every [ˈevri] кожний

everyday [ˈevrɪdeɪ] щоденно

everything [ˈevriθɪŋ] все  
 to have everything to do with бути повністю  
 зумовленим, зв'язаний, все про...

everywhere [ˈevriweə] всюди, скрізь

evidence [ˈeɪdɪns] доказ

to evoke [ɪˈvəʊk] викликати, спонукати

exam [ɪɡˈzæm] екзамен, іспит

examination [ɪɡˈzæmɪˈneɪʃn:] екзамен  
 examination fee [ɪɡˈzæmɪˈneɪʃn fi:] плата за  
 екзамен

example [ɪɡˈzɑ:mpl] приклад

for example [fər ɪɡˈzɑ:mpl] наприклад

exchange [ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ] обмін  
 exchange family [ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ ˈfæmli] приймаюча  
 сім'я за міжнародною програмою обміну

excited [ɪkˈsaɪtɪd] схвилюваний, збуджений,  
 стурбований

exciting [ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ] хвилюючий, захоплюючий

Excuse me! [ɪkˈskju:z mi] Вибачте!

to excel [ɪkˈsel] добиватися успіху, перевершити

excellence [ˈeksələns] майстерність, висока якість

except [ɪkˈsept] за винятком

exercise [ˈeksəsaɪz] вправа

exercise book [ˈeksəsaɪz ˈbʊk] зошит

to exercise [ˈeksəsaɪz] вправлятися, тренуватися

exhausted [ɪɡˈzɔ:stɪd] виснажений, змучений

exhibition [ˌeksɪˈbɪʃən] виставка

exile [ˈeksɪl] вигнання

exit [ˈeksɪt] транспортна розв'язка, вихід

to expect [ɪkˈspekt] очікувати

expectation [ˌekspekˈteɪʃən] очікування

expensive [ɪkˈspensɪv] дорогий

experience [ɪkˈspɪ(ə)rɪəns] (життєвий) досвід,  
 випадок

experiment [ɪkˈspɪrɪmənt] експеримент

to explain [ɪkˈspleɪn] пояснювати

to explore [ɪksˈplɔ:ə] досліджувати

to express [ɪksˈpres] виражати

external [eksˈtɜ:nəl] зовнішній  
 external independent testing [eksˈtɜ:nəl  
 ˌɪndɪˈpendənt ˈtestɪŋ] зовнішнє незалежне  
 тестування

extra [ˈekstrə] додатковий

extracurricular [ˌekstrəkʊˈrɪkjələ] факультативний,  
 позакласний

extremely [ɪksˈtri:mli] надзвичайно

eye [aɪ] око  
 eye-watering [ˌaɪ ˈwɔ:tərɪŋ] захмарний,  
 надзвичайно великий/коштовний

eyebrow [ˈaɪbrəʊ] брова

## F

fable [ˈfeɪbl] байка

face [feɪs] обличчя  
 long face [lɒŋ ˈfeɪs] похмурий, кислий вигляд

to face [feɪs] зіткнутися  
 to face fears [feɪs ˈfiəz] дивитися страху у вічі

facet [ˈfæsɪt] грань, аспект

facility [fəˈsɪlɪti] заклад, приміщення

fact [fækt] факт, дійсність  
 fact box [ˈfækt bɒks] рамка з інформацією

fact file (on) [ˈfækt ˈfaɪl] фактографічний файл

in fact [ɪn ˈfækt] насправді

factory [ˈfæktəri] завод  
 metal factory [ˈmetl ˈfæktəri] металургійний  
 завод

fair [feə] ярмарок; справедливий  
 summer fair [ˈsʌmə feə] літній ярмарок

fair [feə] прекрасний; білявий

fairly [ˈfeəli] чесно, справедливо

\*to fall [fɔ:l] падати  
 to fall in love [ˈfɔ:l ɪn ˈlʌv] закохатися

to fall off [fɔ:l ɒf] спадати, зменшуватися

to fall out [ˈfɔ:l ˈaʊt] випадати

to fall over ['fɔ:l 'əʊvə] перекидатися  
 fake [feɪk] ігровий, несправний  
 fame [feɪm] слава, популярність  
 family ['fæmli] родина, сім'я  
 exchange family [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ 'fæmli] приймаюча сім'я за міжнародною програмою обміну  
 family tree ['fæmli tri:] родовід  
 traditional nuclear family [trə'dɪʃənəl 'nju:kliə' 'fæmli] традиційна (повна) сім'я  
 single parent family ['sɪŋgl 'peərənt 'fæmli] неповна сім'я  
 famous ['feɪməs] відомий, видатний  
 fan [fæn] вентилятор, фен  
 fancy ['fænsi] витончений, розкішний, елегантний  
 fantastic [fæn'tæstɪk] фантастичний, вражаючий  
 fantasy ['fæntəsi, 'fæntəzi] фентезі (літературний жанр фантастичної літератури)  
 FAQs (frequently asked questions) ['fri:kwɑntli 'ɑ:skt 'kwɛstʃənz] найчастіші запитання  
 far [fɑ:] далекий  
 so far ['səʊ fɑ:] наразі, поки що  
 to go far [gəʊ 'fɑ:] далеко сягати, добитися успіху  
 fare [feə] платня  
 fare inspector [feə'ɪn'spektə] контролер  
 farm [fɑ:m] ферма  
 farmer ['fɑ:mə] фермер  
 farmhouse ['fɑ:mhaʊs] житловий будинок на фермі  
 fascinating ['fæsineɪtɪŋ] захопливий, чаруючий  
 fashion ['fæʃn] мода  
 fast [fɑ:st] швидкий  
 fast food [fɑ:st 'fu:d] їжа швидкого приготування  
 father ['fɑ:ðə] батько  
 fathom ['fæðəm] сажень  
 fats [fæts] жири  
 favourite ['feɪvərɪt] улюблений  
 FB ['feɪs bʊk] соціальна мережа «Фейсбук»  
 fear [fiə] страхі  
 to face fears [feɪs 'fiəz] дивитися страху у вічі  
 feast [fi:st] святкування з великою кількістю їжі  
 feature ['fi:tʃə] характеристика, риса  
 to feature ['fi:tʃə] помістити  
 February ['februəri] лютий  
 fee [fi:] плата за вхід  
 examination fee [ɪg'zæmɪ'neɪʃən fi:] плата за екзамен  
 \*to feed [fi:d] годувати  
 to be fed up [bi: 'fed 'ʌp] набриднути  
 \*to feel [fi:l] почувати(ся), відчувати  
 to feel for ['fi:l fə] співчувати комусь  
 to feel sick [fi:l 'sɪk] хворіти, почувати нудоту  
 to feel sorry for [fi:l 'sɔri] шкодувати  
 feeling ['fi:lɪŋ] відчуття, почуття  
 ferry ['feri] пором, переправа  
 few [fju:] мало  
 a few [ə 'fju:] декілька

fiber ['faɪbə] клітковина  
 file [faɪl] папка, файл  
 fiction ['fɪkʃn] фантастика, художня література  
 science fiction [ˌsaɪəns 'fɪkʃn] наукова фантастика  
 field [fi:ld] поле  
 sports field ['spɔ:ts fi:ld] спортивний майданчик  
 field trips [fi:ld trɪps] екскурсія  
 fierce [fiəs] лютий, несамовитий  
 fight [faɪt] бійка  
 \*to fight [faɪt] битися  
 figure ['fɪgə] число, цифра  
 to figure out [ˈfɪgə(r) 'aʊt] зрозуміти  
 fact file (on) [ˌfækt 'faɪl] фактографічний файл  
 to fill in [fɪl 'ɪn] заповнювати, наповнювати  
 fill out [fɪl aʊt] заповнити  
 film [fɪlm] фільм  
 to film [fɪlm] знімати (фільм, кліп)  
 final ['faɪnl] кінцевий, останній  
 finally ['faɪnli] нарешті  
 \*to find [faɪnd] знайти, знаходити  
 to find out [faɪnd 'aʊt] дізнатися  
 fine [faɪn] пеня, штраф  
 fine [faɪn] чудовий, ясный  
 finger ['fɪŋgə] палець (руки)  
 to finish ['fɪnɪʃ] закінчувати  
 fire [faɪə] вогонь, пожежа  
 fire brigade ['faɪə brɪ'geɪd] пожежна команда  
 Where's the fire? [ˌweəz ðə 'faɪə] Де горить?  
 firestorm ['faɪəstɔ:m] вогняна буря  
 first [fɜ:st] перший, спершу  
 at first [ət 'fɜ:st] спершу  
 fish, fish (pl) [fɪʃ] риба  
 to fish [fɪʃ] ловити рибу  
 fisherman ['fɪʃəmən] рибалка (професія або заняття)  
 fishing ['fɪʃɪŋ] рибна ловля  
 fishing ground ['fɪʃɪŋ'graʊnd] рибпромисловий район, рибальське угіддя  
 fit [fɪt] здоровий; напад  
 \*to have a fit [ˌhæv ə 'fɪt] сердитися  
 \*to throw a fit [ˈθrəʊ ə 'fɪt] розгніватися, влаштувати істеріку, заводитися  
 \*to keep fit ['ki:p 'fɪt] підтримувати гарну фізичну форму, бути здоровим  
 to fit [fɪt] личити, пасувати; підходити за розміром  
 fitness ['fɪtnɪs] фізична форма, фітнес, тренування  
 fitness plan ['fɪtnɪs plæn] фітнес-план, план тренувань  
 fizzy ['fɪzi] газований  
 fizzy beverage ['fɪzi 'bevərɪdʒ] газований напій  
 flag [flæɡ] прапор  
 flagship ['flæɡʃɪp] флагман, провідний, найкращий представник  
 flame [fleɪm] полум'я  
 flash [flæʃ] спалах  
 flat [flæt] квартира

\*to flee [fli:] (fled (pt, pp)) рятуватися втечею  
 flick [flik] фільм  
 horror flick ['hɒrə' flik] фільм жахів  
 flight [flaɪt] політ, рейс  
 flight attendant ['flaɪtə'tendənt] бортпровідник  
 flood [flʌd] повінь  
 flash flood ['flæʃ' flʌd] несподівана повінь  
 floor [flɔ:] підлога  
 fluorescent [flɔ:'resənt] квітучий  
 flour ['flaʊə] борошно  
 flowchart ['fləʊ'tʃɑ:t] графічне (схематичне)  
 зображення процесу (виробництва)  
 flower ['flaʊə] квітка  
 flu [flu:] грип  
 \*to fly [flaɪ] літати  
 focal ['fəʊkəl] центральний  
 fog [fɒg] густий туман  
 foggy ['fɒgi] туманный  
 foil [fɔɪl] фольга  
 silver foil ['sɪlvə' fɔɪl] фольга  
 to fold ['fəʊld] складати білизну  
 to fold laundry ['fəʊld' bɪznəri] складати білизну  
 folder ['fəʊldə] папка  
 to follow ['fɒləʊ] йти слідом, стежити  
 following ['fɒləʊɪŋ] наступний  
 food [fu:d] їжа  
 fast food [fɑ:st' fu:d] їжа швидкого приготування  
 foot, feet (pl) [fʊt; fi:t] ступня, ступні, фут (міра довжини)  
 on foot [ɒn' fʊt] пішки  
 football ['fʊtbɔ:l] футбол  
 American football [ə'merɪkən' fʊtbɔ:l] американський футбол  
 footstep ['fʊtstep] слід, відбиток (ноги)  
 for [fɔ:; fə] для; упродовж  
 for example [fə'ɪg zə'mpl] наприклад  
 for hours [fə'auəz] годинами (довго)  
 for supper [fə'sʌpə] на вечерю  
 forecast ['fɔ:kə:st] прогноз погоди  
 to forecast ['fɔ:kə:st] передбачати (погоду)  
 foreground ['fɔ:graʊnd] передній план, на передньому плані  
 foreign ['fɔrɪn] іноземний  
 Ministry of Foreign Affairs ['mɪnɪstri əv' fɔrɪn ə'feəz] Міністерство закордонних справ  
 \*to forget [fə'get] забувати  
 fork [fɔ:k] виделка  
 form [fɔ:m] форма, бланк  
 to form [fɔ:m] утворювати, організувати  
 formal ['fɔ:məl] офіційний  
 former ['fɔ:mə] колишній, минулий  
 fortune ['fɔ:tʃən] удача, успіх  
 forum ['fɔ:rəm] форум  
 long form ['lɒŋ fɔ:m] повна форма  
 foul [faʊl] порушення  
 fragile ['frædʒaɪl] крихкий

free [fri:] вільний  
 free pass [fri: pɑ:s] вільний (безкоштовний) вхід  
 freedom ['fri:dəm] свобода  
 to freestyle ['fri:stɑɪl] імпровізувати  
 \*to freeze [fri:z] морозити  
 French [frentʃ] французький  
 frequent ['fri:kwənt] частий  
 fresh [freʃ] свіжий  
 Friday ['fraɪdeɪ] п'ятниця  
 friend [frend] друг  
 friendly ['frendli] дружній  
 to frighten away [fraɪtən ə'wei] налякати, сполохати  
 \*to be frightened (of) [bi:' fraɪtnd] бути наляканим, переляканим  
 frightening ['fraɪtɪŋ] страшний, жахливий  
 frisbee ['frɪzbi:] фризбі, літаючий диск  
 frivolity ['frɪ'vɒlɪti] легковажність, несерйозність  
 from [frɒm] з, від  
 divorced from [dr'vɔ:st frɒm] розлучений з  
 Where are you from? [weə ə jə' frɒm] Звідки ти/ви?  
 at the front [ət ðə' frʌnt] на початку (книги)  
 in front of [ɪn' frʌnt əv] попереду  
 frontier ['frʌntɪə] кордон, прикордонний  
 fruit [fru:t] фрукти  
 frustrated [frʌs'treɪtɪd] розчарований  
 fuel [fju:əl] пальне  
 full (of) [fʊl] повний (чогось)  
 fun [fʌn] веселощі  
 Have fun! [hæv' fʌn] Веселіться! Розважайтесь!  
 to have fun [hæv' fʌn] веселитися  
 funeral ['fju:nərəl] похорони  
 funk [fʌŋk] фанк, музичний напрямок афроамериканської музики  
 funny ['fʌni] смішний  
 furious ['fjuəriəs] несамовитий  
 furniture ['fɜ:nɪtʃə] меблі  
 fuse-box ['fju:zbɒks] блок топкого??? запобіжника  
 future ['fju:tʃə] майбутнє

## G

gadget ['gædʒɪt] прилад, пристрій  
 to gain [geɪn] одержувати, досягати  
 game [geɪm] гра  
 miming game ['maɪmɪŋ geɪm] пантоміма  
 board game ['bɔ:d' geɪm] настільна гра  
 gang [gæŋ] банда, група людей зі спільними інтересами  
 gangster ['gæŋstə] розбійник, хуліган  
 garden ['gɑ:dn] сад  
 gardener ['gɑ:dnə] садівник  
 garlands ['gɑ:ləndz] гірлянди, вінки  
 garment ['gɑ:mənt] предмет одягу, одяжина  
 gash [gæʃ] глибока рана, поріз  
 gate [geɪt] ворота  
 gatherer ['gæðəɹə] сміттяр, збирач

hunter-gatherer instinct ['hʌntə' gæðərə' ɪnstɪŋkt]  
інстинкт мисливця-збирача

GCSE [ˌdʒi:si:es'i:] атестат про загальну середню освіту

g'day [gə'dei] Доброго дня!

Geography [dʒi'ɒɡrəfi] географія

German ['dʒɜ:mən] німецька мова; німець

\*to get [get] отримувати; ставати, діставати; добувати

to get bored [get bɔ:d] нудьгувати

to get hungry [get 'hʌŋɡri] зголодніти

to get interested in [get 'ɪntrəstɪd ɪn] зацікавитися

to get into [get 'ɪntə] сідати (в машину)

to get into such a state [get 'ɪntə sʌt] ə 'steɪt]

розхвилюватися

to get lost [get 'lɒst] загубитися

to get lost in the shuffle [get 'lɒst ɪn ði 'ʃʌfl]

загубитися

to get off [get 'ɒf] зійти

to get on [get 'ɒn] сідати (на потяг, автобус)

to get on [get 'ɒn] просуватися, робити успіхи,

налагоджувати стосунки

to get onto [get 'ɒntə] сідати (в автобус)

to get out [get 'aʊt] виходити

to get out of bed [get aʊt əv 'bed] вставати (з ліжка)

to get ready [get 'redi] бути готовим

to get ... right/wrong [get ... 'raɪt/ 'rɒŋ] зрозуміти  
правильно/ неправильно

to get through [get θru:] пережити, справлятися,  
розбиратися

to get tired [get 'taɪəd] стомлюватися

to get to ['get tə] приходити до

to get up [get 'ʌp] вставати

to get ... wrong [get ... 'rɒŋ] неправильно  
зрозуміти

getaway ['getəweɪ] місце для короткотривалої

відпустки, втеча, пригулок

ghost [ɡaʊst] привид

giant ['dʒaɪənt] величезний

girl [ɡɜ:l] дівчинка

girlfriend ['ɡɜ:lfrɛnd] дівчина, кохана

gist [dʒɪst] зміст

\*to give [ɡɪv] давати

to give ... a dirty look [ˌɡɪv ə dɜ:ti 'lʊk]

недоброзичливо глянути

give up [ɡɪv ʌp] відмовлятися від, залишати

glad [ɡlæd] радий

glam [ɡlæm] глем (муз.)

glass [ɡlɑ:s] скло

glasses ['ɡlɑ:sɪz] окуляри

glee [ɡli:] радість

glitzy ['ɡlɪtzi] пафосний, розкішний, гламурний

glory ['ɡlɔ:ri] слава

glove [ɡlʌv] рукавичка

to glow [ɡləʊ] виблискувати

\*to go [ɡəʊ] йти, їхати

Go down ... ['ɡəʊ daʊn] йти до центру (вздовж)

Go left. [ɡəʊ 'left] поверніть ліворуч

Go right [ɡəʊ 'raɪt] поверніть праворуч

to go bananas [ˌɡəʊ bə 'nɑ:nəz] з'їхати з глузду

to go bump [ɡəʊ 'bʌmp] настовхнутися

to go down [ɡəʊ 'daʊn] спускатися вниз

to go far [ɡəʊ 'fɑ:] далеко їхати, досягнути успіху

to go for a walk [ˌɡəʊ fər ə 'wɔ:k] піти на  
прогулянку

to go in [ɡəʊ 'ɪn] входити

to go + -ing [ɡəʊ] йти

to go off [ɡəʊ 'ɒf] лунати (сигнал тривоги)

to go on [ɡəʊ 'ɒn] тривати, продовжуватися

to go on a diet [ˌɡəʊ ɒn ə 'daɪət] сидіти на дієті

to go overboard [ˌɡəʊ əʊvəbɔ:d] не знати міри,  
перегинати палку

to go out [ɡəʊ 'aʊt] виходити

to go over [ɡəʊ 'əʊvə] переходити (на інший бік)

to go red [ɡəʊ 'red] червоніти (про обличчя)

to go strong [ˌɡəʊ 'strɒŋ] не здаватися, зберігати

силу, триматися

to go up [ɡəʊ 'ʌp] підійматися на гору

to go weak [ɡəʊ 'wi:k] ослабнути

to go with [ˌɡəʊ wɪð] супроводжувати

to go without [ˌɡəʊ wɪ 'ðaʊt] обходитися,  
залишатися без

to go wrong [ɡəʊ 'rɒŋ] збитися зі шляху

glum [ɡlʌm] похмурий

goal [ɡəʊl] ціль, мета

goal post ['ɡəʊl pəʊst] стійка воріт

winning goal ['wɪnɪŋ ɡəʊl] переможний гол

goalkeeper ['ɡəʊl ki:pə] воротар

goblin ['ɡɒblɪn] домовик

My God! [maɪ 'ɡɒd] Боже мій!

goggles ['ɡɒɡlz] захисні окуляри

gold [ɡəʊld] золото

golf ['ɡɒlf] гольф

golf ball ['ɡɒlf bɔ:l] м'яч для гри в гольф

good [ɡʊd] гарний

Good grief! [ɡʊd 'ɡri:f] Неймовірно!

Good luck! [ˌɡʊd 'lʌk] Успіхів!

Good morning! [ˌɡʊd 'mɔ:nɪŋ] Доброго ранку!

I'm good at ... [aɪm 'ɡʊd ət] Я здібний у ...

to be good with ... [bi: 'ɡʊd wɪð] мати добрі  
стосунки з

to have a good time [ˌhæv ə ɡʊd 'taɪm] добре  
провести час

goodbye [ɡʊd 'baɪ] прощання

government ['ɡʌvnmənt] уряд

to grab [ɡræb] раптово хапати

grade [ɡreɪd] оцінка

to graduate [ˌɡrædʒueɪt] закінчувати

grammar ['ɡræmə] граматики

grammar school ['ɡræmə 'sku:l] середня школа

gramme [ɡræm] грам

grandad ['grændæd] дідусь

**grandma** ['grænma:] бабуся  
**grandparents** ['græn,peərənts] дідусь та бабуся  
**grass** [grɑ:s] трава  
**grave** [greiv] могила  
**gravestone** ['greivstəun] могильний камінь;  
 надгробок  
**great** [greit] чудовий, великий  
**Greek** [gri:k] грек, грецька мова  
**green** [gri:n] зелений  
**greenhouse** ['gri:nhaus] теплиця  
**grey** [grei] сірий  
**grid** [grid] таблиця  
**Good grief!** [gud 'gri:f] Неймовірно!  
**to grind** [graɪnd] молоти, товкти  
**gripping** ['gri:pɪŋ] захопливий  
**gross** [grəʊs] заробляти на фільмах (з продажу  
 квитків у кінотеатрах)  
 highest-grossing ['haɪst 'grəʊsɪŋ] найкасовіший  
 (фільм)  
**ground** [graʊnd] ґрунт; земля; основний  
 fishing ground ['fɪʃɪŋ graʊnd] рибпромисловий  
 район, рибальське угіддя  
**grounded** ['graʊndɪd] покараний, під домашнім  
 арештом  
**group** [gru:p] група, гурт  
 tutor group ['tju:tə' gru:p] група для додаткових  
 занять з тьютором  
**grumpy** ['grʌmpɪ] похмурий, дратівливий  
**guard** [gɑ:d] охоронець, кондуктор  
**to guard** [gɑ:d] охороняти  
**to guess** [ges] відгадувати  
**guest** [gest] гість  
**guide** [gaɪd] гід  
**guided tour** ['gaɪdɪd təʊ] екскурсія у супроводі гіда  
**guidebook** ['gaɪd bʊk] путівник, посібник  
**Gilded Age** ['gɪldɪd eɪdʒ] золотий вік  
**guilder rose** ['gɪldə raʊz] калина  
**guitar** [gi'tɑ:] гітара  
**gumshoe** ['gʌm,ʃu] приватний детектив (букв.=  
 гумовий чобіт)  
**gun** [gʌn] вогнепальна зброя, пістолет  
**gunshot** ['gʌnʃɒt] постріл  
**gym** [dʒɪm] спортзал  
**guy** [gai] хлопець, юнак

## H

**Ha!** [hɑ:] Ага!  
**habit** ['hæbɪt] звичка  
**hair** [heə] волосся  
**hairdresser** ['heə,dresə] перукар  
**half** [hɑ:f] половина  
 half an hour [hɑ:f ən 'aʊə] півгодини  
 half past (two) ['hɑ:f pɑ:st] пів на (третю)  
 half-price [hɑ:f praɪs] півціни  
 half-sister ['hɑ:f sɪstə] сестра, рідна тільки по  
 одному з батьків

**halfway** [hɑ:f'weɪ] посередині, на половині шляху  
 to meet halfway ['mi:t hɑ:f'weɪ] йти назустріч  
**hall** [hɔ:l] зал  
**hallows** ['hæləʊz] реліквії  
**ham** [hæm] шинка  
**hammer** ['hæmə] молоток  
**hand** [hænd] рука  
 handmade [hænd'meɪd] ручна робота  
 Hands off! [hændz 'ɒf] Руки геть!  
 to put one's hands on ['put wʌnz 'hændz 'ɒn]  
 братися до справи, починати  
**handbag** ['hænbæg] саквояж  
**handful** ['hændfʊl] жменя (кількість)  
**to handle** ['hændl] вирішувати (проблеми)  
**to hand over** [hænd 'əʊvə] передавати  
**handy** ['hændɪ] зручно розташований, зручний для  
 користування  
 \*to hang out [hæŋ 'aʊt] проводити час  
**Hang on!** ['hæŋ ɒn] Тримайся! Почекай!  
**to happen** ['hæpən] траплятися  
**happy** ['hæpɪ] щасливий  
 happy camper ['hæpɪ 'kæmpə] веселун,  
 задоволена собою людина  
**harbour** ['hɑ:bə] гавань  
**harbor** (AE) ['hɑ:bə] гавань  
**hard** [hɑ:d] твердий, важкий  
**harm** [hɑ:m] шкода, збиток  
**harsh** [hɑ:ʃ] різкий, жорстокий, грубий  
**hassle** ['hæsl] перепона, труднощі, морока  
**hat** [hæt] капелюх  
**hate** [heit] ненависть  
**to hate** [heit] ненавидіти  
 \*to have [hæv] мати  
 Have a nice day. [hæv ə naɪs 'deɪ] Вдалого дня!  
 Have fun! [hæv 'fʌn] Розважайтесь!  
 to have a fit [hæv ə 'fɪt] сердитися, вийти з себе  
 to have a good time [hæv ə gud 'taɪm] весело  
 проводити час  
 to have a look [hæv ə 'lʊk] глянути, поглянути  
 to have an argument [hæv ən 'ɑ:gjʌmənt]  
 посваритися  
 to have a party [hæv ə 'pɑ:ti] влаштовувати  
 вечірку  
 to have breakfast [hæv 'brekfəst] снідати  
 to have fun [hæv 'fʌn] розважатися  
 to have got [hæv 'gɒt] мати  
 to have supper [hæv 'sʌpə] вечеряти  
 to have to [hæv tə] бути змушеним  
**hawker** ['hɑ:kə] вуличний торговець  
**hayivka** [hɑ'iivkɑ] веснянка  
**he** [hi:] він  
**head** [hed] голова  
**to head** [hed] направлятися  
**headache** ['hed'eɪk] головний біль  
**headings** ['hedɪŋz] заголовки, написи  
**headline** ['hed'laɪn] заголовок

headphones (pl) ['hedfəʊnz] навушники  
 healthy ['helθi] здоровий  
 top of the heap [tɒp əv ðə hi:p] найвища посада  
 \*to hear [hiə] чути  
 to hear out [hiə] вислуховувати  
 hearth [hɑ:θ] піч, камін  
 heating ['hi:tiŋ] нагрівання, опалення  
 heavy ['hevi] важкий  
 heavy metal ['hevi 'metl] хеві-метал  
 heavy rain ['hevi 'rein] злива  
 hectic ['hektik] швидкий  
 height [hait] висота, зріст  
 helicopter ['heli kɒptə] вертоліт  
 Hello! [he'ləʊ] Привіт!  
 helm [helm] штурвал, кермо  
 helmet ['helmət] шолом  
 help [help] допомога  
 to help [help] допомагати  
 to help oneself [help wʌn self] пригощатися  
 helpful ['helpfəl] корисний  
 helpless ['helpləs] безпорадний  
 helpline ['helplajn] телефон довіри  
 hemisphere ['hemisfiə] півсфера, півкуля  
 her [hə:] її  
 Her Majesty [hə 'mædʒəsti] Її Величність  
 here [hiə] тут  
 Here you are! [hiə ju:v ə:] Будь ласка!  
 hero, heroes (pl) ['hiərəʊ; 'hiərəʊz] герой, герої  
 heroine ['herəʊin] героїня  
 hesitant ['hezitənt] не наважуватися, сумніватися  
 hey [hei] привітання  
 Hi! [hai] Привіт!  
 \*to hide [haɪd] ховатися  
 high [hai] високий  
 high school ['hai sku:l] старша школа  
 to highlight ['hai laɪt] виділяти  
 hiker ['haɪkə] піший турист, спортсмен-ходак  
 hilarious [hi'leəriəs] смішний, кумедний  
 him [him] йому  
 himself [him'self] сам  
 Hindi ['hindi:] хінді  
 hint [hint] натяк  
 hip hop ['hip hɒp] хіп-хоп  
 hippy ['hipi] хіпі  
 hire ['haɪə] прокат, аренда  
 his [hɪz] його  
 History ['hɪstəri] історія  
 hit [hit] хіт, популярна пісня  
 \*to hit [hit] ударяти  
 hobby, hobbies (pl) ['hɒbi; 'hɒbiz] улюблене  
 заняття, хобі  
 hockey ['hɒki] хокей  
 ice hockey ['aɪs 'hɒki] хокей (на льоду)  
 \*to hold [həʊld] проводити, тримати  
 holiday(s) ['hɒlədeɪ(z)] свята, канікули  
 home [həʊm] дім, будинок

animal home ['æniməl 'həʊm] притулок для  
 тварин  
 at home [ət 'həʊm] вдома  
 home plate ['həʊm 'pleɪt] основна база (в  
 бейсболі)  
 to take home [teɪk 'həʊm] забирати додому  
 homecoming ['həʊmkʌmɪŋ] зустріч випускників  
 навчальних закладів  
 homecoming queen ['həʊmkʌmɪŋ 'kwɪ:n]  
 королева вечірки зустрічі випускників  
 homepage ['həʊm 'peɪdʒ] головна сторінка  
 homework ['həʊmwɜ:k] домашнє завдання  
 homie ['həʊmi] дружан (сленг)  
 honest ['ɒnɪst] чесний, відвертий  
 to honor ['ɒnə] оплачувати, виконувати  
 to hoot [hu:t] кричати (про сову)  
 to hope [həʊp] сподіватися  
 horn [hɔ:n] ріг, ріжок (муз.інструмент)  
 horoscope ['hɒrəskəʊp] гороскоп  
 horrible ['hɒrəbl] жахливий  
 horror ['hɒrə] жах  
 horror flick ['hɒrə 'flɪk] фільм жахів  
 horse [hɔ:s] кінь  
 hospital ['hɒspɪtl] лікарня  
 host [həʊst] хазяїн, господар, телеведучий  
 to host [həʊst] приймати (подію, захід)  
 hostel ['hɒstəl] готель, хостел, гуртожиток  
 hot [hɒt] гарячий  
 hotel [həʊ'tel] готель  
 hotel suite [həʊ'tel 'swi:t] номер у готелі  
 hound [haʊnd] собака, мисливська собака  
 hour ['aʊə] година  
 hours ['aʊəz] робочі години  
 for hours [fɔr 'aʊəz] годинами поспіль  
 half an hour [ˌhɑ:f ən 'aʊə] півгодини  
 house [haʊs] будинок  
 household ['həʊshəʊld] домашнє господарство,  
 сім'я  
 housesitter ['haʊssɪtə] домогосподарка  
 housewife pl. housewives ['haʊswaɪf] домашня  
 господиня  
 how [haʊ] як  
 How are you? [haʊ 'ɑ: ju:] Як у тебе справи?  
 how many [haʊ 'meni] скільки  
 How much are ... ? [haʊ 'mʌtʃ ə:] Скільки  
 коштують ... ?  
 How much is ... ? [haʊ 'mʌtʃ ɪz] Скільки коштує  
 ... ?  
 How old are you? [haʊ 'əʊld ə: ju:] Скільки тобі  
 років?  
 how to ... ['haʊ tə] як ...  
 how [haʊ] склеп  
 howling ['haʊlɪŋ] виття  
 HTML [ˌeɪtʃ. ti: em 'el] мова HTML (стандартна мова  
 розмітки веб-сторінок в Інтернеті)  
 huge [hju:dʒ] величезний



humid ['hju:mɪd] вологий  
 hundred ['hʌndrəd] сто  
 hungry ['hʌŋɡri] голодний  
 to get hungry [get 'hʌŋɡri] зголодніти  
 hunt [hʌnt] полювання  
 to do a scavenger hunt ['skævɪndʒə hʌnt] грати в «полювання за предметами» (американська гра)  
 hunter ['hʌntə 'gæðərə 'ɪnstɪŋkt] мисливець  
 hunter-gatherer instinct ['hʌntə 'gæðərə 'ɪnstɪŋkt] інстинкт мисливця-збирача  
 hunting ['hʌntɪŋ] полювання  
 \*to be in a hurry [bi: ɪn ə 'hʌri] поспішати  
 Hurry up! [ˌhʌri 'ʌp] Ворушись!  
 hurt [hɜ:t] біль  
 \*to hurt [hɜ:t] боліти, завдавати болю  
 hut [hʌt] хатина, халупа  
 hydroelectric ['haɪdrəʊ'lektrɪk] гідроелектричний  
 hydroelectric plant ['haɪdrəʊ'lektrɪk plɑ:nt] гідроелектростанція

## I

I [aɪ] я  
 I'd like to [ˌaɪd 'laɪk tə] Мені б хотілося.  
 I don't care. [aɪ dəʊnt 'keə] Мені байдуже.  
 I'd rather [aɪd 'rɑ:ðə] Я б краще  
 I'm scared. [aɪm 'skeəd] Мені страшно.  
 I want my ... pierced. [aɪ 'wɒnt maɪ ... 'piəst] Я хочу проколоти...  
 identity [aɪ'dentɪti] приналежність  
 national identity ['næʃənl aɪ'dentɪti] національна приналежність  
 ice [aɪs] лід  
 ice-cream [aɪs 'kri:m] морозиво  
 ice hockey ['aɪs 'hɒki] хокей (на льоду)  
 ice rink ['aɪs rɪŋk] ковзанка  
 ice box ['aɪs bɒks] холодильник, льодник  
 icon ['aɪkɒn] ікона  
 iconic [aɪ'kɒnɪk] традиційний, популярний, всесвітньовідомий  
 idea [aɪ'diə] ідея  
 no idea [nəʊ aɪ'diə] не мати ніякого уявлення  
 idiot ['ɪdiət] дурень  
 if [ɪf] якщо  
 ill [ɪl] хворий  
 image ['ɪmɪdʒ] зображення  
 to imagine [ɪ'mædʒɪn] уявляти  
 imaginative [ɪ'mædʒɪnətɪv] захопливий, творчий, з багатою уявою  
 IMAX ['aɪmæks] кінопроекційна система для показу фільмів, знятих на плівці 70 мм.  
 IMAX theater ['aɪmæks 'θiətə] кінотеатр для показу широкоекранних фільмів на надзвичайно великих екранах  
 immensely [ɪ'mensli] надто, надмірно, безмежно  
 immigrant ['ɪmɪɡrənt] іммігрант  
 impeccable [ɪm'pekəbl] бездоганний

important [ɪm'pɔ:tnt] важливий  
 impressed [ɪm'prest] вражений  
 impression [ɪm'preʃn] враження  
 to improve [ɪm'pru:v] покращувати, удосконалювати  
 in [ɪn] в, у; модний, популярний  
 in all [ɪn 'ɔ:l] всього  
 in fact [ɪn 'fækt] насправді  
 in front of [ɪn 'frʌnt əv] перед  
 in the end [ɪn ði: 'end] наприкінці, під кінець  
 incarnation [ˌɪnkɑ:'neɪʃən] втілення  
 inch [ɪnʃ] дюйм (2,54 см)  
 inconvenience [ˌɪnkən'vi:niəns] турбування, незручність  
 independent [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt] незалежний  
 independent school [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt 'sku:l] приватна школа  
 Indian ['ɪndiən] індієць, індійський  
 indie ['ɪndi] інді (незалежна) музика містить музичні жанри, для яких характерна незалежність від комерційної поп-музики.  
 indie movie ['ɪn di: 'mu:vi] незалежний кінофільм  
 indoor ['ɪndo:] в приміщенні, удома,  
 industry ['ɪndəstri] промисловість  
 infer [ɪn'fə:] робити висновок  
 influential [ˌɪnflu'enʃəl] впливовий  
 info ['ɪnfəʊ] інформація, дані  
 information [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃn] інформація, дані  
 information centre [ɪnfə'meɪʃn 'sentə] інформаційний центр  
 ingredients [ɪn'ɡri:diənts] складова частина, інгредієнти  
 inheritor [ɪn'herɪtə] спадкоємець  
 innate [ɪ'neɪt] природний, вроджений  
 insane [ɪn'seɪn] душевнохворий, з психічними розладами  
 inside [ɪn'saɪd] всередині  
 insight [ɪn'saɪt] розуміння, сприйняття  
 insightful [ɪn 'saɪtful] змістовний, словнений розуміння  
 inspector [ɪn'spektə] інспектор  
 fare inspector [feə'ɪn'spektə] контролер  
 to inspire [ɪn'spaɪə] надихати  
 to instill [ɪn'stɪl] вселяти (відчуття, надію), прививати  
 instinct [ɪn'stɪŋkt] інстинкт  
 hunter-gatherer instinct ['hʌntə 'gæðərə 'ɪnstɪŋkt] інстинкт мисливця-здобувача  
 instruction [ɪn'strʌkʃn] інструкція  
 instructor [ɪn'strʌktə] інструктор, учитель, тренер  
 insurance [ɪn'ʃʊərəns] страхування  
 intentionally [ɪn'tenʃənəlɪ] навмисно  
 interested [ɪn'trəstɪd] зацікавлений  
 to get interested in [get 'ɪntrəstɪd] зацікавитися чимось  
 interesting [ɪn'trəstɪŋ] цікавий

international [ˌɪntəˈnæʃnəl] міжнародний  
 Internet [ˈɪntənət] інтернет  
 to surf the Internet [ˌsɜːf ði ˈɪntənət] шукати інформацію в інтернеті  
 to interpret [ɪnˈtɜːprɪt] пояснювати, тлумачити  
 intervene [ˌɪntəˈviːn] втручатися  
 interview [ˈɪntəvjuː] інтерв'ю  
 to interview [ˈɪntəvjuː] брати інтерв'ю  
 interviewee [ˌɪntəvjuːˈiː] людина, яка проходить опитування / дає інтерв'ю  
 intimidate [ɪnˈtɪmɪˈdeɪt] налякати, залякати  
 into [ˈɪntə] в, у  
 to be into [biː ˈɪntə] захоплюватися, цікавитися  
 to get into [get ˈɪntə] сідати (в машину)  
 to run into [rʌn ˈɪntə] наштовхуватися на  
 to introduce [ˌɪntrəˈdjuːs] засновувати, представляти, вводити  
 introduction [ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃn] вступ  
 to invent [ɪnˈvent] винаходити  
 inventor [ɪnˈventə] винахідник  
 invertebrate [ɪnˈvɜːtɪbrɪt] безхребетна тварина  
 inverted [ɪnˈvɜːtɪd] перевернутий  
 inverted pyramid [ɪnˈvɜːtɪd ˈpɪrəmɪd] перевернута піраміда  
 invitation [ˌɪnvɪˈteɪʃn] запрошення  
 to invite [ɪnˈvaɪt] запрошувати  
 Irish [ˈaɪrɪʃ] ірландці, ірландська мова  
 to iron [aɪən] прасувати  
 irregular [ɪˈregjələ] неправильний  
 island [ˈaɪlənd] острів  
 isle [aɪl] острів  
 British Isles [ˈbrɪtɪʃ ˈaɪlz] Британські острови  
 it [ɪt] воно  
 IT [aɪ ˈtiː] інформатика, інформаційні технології  
 It said .... [ɪt ˈsed] сказано...  
 Italian [ɪˈtæliən] італієць, італійська мова  
 its [ɪts] від it (про речі й тварин) його, її

**J**  
 jacket [ˈdʒækɪt] піджак  
 life jacket [ˈlaɪf ˈdʒækɪt] рятувальний жилет  
 jail [dʒeɪl] в'язниця  
 jam [dʒæm] джем  
 traffic jam [ˈtræfɪk ˌdʒæm] пробка (тиснява) вуличного руху  
 January [ˈdʒænjuəri] січень  
 jazz [dʒæz] джаз  
 old jazz [ˈəʊld dʒæz] старий джаз  
 jealous (of) [ˈdʒeləs] ревнувати  
 jeans (pl) [dʒiːnz] джинси  
 jerk [dʒɜːk] дурень  
 jewel [ˈdʒuːəl] коштовність  
 jewellery [ˈdʒuː.əlɪ] коштовності, ювелірні прикраси  
 job [dʒɒb] робота  
 on the job [ɒn ðə ˈdʒɒb] на роботі

to jog [dʒɒg] бігти підтюпцем  
 jogger [ˈdʒɒgə] бігун підтюпцем  
 joggers [ˈdʒɒgəz] спортивні штани  
 to join [dʒɔɪn] записатися, брати участь  
 joke [dʒəʊk] жарт  
 to joke [dʒəʊk] жартувати  
 to jot down [ˈdʒɒt ˈdaʊn] швидко записувати, робити нотатки  
 journey [ˈdʒɜːni] подорож  
 judge [dʒʌdʒ] суддя  
 judo [ˈdʒuːdʌʊ] дзюдо  
 July [dʒu ˈlaɪ] липень  
 to jumble [ˈdʒʌmbl] перемішувати  
 long jump [ˈlɒŋ ˌdʒʌmp] стрибок у довжину  
 to jump [dʒʌmp] стрибати  
 to jump about [ˌdʒʌmp ə ˈbaʊt] стрибати від радощів  
 to jump up [dʒʌmp ˈʌp] підстрибнути  
 jumper [ˈdʒʌmpə] джемпер; стрибун  
 ski jumper [skiː ˈdʒʌmpə] стрибун на лижах  
 June [dʒuːn] червень  
 jungles [ˈdʒʌŋglz] джунглі, густий ліс  
 junkie [ˈdʒʌŋki] любитель; фанат, залежний від...  
 just [dʒʌst] якраз, точно

**K**

kangaroo [ˌkæŋgəˈruː] кенгуру  
 karaoke [ˌkɑːrɪˈæʊki] караоке  
 keen [kiːn] охочий, бажуючий, маючий намір, завзятий  
 \*to keep [kiːp] тримати, зберігати  
 Keep in touch! [ˈkiːp ɪn ˈtʌtʃ] Залишайся на зв'язку / Не пропадай / Бувай!  
 to keep fit [ˈkiːp ˈfɪt] підтримувати гарну фізичну форму, бути здоровим  
 Keep out! [kiːp ˈaʊt] Входити заборонено!  
 to keep up with [kiːp ˈʌp wɪð] не відставати, бути на рівні, йти в ногу  
 key [kiː] ключ, клавіша, кнопка, ключовий, основний  
 Key Stage [ˈkiː steɪdʒ] ключовий етап  
 keyboard [ˈkiː bɔːd] клавіатура, клавіші (піаніно)  
 keyword [ˈkiːwɜːd] ключове слово  
 kick [kɪk] удар  
 to kick [kɪk] ударяти  
 kickboard [ˈkɪk bɔːrd] самокат  
 kid [kɪd] дитина  
 to kill [kɪl] вбивати  
 to kill two birds with one stone [kɪl ˈtuː ˈbɜːdz wɪð ˈwʌn ˈstəʊn] одним пострілом двох зайців убити  
 kilo (kg) [ˈkɪləʊ] кілограм  
 kilometre [ˈkɪləʊ ˌmiːtə; kɪˈlɒmɪtə] кілометр  
 kind [kaɪnd] вид, тип  
 Kinetoscope [kiːˈnetəskəʊp] кінетоскоп - апарат для розглядання фотознімків, які швидко змінюються і створюють враження, що знятий об'єкт рухається.

king [kiŋ] король  
 kingdom ['kiŋdəm] королівство  
 to kiss [kis] цілувати  
 PE (physical education) ['pi: i:] фізкультура  
 PE kit ['pi: i: kit] спортивне спорядження  
 kitchen ['kitʃɪn] кухня  
 kitchenette [,kitʃi'net] невелика кухня  
 kite [kait] повітряний змій  
 knee [ni:] коліно  
 knife, knives (pl) [naif; naivz] ніж, ножі  
 knight [nait] лицар  
 knock [nɒk] стукіт  
 to knock [nɒk] стукати  
 to knock out [nɒk 'aʊt] вибивати  
 \*to know [nəʊ] знати  
 known [nəʊn] відомий  
 little-known [ˌlɪtl' nəʊn] маловідомий  
 Kyiv cake ['ki:jiv keik] торт «Київський»

## L

lab(oratory) [læb; lə'brɔ:təri] лабораторія  
 lad [læd] хлопець, юнак  
 Ladyship ['leidiʃɪp] титул леді, її милість  
 lake [leik] озеро  
 lamb [læm] ягня  
 land [lænd] земля  
 dry land [drai 'lænd] суходіл  
 to land [lænd] приземлятися  
 landline phone ['lænd(d), laɪn fəʊn] стаціонарний телефон  
 landmark ['lændmɑ:k] пам'ятка, визначне місце  
 language ['læŋgwɪdʒ] мова  
 sign language ['saɪn 'læŋgwɪdʒ] мова жестів  
 body language ['bɒdi 'læŋgwɪdʒ] мова міміки та жестів  
 lantern ['læntən] ліхтар  
 lap [læp] коліно  
 laptop ['læptɒp] невеликий портативний комп'ютер, ноутбук  
 large [lɑ:dʒ] великий  
 lark [lɑ:k] жайворонек  
 to lash [læʃ] прив'язати  
 lassi ['lasi] ласці (індійський напій)  
 last [lɑ:st] останній  
 last night [lɑ:st 'nait] минулого вечора  
 late [leɪt] пізній  
 later ['leɪtə] пізніше  
 to laugh [lɑ:f] сміятися  
 to laugh at ['lɑ:f ət] сміятися з когось (чогось)  
 laughable ['lɑ:fəbl] смішний, комічний  
 to launch [lɔ:ntʃ] запускати, розпочинати  
 to lay out ['lei 'aʊt] викладати (пояснювати)  
 leader ['li:də] лідер  
 leaf, leaves (pl) [li:f; li:vz] листок, листя  
 to lean out [li:n 'aʊt] висовуватися  
 \*to learn [lɑ:n] вчитися, навчатися  
 at least [ət 'li:st] принаймні, щонайменше  
 \*to leave [li:v] залишати, покидати, від'їжджати  
 to leave [li:v] a tip [tip] залишити чайові  
 left [left] лівий  
 Go left. [gəʊ 'left] поверніть ліворуч  
 on the left [ɒn ðə 'left] ліворуч  
 to turn left [tɜ:n 'left] поверніть ліворуч  
 left [left] те, що залишилось  
 leg [leg] нога  
 Break a Leg! [,breɪk ə 'leg] Щоб ти ногу зламав!  
 (побажання успіху)  
 leisure ['leɪzə] відпочинок  
 leisure pool ['leɪzə 'pu:l] басейн для відпочинку  
 lemon acid ['lemən æsɪd] лимонна кислота  
 lemonade [ˌlemə'neɪd] лимонад  
 \*to lend [lend] позичати (комусь)  
 leprechaun ['leprəkə:n] леприкон  
 less [les] менше  
 lesson ['lesn] урок  
 signing lesson ['saɪnɪŋ lesn] урок мови жестів  
 to let [let] дозволяти  
 Let's ... [lets] давайте ...  
 letter ['letə] лист, літера  
 capital letter [ˌkæpɪtəl 'letə] велика літера  
 lettuce ['letɪs] салат-латук  
 level ['levl] рівень  
 level plain ['levl 'pleɪn] пласка рівнина  
 above sea level [ə 'bʌv si: 'levl] над рівнем моря  
 library ['laɪbrəri] бібліотека  
 \*to lie [laɪ] лежати  
 to lie down [laɪ 'daʊn] лягати, прилягати  
 life, lives (pl) [laɪf; laɪvz] життя  
 life jacket ['laɪf 'dʒæki:t] рятувальний жилет  
 lifeguard ['laɪfɡɑ:d] рятувальник на воді  
 light [laɪt] світло  
 likable ['laɪkəbl] приємний, симпатичний, привабливий  
 to like [laɪk] подобатися  
 I'd like to [aɪd 'laɪk tə] Мені б хотілося  
 would like [wʊd 'laɪk] хотілося б  
 like [laɪk] схожий, подібний; однаковий  
 limb [lɪm] край, крило, лімб  
 go out on a limb [lɪm] ризикувати  
 lime [laɪm] лайм  
 line [laɪn] лінія  
 back line [ˌbæk 'laɪn] лінія захисту  
 action line ['ækʃn laɪn] сюжетна лінія  
 ocean liner ['əʊʃn 'laɪnə] океанський лайнер  
 to linger ['lɪŋgə] затримуватися, замешкатися  
 link [lɪŋk] ланка, зв'язок  
 linoleum [lɪ'noʊliəm] лінолеум  
 lion ['laɪən] лев  
 lip balm ['lɪp bɑ:m] гігієнічна губна помада  
 list [lɪst] список  
 to listen ['lɪsn] слухати  
 litter ['lɪtə] сміття

little [lɪtl] маленький  
 to live [lɪv] жити  
 to live off [lɪv 'ɒf] жити за рахунок (чогось, когось)  
 live [laɪv] наживо  
 Xbox Live ['ɪks bɒks 'laɪv] всесвітня ігрова спільнота Xbox Live  
 living room ['lɪvɪŋ rʊm] вітальня  
 local ['ləʊkl] місцевий  
 to lock [lɒk] замикати на замок  
 locker ['lɒkə] шафа, що замикається  
 logo ['lɒgəʊ] логотип  
 lonely ['ləʊnli] самотній  
 long [lɒŋ] довгий  
 as long as [əz 'lɒŋ əz] поки, доки  
 long face [lɒŋ 'feɪs] похмурий, кислий вигляд  
 long form ['lɒŋ fɔ:m] повна форма  
 long jump ['lɒŋ dʒʌmp] стрибок у довжину  
 look [lʊk] погляд, вигляд; зовнішність  
 to give ... a dirty look [ˌgɪv ə dɜ:ti 'lʊk] недобррозичливо поглянути  
 to have a look [ˌhæv ə 'lʊk] подивитися, глянути  
 to look [lʊk] дивитися; оглядати  
 to look after [lʊk 'ɑ:ftə] піклуватися про когось, доглядати  
 to look at ['lʊk ət] щось  
 to look for ['lʊk fə] шукати  
 to look round [lʊk 'raʊnd] оглядатися навколо  
 to look up [lʊk 'ʌp] дивитися вгору, підводити очі, шукати, дивитися (слово в словнику)  
 loose ['lu:s] вільний  
 to turn loose ['tɜ:n 'lu:s] відпускати  
 \*to lose [lu:z] губити, втрачати, програвати  
 Lost and Found ['lɒst ənd 'faʊnd] бюро знахідок  
 \*to be lost [bi: 'lɒst] загубитися  
 to get lost [get 'lɒst] губитися  
 a lot [ə 'lɒt] безліч  
 a lot of [ə 'lɒt əv] велика кількість  
 lots (of) ['lɒts əv] безліч, сила-силенна  
 lots of love [ˌlɒts əv 'lʌv] з любов'ю  
 loud [laʊd] гучний  
 love [lʌv] люблю (в кінці листа);  
 to love [lʌv] любити  
 loyal ['lɔɪəl] вірний, відданий  
 luck [lʌk] удача, доля  
 bad luck [bæd 'lʌk] невезіння  
 Good luck! [ˌgʊd 'lʌk] Щастя вам!  
 luckily ['lʌkɪli] на щастя  
 lucky ['lʌkɪ] щасливий; вдалий; удачливий  
 you're lucky [ˌju:ə 'lʌkɪ] тобі пощастило  
 luggage ['lʌdʒɪz] багаж  
 luggage rack ['lʌdʒɪz ˌræk] полиця для багажу  
 lunch [lʌntʃ] ланч, обід  
 lunchtime ['lʌntʃtaɪm] обідня перерва  
 lyrics ['lɪrɪks] текст пісні

## M

macaron [ˌmækə'rən] макарон (макарун)  
 machine [mə'ʃi:n] установка  
 wave machine ['weɪv mə'ʃi:n] хвильова установка  
 mad [mæd] божевільний, скажений  
 magazine [mægə'zi:n] журнал  
 magical ['mædʒɪk(ə)l] магічний  
 main [meɪn] головний  
 maintenance ['meɪntɪnəns] ремонт, технічне обслуговування  
 Her Majesty [hə 'mædʒəstɪ] Її Величність  
 majority [mə'dʒɔ:prɪti] більшість  
 vast majority [vɑ:st mə'dʒɔ:prɪti] переважна більшість  
 \*to make [meɪk] робити, виробляти  
 to be made up of [bi: meɪd 'ʌp əv] складатися з...  
 to make it ['meɪk ɪt] досягати (цілі)  
 to make sure [meɪk 'ʃʊə] переконатися  
 to make up [meɪk 'ʌp] гримуватися, робити макіяж, придумувати, складати, утворювати  
 makeup ['meɪkʌp] грим, макіяж, косметика  
 mammal ['mæməl] ссавець  
 man, men (pl) [mæn; men] чоловік, чоловіки  
 to manage ['mænɪdʒ] керувати  
 manager ['mænɪdʒə] керівник, менеджер  
 adverb of manner [ˌædvɜ:b əv 'mænə] прислівник способу дії  
 manipulation [mə'nɪpjə'leɪʃ(ə)n] маніпулювання, маніпуляція, фокус  
 mansion ['mænsən] маєток  
 many ['meni] багато, велика кількість  
 how many [haʊ 'meni] скільки  
 map [mæp] мапа, карта  
 mind map ['maɪnd mæp] асоціативна карта, зорова опора  
 orienteering map [ˌɔ:riən'tiəriŋ mæp] мапа спортивного орієнтування  
 weather map ['weðə mæp] карта погоди (синоптична)  
 marathon ['mæərəθən] марафон  
 March [mɑ:tʃ] березень  
 mark [mɑ:k] знак, позначка; оцінка (у школі)  
 to mark [mɑ:k] позначати  
 market ['mɑ:kɪt] ринок, базар  
 marquee [mɑ: 'ki:] піддашок (навіс) з неоновими вогнями  
 married to ['mæriəd tə] бути одруженим з  
 to marry ['mæəri] одружуватися  
 marsh-hen ['mɑ:ʃ:hen] шотландська куріпка  
 marsupial [mɑ: 'su:piəl] сумчаста тварина  
 mash [mæʃ] давити, розминати, розчавлювати  
 match [mætʃ] сірник; матч  
 premiership match [ˌpremiəʃɪp mætʃ] матч за першість

to match [mætʃ] підходити, бути до пари  
to match up ['mætʃ ʌp] добирати до пари

mate [meɪt] товариш, друг

material [mə'tiəriəl] матеріал, інформація

Maths [mæθs] математика

matter ['mætə] справа

to matter ['mætə] значити

What's the matter? [wɒts ðə 'mætə] Що трапилось?

\*may [meɪ] могли, мати можливість

May [meɪ] травень

maybe ['meɪbi] можливо, мабуть

me [mi:] мені, мене

meal [mi:l] приймання їжі; їжа

mean [mi:n] середній

annual mean temperature ['ænjʊəl mi:n  
'tempɪtʃə] середньорічна температура

\*to mean [mi:n] означати, мати на увазі

meaning ['mi:nɪŋ] значення

meaningful ['mi:nɪŋfʊl] багатозначний,  
цілеспрямований

measles ['mi:zlz] кіп

measure ['meʒə] міра, одиниця виміру

measurement ['meʒəmənt] міра

meat [mi:t] м'ясо

meatball ['mi:t bɔ:l] фрикаделька

media (pl) ['mi:diə] засоби масової інформації

mediation [ˌmi:di'eɪʃn] посередництво (в обговоренні)

medicare ['med i keə] державна програма

обслуговування престарілих

medium ['mi:diəm] середній

medium shot ['mi:diəm ʃɒt] знімок середнім  
планом

\*to meet [mi:t] зустрічатися, знайомитись

to meet halfway ['mi:t ha:fwei] йти назустріч

to meet needs ['mi:t ni:dz] задовольняти вимоги  
(потреби)

meeting ['mi:tiŋ] мітинг, збори, засідання

mehndi ['mendi] мехенді, розпис хною

to melt ['melt] танути

to melt away ['melt ə'wei] зникати

member ['membə] учасник

to mention ['menʃən] зазначати, згадувати,  
вказувати

mentor ['mentɔ:] керівник, наставник, учитель

menu ['menju:] меню

Meow! [mi:'au] Няв!

mess [mes] безлад

message ['mesɪdʒ] повідомлення, послання

text message ['tekst mesɪdʒ] текстове  
повідомлення, СМС

metal [metl] металургійний, метал

metal factory ['metl 'fæktəri] металургійний  
завод

heavy metal [ˌhevi 'metl] хеві-метал

metre ['mi:tə] метр

mice (pl) [maɪs] миші

microphone ['maɪkrəfəʊn] мікрофон

middle ['mɪdl] середина

middle school ['mɪdl sku:l] основна школа (США)

midnight ['mɪdnaɪt] північ (про час)

mile [maɪl] миля

milk [mɪlk] молоко

canned milk ['kænd 'mɪlk] консервоване молоко

milkman, milkmen (pl) ['mɪlkmən; 'mɪlkmɛn]

молочар, молочарі

mill [mɪl] млин, фабрика

million ['mɪljən] мільйон

to mime [maɪm] наслідувати, передражнювати

miming game ['maɪmɪŋ geɪm] пантоміма

mind [maɪnd] розум, інтелект, бажання, намір

mind map ['maɪnd məp] асоціативна карта,

рзова опора

He had something on his mind. [maɪnd] Він щось  
замислив

\*Would you mind ... ? [wʊd jə 'maɪnd] Ти не  
проти ... ?

mineral ['mɪnərəl] мінеральний, мінерал

Ministry ['mɪnɪstri] міністерство

Ministry of Foreign Affairs ['mɪnɪstri əv 'fɔrɪn ə'feəz]

Міністерство закордонних справ

minute ['mɪnɪt] хвилина

miserable ['mɪzərəbl] обездолений, нещасний

to miss [mɪs] пропустити, промахнутися, скуцати

to miss a turn [mɪs ə 'tɜ:n] пропустити поворот

Miss [mɪs] міс, панянка

missing ['mɪsɪŋ] відсутній, недостатній

to be missing [bi: 'mɪsɪŋ] бути відсутнім

mistake [mɪ'steɪk] помилка

to mist up [mɪst 'ʌp] запотівати

mix [mɪks] змішувати(ся), домішувати

to moan [məʊn] стогнати

mobile ['məʊbaɪl] швидкий, мобільний

model ['mɒdl] модель

moment ['məʊmənt] момент, мить

at the moment [ət ðə 'məʊmənt] зараз

Monday ['mʌndeɪ] понеділок

on Mondays [ɒn 'mʌndeɪz] щопонеділка

money ['mʌni] гроші

pocket money ['pɒkɪt 'mʌni] кишенькові гроші

monkey [ˌmʌŋki] макак, мавпа

rhesus monkey ['ri:səs 'mʌŋki] макак-резус або  
макака-резус

month [mʌnθ] місяць

moody ['mu:di] похмурий, «людина настрою»

moon [mu:n] місяць (світло)

moor [mɔ:] заболочена місцевість

more [mɔ:] більше

morning ['mɔ:nɪŋ] ранок

Good morning! ['gʊd 'mɔ:nɪŋ] Доброго ранку!

in the morning [ɪn ðə 'mɔ:nɪŋ] зранку

the next morning [ðə 'nekst 'mɔ:nɪŋ] наступного ранку

most [məʊst] найбільший

moss [məʊs] мох

mother ['mʌðə] мати

motion ['məʊʃn] рух

motor ['məʊtə] мотор

mountain ['maʊntɪn] гора

mountain range ['maʊntɪn 'reɪndʒ] гірський хребет

mouse [maʊs] миша

mouth [maʊθ] рот

to move [mu:v] переїжджати

movement ['mu:vmənt] виліт, рух, переліт

movie ['mu:vi] кінофільм

indie movie ['ɪn di' mu:vi] незалежний кінофільм

silent movie [ˌsaɪlənt 'mu:vi] німе кіно (фільми без синхронно записаного звуку)

MP3 [empi:'θri:] МП3

MP3 player [empi:'θri: 'pleɪə] МП3-плеєр

Mr ['mɪstə] містер, пан (у звертанні)

Mrs ['mɪsɪz] місіс, пані

much [mʌtʃ] багато

How much are ...? [ˌhaʊ 'mʌtʃ ə:] Скільки коштують ...?

How much is ...? [ˌhaʊ 'mʌtʃ ɪz] Скільки коштує ...?

muddle ['mʌdl] плутанина; безлад

muggy ['mʌɡɪ] задушливий

multitasking [ˌmʌl ti'tæskɪŋ] багатозадачність,

одночасне виконання кількох справ

mum [mʌm] мама

museum [mju:'zi:əm] музей

moss [məʊs] мох

music ['mju:zɪk] музика

music shop ['mju:zɪk ʃɒp] магазин музичних інструментів

musical ['mju:zɪkl] музичний, мюзикл

musician [mju:'zɪʃn] музикант

\*must [mʌst] повинність, зобов'язання

my [maɪ] мій, моя, моє

My God! [maɪ 'ɡɒd] Боже мій!

My name is ... [maɪ 'neɪm ɪz] Мене звати ...

myrtle ['mɜ:tl] мирт, лавр

myself [maɪ'self] сам, самостійно

mystery ['mɪstəri] таємниця; детективний роман, містика

myth [mɪθ] міф

## N

name [neɪm] ім'я

My name is ... [maɪ 'neɪm ɪz] Мене звати ...

What's your name? [ˌwɒts jə 'neɪm] Як тебе звати?

name calling ['neɪm 'kɔ:lɪŋ] обзивання, паплюження

narrow ['nærəʊ] вузький, обмежений

nasty ['nɑ:sti] неприємний, жадливий, бридкий

national ['næʃnəl] національний, народний

national identity ['næʃənəl aɪ'dentɪti] національна приналежність

national park [ˌnæʃənəl 'pɑ:k] національний парк

nationality [ˌnæʃə'nælɪti] національність

navigable [ˌnævɪgəbəl] судноплавний

near [nɪə] близько, поблизу, коло

nearly ['nɪəli] майже, близько

to need [ni:d] потребувати

needn't ['ni:dnt] не потрібно

to meet needs ['mi:t 'ni:dz] задовольняти вимоги (потреби)

needle ['ni:dl] голка

negative ['negətɪv] негативний; заперечний

neighbour ['neɪbə] сусід, сусідка

neighborhood (AE) ['neɪbəhʊd] район

neon ['ni:ən] неоновий (яскравого кольору)

флуоресцентний (про вогні)

nephew ['nefju:] племінник

nervous ['nɜ:vəs] нервовий, неспокійний

net [net] сітка

network ['net wɜ:k] мережа

never ['nevə] ніколи

new [nju:] новий

brand new [brænd nju:] новенький

news (sg.) [nju:z] новини

breaking news [ˌbreɪkɪŋ 'nju:z] термінове повідомлення

newsagent's ['nju:s eɪdʒənts] газетний кіоск

newspaper ['nju:s peɪpə] газета

popular newspaper [ˌpɒpjələ 'nju:s peɪpə]

популярна газета з великим накладом

newsworthy ['nju:z wɜ:ði] важливий, цікавий

next [nekst] наступний

next door [ˌnekst 'dɔ:] поруч, сусідній

next to ['nekst tə] біля

(the) next morning [(ðə) 'nekst 'mɔ:nɪŋ]

наступного ранку

nice [naɪs] (nicer – the nicest) милий

nickname ['nɪkneɪm] псевдонім, прізвисько (розм.)

night [naɪt] ніч

at night [ət 'naɪt] вночі

last night [lɑ:st 'naɪt] минулого вечора

night nurse ['naɪt nɜ:s] нічна медсестра

no [nəʊ] ні

no idea [nəʊ aɪ'dɪə] не мати жодного уявлення

no one ['nəʊwʌn] ніхто

to nod [nɒd] кивати (головою)

noise [nɔɪz] шум

none [nʌn] ніхто, ніякий

normal ['nɔ:ml] нормальний

north [nɔ:θ] північ

nose [nəʊz] ніс

\*to stick one's nose up ['stɪk wʌnz 'nəʊz 'ʌp] задирати носа

not [nɒt] не, ні  
 not ... yet [jet] ще не  
 not even [nɒt 'i:vən] навіть не  
 note [nəʊt] замітка, нотатка  
 sick note ['sɪk nəʊt] медична довідка  
 to take notes [teɪk 'nəʊts] занотувати  
 notebook ['nəʊt, bʊk] ноутбук, портативний комп'ютер  
 nothing ['nʌθɪŋ] ніщо, нічого  
 notice ['nəʊtɪs] оголошення, повідомлення  
 notice board ['nəʊtɪs bɔ:d] дошка оголошень  
 to notice ['nəʊtɪs] помічати, повідомляти  
 noun [naʊn] іменник  
 novel ['nɒvəl] новела, роман  
 novelist ['nɒvəlɪst] автор роману  
 November [nəʊ'vembə] листопад  
 now [naʊ] зараз  
 right now [raɪt 'naʊ] саме зараз  
 nuclear ['nju:kliə] повна (сім'я)  
 traditional nuclear family [trə'dɪʃənəl 'nju:kliə 'fæmɪli] традиційна (повна) сім'я  
 null [nʌl] нуль  
 number ['nʌmbə] число, кількість  
 phone number ['fəʊn ,nʌmbə] номер телефону  
 to nurture ['nɜ:tʃə] виховувати, розвивати, прищеплювати  
 nurse [nɜ:s] медсестра  
 nuts [nʌts] горіхи  
 \*to be nuts about [bi: ,nʌts ə'baʊt] з'їхати з глузду (через когось, щось), дуже подобатися

## D

obliging [ə'blaɪdʒɪŋ] люб'язний, поступливий  
 observatory [əb'zɜ:vətɪri] обсерваторія, спостережний пункт  
 observation platform [,ɒbzə'veɪ(ə)n plə'tfɔ:m] оглядовий майданчик  
 obsessed [əb'sest] залежний, схиблений (на чомусь)  
 obsessive [əb'sesɪv] залежний, схиблений (на чомусь)  
 obvious ['ɒbvɪəs] очевидно, зрозуміло, безсумнівно  
 occasionally [ə'keɪzənəli] час від часу, іноді  
 to occupy ['ɒkjʊ peɪ] займати  
 to occur [ə'kɜ:(r)] з'являтися, виникати  
 ocean ['əʊʃn] океан  
 ocean liner ['əʊʃn ,laɪnə] океанський лайнер  
 October [ɒk'təʊbə] жовтень  
 odd [ɒd] дивний, незвичний  
 of [ɒv; əv] вказує належність, приналежність  
 of course [əv 'kɜ:s] звичайно  
 off [ɒf] відстань від, віддалений  
 to get off [get 'ɒf] зійти  
 to send off [send 'ɒf] відсилати  
 offence [ə'fens] образа, посягання

to offer ['ɒfə] пропонувати  
 office ['ɒfɪs] офіс  
 post office ['pəʊst ,ɒfɪs] поштове відділення  
 office block ['ɒfɪs blɒk] адміністративна (офісна) будівля  
 officer ['ɒfɪsə] чиновник; службовець, офіцер, поліцейський  
 often ['ɒfn] часто  
 oh [əʊ] о! ох! ой!  
 Oh dear! [əʊ 'dɪə] Боже мій!  
 Oink-oink! [pɪŋk oɪŋk] хрю-хрю!  
 OK [əʊ'keɪ] гаразд!, добре!, згода!  
 It is OK with us [ɪz əʊ'keɪ wɪð əs] Усе добре.  
 We're OK. [ˌwɪə əʊ'keɪ] У нас усе добре.  
 old [əʊld] старий  
 How old are you? [haʊ 'əʊld ,ɑ: ju:] Скільки тобі років?  
 old jazz ['əʊld dʒæz] старий джаз  
 ollie ['ɒli] маневр-стрибок разом із дошкою  
 on [ɒn] на  
 on foot [ɒn 'fʊt] пішки  
 on Mondays [ɒn 'mʌndeɪz] щопонеділка  
 on record [ɒn 'rekɔ:d] задокументований  
 on the air [ɒn ðɪ 'eə] в ефірі  
 on the bus [ɒn ðə 'bʌs] в автобусі  
 on the job [ɒn ðə 'dʒɒb] по роботі  
 on the left [ɒn ðə 'left] ліворуч  
 on the right [ɒn ðə 'raɪt] праворуч  
 once [wʌns] один раз, колись  
 at once [ət 'wʌns] відразу  
 one day [wʌn 'deɪ] одного дня  
 one(s) [wʌn(z)] (в значенні людина)  
 only ['əʊnli] тільки, лише, єдиний  
 only child ['əʊnli 'tʃaɪld] єдина дитина  
 onto ['ɒntu:; 'ɒntə] на, в  
 Oops! [u:ps] ой! ох!  
 open ['əʊpən] відкритий  
 open-air ['əʊpən 'eə] під відкритим небом, надворі  
 to open ['əʊpən] відкривати  
 opera ['ɒpərə] «мильна» опера, спектакль  
 soap (opera) ['səʊp ,ɒpərə] «мильна» опера, спектакль  
 operator ['ɒpəreɪtə] компанія-оператор  
 opinion [ə'pɪnɪən] думка, погляд, переконання  
 opportunity [ˌɒpə'tju:nɪti] можливість  
 opportunity centre [ˌɒpə'tju:nɪti 'sentə] центр для дітей з особливими потребами  
 to oppose [ə'pəʊz] протистояти  
 opposite ['ɒpəzɪt] протилежний  
 option ['ɒpʃn] спосіб, варіант  
 or [ɔ:] або, чи  
 orange ['ɒrɪndʒ] апельсин, жовтогарячий  
 order ['ɔ:də] наказ, порядок  
 to order ['ɔ:də] наказувати, наводити порядок  
 organizer ['ɔ:gənaɪzə] організатор

to organize ['ɔ:gənaɪz] організувати, влаштовувати  
 orienteering [ˌɔ:riən'tiəriŋ] орієнтування  
 orienteering map [ˌɔ:riən'tiəriŋ məp] мапа спортивного орієнтування  
 to originate [ə'ridʒineɪt] походити  
 other ['lðə] інший  
 each other [i:tʃ 'lðə] один одного  
 our ['aʊə] наш  
 out [aʊt] з, зовні  
 Keep out! [ki:p 'aʊt] Не входити!  
 out and about ['aʊt ənd ə 'baʊt] подорожувати  
 out of ['aʊt əv] поза, за  
 to get out [get 'aʊt] виходити; забиратися геть з  
 to knock out [nɒk 'aʊt] перемагати  
 to sort out [sɔ:t 'aʊt] відбрати  
 to take out [teɪk 'aʊt] виймати  
 to work out [wɜ:k 'aʊt] виробляти, тренуватися  
 outback ['aʊtbæk] малонаселений район Австралії  
 outfit ['aʊtfit] комплект одягу (одяг)  
 outgoing ['aʊt ɡəʊɪŋ] дружелюбний  
 outside [aʊt 'saɪd] зовнішній  
 oval ['əʊvl] овальний  
 oven ['ʌvn] піч, духовка  
 over ['əʊvə] над, вище, через  
 over there [əʊvə 'ðeə] там  
 to come over [kʌm 'əʊvə] прийти в гості  
 over easy [əʊvə 'i:zi] яєчня – портмоне або яєчня в торбинці  
 to overcome [əʊvə 'kʌm] долати (проблеми, перешкоди)  
 overboard ['əʊvəbɔ:d] не в собі, за бортом  
 to go overboard [gəʊ 'əʊvəbɔ:d] не знати міри, перегинати палку  
 overdress [əʊvə 'dres] вдягнутися занадто яскраво, святково  
 overheard [əʊvə 'hɜ:d] підслуханий  
 barn owl ['bɑ:n əʊl] сипуха (сова)  
 to overlook [tə əʊvə'lʊk] оглядати, виходити на  
 to overthrow [əʊvə'θrəʊ] скинути  
 own [əʊn] свій, власний  
 owner ['əʊnə] власник

## P

to pack [pæk] упакувати, укладати  
 to package ['pækɪdʒ] упакувати  
 packet ['pækɪt] пакет, пакунок  
 pad [pæd] блокнот  
 pagan ['peɪgən] язичницький  
 page [peɪdʒ] сторінка  
 paid me off [peɪd mi əv] мені повернулося все сповна  
 pain [peɪn] біль  
 paint [peɪnt] фарба  
 to paint [peɪnt] розфарбовувати  
 painter ['peɪntə] художник

pair [peə] пара  
 pal [pæl] товариш  
 palace ['pælɪs] палац  
 pan [pæn] пательня, сковорода  
 to panic ['pænik] панікувати  
 panther ['pæntə] пантера, леопард  
 paper ['peɪpə] папір  
 paper case ['peɪpə 'keɪs] паперова форма (для кексів)  
 paperback ['peɪpəbæk] м'яка обкладинка  
 paradise ['pærə daɪs] рай  
 parent ['peərənt] один з батьків (мама/тато)  
 parents (pl) ['peərənts] батьки  
 single parent family ['sɪŋgl 'peərənt 'fæmɪli] неповна сім'я  
 park [pɑ:k] парк  
 national park [ˌnæʃənəl 'pɑ:k] національний парк  
 theme park ['θi:m 'pɑ:k] тематичний парк розваг  
 part [pɑ:t] частина, частка  
 \*to take part in [teɪk 'pɑ:t ɪn] брати участь у  
 spare parts ['speə 'pɑ:ts] запасні частини  
 part-time ['pɑ:t 'taɪm] неповне навантаження, неповний робочий день  
 participant [pɑ:'tɪsɪpənt] учасник  
 participate [pɑ:'tɪsɪpeɪt] брати участь  
 partner ['pɑ:tənə] партнер  
 party ['pɑ:ti] свято, вечірка  
 to have a party [ˌhæv ə 'pɑ:ti] влаштовувати вечірку  
 pass [pɑ:s] прохід  
 to pass [pɑ:s] проходити, минати, здавати  
 pass on [pɑ:s ɒn] передавати  
 passage ['pæsdʒɪz] рейс, прохід  
 passenger ['pæsnɪdʒə] пасажир  
 passion ['pæʃ(ə)n] пристрасть, пристрасне захоплення  
 passive ['pæsɪv] пасивний стан дієслова  
 passport ['pɑ:spɔ:t] паспорт  
 passports (pl) ['pɑ:spɔ:ts] паспортний контроль  
 past [pɑ:st] минуле  
 half past (two) ['hɑ:f pɑ:st] пів на третю  
 pasta ['pæstə] паста, макарони  
 to paste [peɪst] вставляти  
 path [pɑ:θ] стежка, доріжка  
 patient ['peɪɪnt] пацієнт, терплячий  
 pause [pɔ:z] пауза, перерва  
 PC [ˌpi:'si:] британський офіцер поліції найнижчого рангу  
 pea [pi:] горох  
 peace [pi:s] спокій, тиша, мир  
 pear [peə] груша  
 pedestal ['pedɪst(ə)l] підніжжя, п'єдестал  
 peg [peg] гвіздок, гачок  
 pen [pen] ручка  
 pence (pl) [pens] монета в один цент  
 pencil ['pensl] олівець



pencil case ['pensl keis] пенал  
 penknife, penknives (pl) ['pennaif; 'pennaivz] складаний ніжик, ножики  
 people ['pi:pl] люди  
 per [pə:] через, по, за допомогою  
 to perform [pə'fɔ:m] виступати  
 performance [pə'fɔ:məns] виступ, спектакль  
 perhaps [pə'hæps] можливо  
 period ['piəriəd] урок, заняття  
 peroxide [pə'rɒksaɪd] пероксидний, знебарвлений  
 peroxide curls [pə'rɒksaɪd kɜ:lz] знебарвлені кучері  
 person ['pɜ:sn] людина, особа, особистість  
 personal ['pɜ:snl] особистий; персональний  
 to personify [pɜ:'sɒnɪfaɪ] втілювати, уособлювати  
 persuasive [pə'sweɪsɪv] переконливий  
 perverse [pə'vɜ:s] зіпсований, помилковий, спотворений, впертий  
 pet [pet] домашній улюбленець  
 phone [fəʊn] телефон  
 phone box ['fəʊn bɒks] телефонна будка  
 phone call ['fəʊn kɔ:l] телефонний дзвінок  
 phone number ['fəʊn nʌmbə] номер телефону  
 to phone [fəʊn] телефонувати  
 phonetic [fə'netɪk] фонетичний  
 photo ['fəʊtəʊ] фотографія, знімок  
 to photograph ['fəʊtəgrɑ:f] знімати (фото), фотографувати  
 phrase [freɪz] фраза, словосполучення, вираз  
 physical ['fɪzɪkl] фізичний, тілесний  
 Physical Education (PE) [fɪzɪkl edʒu'keɪʃn] фізична культура (про урок)  
 to pick [pɪk] збирати, вибирати  
 to pick up [pɪk 'ʌp] підняти  
 pickpocket ['pɪk pɒkɪt] кишеньковий злодій  
 picture ['pɪktʃə] картина, малюнок  
 still (picture) ['stɪl pɪktʃə] фотографія  
 to take pictures [teɪk 'pɪktʃəz] фотографувати  
 piece [pi:s] шматок  
 in one piece [ɪn 'wʌn 'pi:s] суцільний (про купальник)  
 pier [piə] пірс, причал  
 I want my... pierced. [aɪ 'wɒnt maɪ... 'piəst] Я хочу проколоти... (зробити пірсинг)  
 pig [pɪg] свиня, кабан  
 piggy bank ['pɪgi bæŋk] скарбничка  
 pile [paɪl] стосик (книжок)  
 pilot ['paɪlət] пілот  
 river pilot ['rɪvə 'paɪlət] річний лоцман  
 pin [pɪn] шпилька  
 ping pong ['pɪŋ 'pɒŋ] настільний теніс (лінг-понг)  
 pink [pɪŋk] рожевий колір  
 Pinkerton ['pɪŋkətən] Лінкертон (детектив)  
 pipe [paɪp] трубка, труба  
 pitch [pɪtʃ] ігрове поле (в бейсболі), середина поля (крикет), газон

pitcher ['pɪtʃə] гравець, що подає м'яч  
 a pity ['pɪti] шкода  
 pizza ['pi:tʃə] піца  
 place [pleɪs] місце, помешкання, житло  
 change of place [tʃeɪndʒ əv 'pleɪs] зміна місця  
 to take place [teɪk 'pleɪs] траплятися, мати місце, сісти, відбуватися  
 placement ['pleɪsmənt] працевлаштування  
 work placement [wɜ:k 'pleɪsmənt] виробнича практика, стажування  
 plain [pleɪn] рівнина  
 level plain ['levl 'pleɪn] пласка рівнина  
 plan [plæn] план  
 fitness plan ['fɪtnɪs plæn] фітнес-план, план тренувань  
 to plan [plæn] планувати  
 plane [pleɪn] літак  
 plant [plɑ:nt] рослина  
 hydroelectric plant ['haɪdrəʊ'lektrɪk plɑ:nt] гідроелектростанція  
 to plant [plɑ:nt] садити (рослини)  
 plate [pleɪt] тарілка  
 home plate ['həʊm 'pleɪt] основна база, місце гравця з биткою  
 play [pleɪ] гра, п'єса  
 to play [pleɪ] гратися, грати  
 player ['pleɪə] гравець  
 CD player ['si:'di:'pleɪə] програвач компакт-дисків  
 DVD player [di:'vi:'di:'pleɪə] програвач цифрових відеодисків  
 wheelchair player ['wi:l'tʃeə'pleɪə] гравець в інвалідному візку  
 playground ['pleɪgraʊnd] ігровий майданчик  
 adventure playground [əd'ventʃə'pleɪgraʊnd] дитячий ігровий майданчик  
 playwright ['pleɪraɪt] драматург  
 please [pli:z] будь ласка  
 \*to be pleased with [bi:'pli:zd wɪð] бути задоволеним чимось  
 to pledge [pledʒ] обіцяти (давати присягу)  
 plot [plɒt] сюжетна лінія  
 to plot [plɒt] організовувати змову  
 were not plowed [pləʊd] не чистилися  
 plural ['plʊrəl] множина  
 p.m. [pi:'em] після полудня (про час)  
 pocket ['pɒkɪt] кишеня  
 pocket money ['pɒkɪt 'mʌni] кишенькові гроші  
 podcast ['pɒd kɑ:st] подкаст (цифровий запис, розміщений в інтернеті для завантаження на персональні аудіоплеєри)  
 poem ['pəʊɪm] вірш  
 poet ['pəʊɪt] поет  
 poetry ['pəʊətri] поезія  
 poetry slam ['pəʊətri 'slæm] змагання у віршуванні

point [pɔɪnt] крапка, пункт, думка  
to the point [tə ðə 'pɔɪnt] по суті, влучно  
to point [pɔɪnt] вказувати на  
poisoning ['pɔɪznɪŋ] отруєння  
police [pə'li:s] поліція  
policeman, policemen (pl) [pə'li:smən; pə'li:smen] поліцейський, поліцейські  
Polish ['pəʊlɪʃ] польський, польська мова  
polite [pə'laɪt] ввічливий, чемний  
pollution [pə'lu:ʃn] забруднення  
pomptom ['pɒmpɒm] помпон  
pond [pɒnd] ставок  
pony ['pəʊni] поні  
pool [pu:l] басейн  
leisure pool ['leɪzə 'pu:l] басейн для відпочинку  
swimming pool ['swɪmɪŋ 'pu:l] басейн  
poor [pɔː; puə] бідний, незаможний  
pop [pɒp] поп  
pop star ['pɒp 'stɑː] поп-зірка  
to pop out ['pɒp 'aʊt] вискочити, вилетіти, виступати, з'являтися  
popular ['pɒpjələ] популярний  
popular newspaper [ˌpɒpjələ 'nju:z'peɪpə] популярна газета з великим накладом  
population [ˌpɒpjə'leɪʃn] населення; мешканці, жителі  
population density [ˌpɒpjə'leɪʃn 'densɪti] густина населення  
pork [pɔ:k] свинина  
port [pɔ:t] порт, гавань  
possible ['pɒsəbl] можливий, ймовірний  
post [pəʊst] стовп  
goal post ['gəʊl pəʊst] стійка воріт  
to post [pəʊst] помістити  
post office ['pəʊst 'ɒfɪs] поштове відділення  
postcard ['pəʊstkɑ:d] поштова листівка  
poster ['pəʊstə] плакат, афіша  
e-poster ['i: 'pəʊstə] електронний постер  
pot [pɒt] горщик; казанок  
potato, potatoes (pl) [pə'teɪtəʊ; pə'teɪtəʊz] картопля  
couch potato ['kaʊtʃ pə'teɪtəʊ] лежачка  
pottery ['pɒtəri] гончарні вироби  
pound (£) [paʊnd] фунт (грошова одиниця)  
pound (lb) [paʊnd] фунт (про вагу)  
to pour [tə pɔː] лити(-ся), вливати(-ся)  
poverty ['pɒvəti] бідність, злидні  
powder ['paʊdə] порошок, пудра  
power ['paʊə] сила, влада  
power socket ['paʊə 'sɒkɪt] розетка  
to power [paʊə] приводити в дію, рух  
practice ['præktɪs] тренування  
to practise ['præktɪs] займатися (чимось), практикувати(-ся), тренувати(-ся)  
to pray [preɪ] молитися  
predecessor ['pri:disesə] попередник

prediction [pri'dɪkʃən] передбачення, прогноз  
to prefer [pri'fɜː] надавати перевагу  
premiership ['premiəʃɪp] першість  
premiership match ['premiəʃɪp mətʃ] матч за першість  
to prepare [pri'peə] готуватися  
prescription [pri'skrɪpʃən] припис, рекомендації  
present ['preznt] подарунок  
to present [pri'zent] представляти  
presentation [ˌprezn'teɪʃn] презентація, представлення  
preserve [pri'zɜ:v] заповідник  
president ['prezɪdnt] президент  
longest-serving president [ˈlɒŋəst 'sɜ:vɪŋ 'prezɪdnt] президент, що найдовше перебував на посаді  
to press [pres] тиснути, натискати  
prestigious [pre'stɪdʒəs] престижний  
pretty ['prɪti] достатньо, сильно, досить  
previous ['pri:vɪəs] попередній, що передувало  
price [praɪs] ціна  
half-price [ˌhɑ:f 'praɪs] півціни  
pride [praɪd] гордість  
primary ['praɪməri] початковий  
primary education ['praɪməri 'edʒə'keɪʃən] початкова освіта  
primary school ['praɪməri 'sku:l] початкова школа  
prince [prɪns] принц  
to print [prɪnt] друкувати  
to print out [prɪnt 'aʊt] роздруковувати  
small print ['smɔ:l prɪnt] примітка, застереження  
prior ['praɪə] попередній  
private ['praɪvɪt] приватний, особистий  
private school ['praɪvɪt sku:l] приватна школа  
prize [praɪz] приз, нагорода  
probably ['prɒbəbli] ймовірно, можливо  
problem ['prɒbləm] проблема  
to produce [prə'dju:s] виробляти, створювати  
product [ˌprɒdʌkt] засіб, продукт  
cleaning product ['kli:nɪŋ 'prɒdʌkt] засіб для чищення  
production [prə'dʌkʃən] вистава, постановка  
profile ['prəʊfaɪl] профіль, стисла інформація  
programme ['prəʊgræm] програма (телебачення, радіо)  
project ['prɒdʒekt] проект  
promise ['prɒmɪs] обіцянка  
to promise ['prɒmɪs] обіцяти  
to prompt [prɒmpt] спонукати, викликати  
proof [pru:f] доказ, підтвердження  
prop [prɒp] реквізит  
pros and cons ['prɒz ənd 'kɒnz] «за» і «проти»  
protagonist [prəʊ'tæɡənɪst] головний герой  
to protect [prə'tekt] захищати, охороняти  
protection [prə'tekʃən] захисне обладнання, кріплення  
proteins ['prəʊtɪnz] білки

protester [prə'testəʃ] протестант  
 proud of ['praʊd əv] пишатися, гордий,  
 похвальний, задоволений  
 to provide [prə'vaɪd] давати, забезпечувати  
 public [dʌ'pʌblɪk] публіка (слухачі, глядачі),  
 громадський  
     public school [ˌpʌblɪk 'sku:l] приватна школа,  
     державна школа, що фінансується штатом  
 pudding ['pu:dɪŋ] пудинг  
 to pull [pʊl] тягти  
 punctuation [ˌpʌŋktʃə'eɪʃən] пунктуація, знаки  
 розділу  
 punk [pʌŋk] панк  
 pupil ['pi:pl] учень  
 puppetry ['rʌpɪtri] ляльковий театр  
 purple ['pɜ:pl] пурпуровий колір  
 purpose ['pɜ:pəs] мета  
 purse [pɜ:s] сумочка, гаманець  
 pursuit [pə'sju:t] переслідування, пошук  
 to push [pʊʃ] штовхати, натискати  
 \*to put [pʊt] (по)класти, (по)ставити  
     to put down [pʊt 'daʊn] записувати, (по)класти,  
     (по)ставити  
     to put in [pʊt 'ɪn] додати, включити  
     to put on [pʊt 'ɒn] надягати, наносити (макіяж)  
     to put out [pʊt 'aʊt] гасити, виганяти  
     to put up [pʊt 'ʌp] піднімати, будувати, вішати  
     to put one's hands on ['pʊt wʌnz 'hændz 'ɒn]  
     братися до справи, починати  
 puzzle ['pʌzl] загадка, головоломка  
     crossword puzzle ['krɒswɜ:d 'pʌzl] кросворд  
 puzzling ['pʌzllɪŋ] головоломка, той, що спантеличує  
 pyramid ['pɪrəˌmɪd] піраміда  
     inverted pyramid [ɪn'vɜ:tɪd 'pɪrəˌmɪd] перевернута  
     піраміда

## Q

quality ['kwɒlətɪ] впливовий (про газету); якість  
 quarter ['kwɔ:tə] чверть  
 quarter past ['kwɔ:tə pɑ:st] чверть на (про час)  
 quarter to ['kwɔ:tə tə] чверть до  
 queen [kwi:n] королева  
 to quench ['kwentʃ] втамовувати  
     to quench thirst ['kwentʃ 'θɜ:st] втамовувати  
     спару  
 quest [kwest] пошук  
 question ['kwɛstʃn] запитання, анкета  
 queue [kju:] (brɪt) черга  
 to queue [kju:] стояти в черзі  
 quick [kwɪk] швидкий  
 quiet ['kwaɪət] тиша, спокій  
 quiet ['kwaɪət] тихий, спокійний  
 quite [kwaɪt] повністю, зовсім  
     quick-witted [ˌkwɪk'wɪtɪd] кмітливий,  
     винахідливий  
 quiz [kwɪz] короткий тест, вікторина, опитування

## R

race [reɪs] змагання на швидкість (з бігу), перегони  
     to run a race [ˌrʌn ə 'reɪs] брати участь у  
     перегонах  
 rack [ræk] полиця  
     luggage rack ['lʌɡɪdʒ ræk] полиця для багажу  
 racket ['rækɪt] ракетка  
 radio ['reɪdiəʊ] радіо  
     radio show ['reɪdiəʊ , ʃəʊ] радіопостановка,  
     радіовистава  
 rag [ræg] лахміття, ганчірка  
 rain [reɪn] дощ  
     heavy rain ['hevi 'reɪn] злива  
     to rain [reɪn] іти, литися (про дощ)  
     rainy ['reɪni] дощовий  
     It's raining cats and dogs [ɪts 'reɪnɪŋ 'kæts and  
     'dɒgz] Лле як із відра  
 rainforest ['reɪn fɒrɪst] тропічний ліс  
 to raise [reɪz] збільшувати, заробляти, підвищувати  
 rally ['ræli] парад  
 ramp [ræmp] рампа (площадка для скейтбордінгу)  
 ranch [rɑ:ntʃ] ранчо, ферма  
 randomly ['rændəmli] довільно, хаотично, іноді  
 range [reɪndʒ] хребет, діапазон  
     mountain range ['maʊntɪn 'reɪndʒ] гірський  
     хребет  
     wide-ranging [ˌwaɪd'reɪndʒɪŋ] багатий (про  
     словниковий запас), великий, різноманітний  
 rap [ræp] легкий удар  
 to rap [ræp] злегка бити, стукати  
 rapids ['ræpɪdz] річні пороги  
 rapper ['ræpə] репер  
 ratio ['reɪʃiəʊ] співвідношення  
 raven ['reɪvn] ворона  
 I'd rather [aɪd 'rɑ:ðə] Я б краще...  
 to rattle ['rætl] стукати, брязкотити  
 to reach [ri:tʃ] досягати  
 \*to read [ri:d] читати  
 reading ['ri:dɪŋ] читання  
 ready ['redi] готовий, підготовлений  
     to get ready [get 'redi] готувати  
 real [riəl] дійсний, справжній, реальний  
 realistic [ˌri:əlɪstɪk] реалістичний, правдоподібний  
 reality show [ri'æləti , ʃəʊ] реаліті-шоу  
 really ['ri:əli] дійсно, насправді  
 reasonable ['ri:znəbl] недорогий, помірний,  
 доступний  
 to recall [ri'kɔ:l] пригадувати  
 receipt [ri'si:t] збори, дохід  
     world receipts [ri'si:ts] касові збори в  
     загальноосвітньому масштабі  
 reception [ri'sepʃn] стійка реєстрації (в готелі)  
 recipe ['resipi:] рецепт  
 to reckon ['rekən] вважати  
 recognized ['rekəgnəɪzd] відомий

to reconcile [ˈreɪkən saɪl] відновлювати зв'язок  
 record [ˈrɛkɔ:d] рекорд  
 to brake a record [ˈbreɪk ə ˈrɛkɔ:d] побити рекорд  
 on record [ɒn ˈrɛkɔ:d] задокументовано, зафіксовано у письмовому вигляді  
 to record [rɪˈkɔ:d] записувати, реєструвати  
 recycling [ˌrɪːˈsaɪklɪŋ] переробка відходів  
 recycling bin [ˌrɪːˈsaɪklɪŋ bɪn] корзина для сміття  
 red [red] червоний  
 to go red [gəʊ ˈred] червоніти (про обличчя)  
 to refer [rɪˈfɜ:ʃ] означати, стосуватися  
 ref(eree) [ˌrefrɪˈi:] арбітр, рефері  
 reference [ˈrefrəns] рекомендаційний лист  
 refrain [rɪˈfreɪn] приспів, рефрен  
 regardless [rɪˈgɔ:dlɪs] незважаючи на.. / незалежно від ...  
 to register [ˈredʒɪstə] реєструвати  
 registration [ˌredʒɪˈstreɪʃn] реєстрація  
 to regret [rɪˈgret] жалкувати  
 regular [ˈregjələ] постійний відвідувач  
 rehearsal [rɪˈhɜ:səl] репетиція  
 to rehearse [rɪˈhɜ:s] репетирувати (виставу)  
 to reimagine [rɪɪˈmædʒɪn] переосмислювати  
 reliable [rɪˈlaɪəbl] надійний, вірний  
 religious [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] релігійний  
 Religious Education (RE) [rɪˈlɪdʒəs edʒuˈkeɪʃn] релігієзнавство (предмет)  
 to relive [ˌrɪːˈlɪv] переживати, пережити  
 to remember [rɪˈmembə] пам'ятати  
 reminder [rɪˈmaɪndə] нагадування  
 renowned [rɪˈnəʊnd] видатний  
 to repeat [rɪˈpi:t] повторювати  
 to report [rɪˈpɔ:t] повідомляти  
 reporter [rɪˈpɔ:tə] репортер, кореспондент  
 to require [rɪˈkwaɪə] потребувати, мати необхідність  
 \*to reread [rɪˈri:d] перечитувати  
 rescue [ˈreskjʊ:] порятунок  
 to rescue [ˈreskjʊ:] рятувати, звільнити  
 research [rɪˈsɜ:tʃ] дослідження, експеримент  
 to reserve [rɪˈzɜ:v] rooms, tickets замовляти кімнати, квитки  
 to resolve [rɪˈzɒlv] вирішувати (про конфліктну ситуацію)  
 resolution [ˌrezəˈlu:ʃən] вирішення  
 to resonate [ˈrezəneɪt] робити сильнішим, підсилювати, відгукуватися, резонувати  
 resort [rɪˈzɔ:t] курорт, місце відпочинку  
 respect [rɪˈspekt] повага  
 response [rɪˈspɒns] відповідь, відгук, реакція  
 rest [rest] відпочинок  
 rest area [ˈrest ˌeəriə] зона відпочинку  
 to rest [rest] відпочивати  
 restaurant [ˈrestərənt] ресторан  
 restriction [rɪsˈtrɪkʃən] обмеження, заборона  
 to retain [rɪˈteɪn] зберігати

retractable [rɪˈtræktəbl] висувний  
 to reunite [ˈri:juːˈnaɪt] возз'єднуватися  
 review [rɪˈvju:] огляд, рецензія  
 revision [rɪˈvɪʒn] повторення  
 \*to rewrite [ˌri:ˈraɪt] переписувати  
 rhesus [ˈri:səs] резус  
 rhesus monkey [ˈri:səs ˈmʌŋki] макак-резус або макака-резус  
 rhyme [raɪm] рима, римований вірш  
 rhyming [ˈraɪmɪŋ] римунання  
 rice [raɪs] рис  
 rich [rɪtʃ] багатий, заможний  
 ride [raɪd] поїздка (підвозити)  
 \*to ride [raɪd] їхати (верхи, автобусом...)  
 rider [ˈraɪdə] вершник, наїзник  
 riding [ˈraɪdɪŋ] їзда (верхова, на мотоциклі)  
 horseback riding [ˈhɔ:sbæk ˈraɪdɪŋ] верхова їзда  
 right [raɪt] правий; правильний  
 Go right [gəʊ ˈraɪt] поверни праворуч  
 on the right [ɒn ðə ˈraɪt] праворуч  
 right away [raɪt əˈweɪ] відразу, негайно  
 right now [ˈraɪt ˈnaʊ] зараз  
 to be right [biː ˈraɪt] бути правим  
 to get ... right [get ... ˈraɪt] правильно зрозуміти  
 to turn right [tɜ:n ˈraɪt] повернути праворуч  
 ring [rɪŋ] кільце  
 rubber ring [ˌrʌbər ˈrɪŋ] гумовий плавальний круг  
 \*to ring [rɪŋ] дзвонити  
 The bell rings. [ðə ˈbel rɪŋz] Дзвенить дзвінок.  
 Дзвінок!  
 ice rink [ˈaɪs rɪŋk] ковзанка  
 rise [raɪz] підйом  
 \*to rise [raɪz] підніматися, вставати  
 river [ˈrɪvə] річка  
 river pilot [ˈrɪvə ˈpaɪlət] річний лоцман  
 road [rəʊd] дорога, шлях  
 roadster [ˈrəʊdstɑː] екіпаж, родстер  
 to rob [rɒb] грабувати, обкрадати  
 rock [rɒk] рок  
 to rock up [rɒk ˈʌp] прибувати  
 role [rəʊl] роль  
 roll [rɒl] шар, булочка  
 bread roll [ˈbred rɒl] булочка, роґалик  
 to roll [rɒl] котитися  
 roof [ru:f] дах  
 room [ru:m; rʊm] кімната  
 dining room [ˈdaɪnɪŋ ru:m] їдальня  
 dorm room [ˈdɔ:m ˌru:m] кімната в гуртожитку (номер на декілька місць)  
 living room [ˈlɪvɪŋ ru:m] вітальня  
 changing room [ˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ ˌru:m] примірочна, переодягальня  
 chat room [ˈtʃæt ru:m] чат  
 science room [ˈsaɪəns ru:m] наукова лабораторія  
 rope [rəʊp] канат, мотузка, трос  
 rope walks [rəʊp wɔ:ks] ходіння по канату

rough [rʌf] грубий, нерівний; вибоїстий (про дорогу), тяжкий (про життя)  
 round [raʊnd] раунд, круглий  
 round up ['raʊnd ʌp] огляд  
 route [ru:t] маршрут, курс  
 routine [ru:'ti:n] танець, хореографічний номер  
 row [rəʊ] ряд  
 rowing ['rəʊɪŋ] гребля  
   rowing champion ['rəʊɪŋ 'tʃæmpiən] чемпіон з греблі  
 royal ['rɔɪəl] королівський  
 RSVP [ɑ: es vi: 'pi:] чекаємо на відповідь (примітка на запрошенні)  
 rubber ['rʌbə] гума, каучук  
   rubber boots (pl) ['rʌbə 'bu:ts] гумові чоботи  
   rubber ring ['rʌbə 'rɪŋ] гумовий плавальний круг  
 rubbish ['rʌbɪʃ] мотлох, сміття, дрібниці, нісенітниця  
 rucksack ['rʌksæk] рюкзак, похідний мішок  
 rugby ['rʌɡbi] регбі  
 to ruin ['ru:ɪn] завдавати шкоди, знищувати  
 rule [ru:l] правило  
 ruler ['ru:lə] лінійка  
 run [rʌn] біг  
 \*to run [rʌn] бігати  
   to run a race [rʌn ə 'reɪs] брати участь у забігу  
   to run away [rʌn ə 'wei] втікати  
   to run campaign [rʌn kæm'peɪn] проводити кампанію, агітувати  
   to run into [rʌn 'ɪntə] доходити до, впадати в  
   to run upstairs [rʌn ʌp 'steəz] бігти ввверх, забігати нагору  
 runaway ['rʌnə 'wei] утікач  
 runner ['rʌnə] бігун  
 rush [rʌʃ] поспіх, різкий рух  
   in a rush [ɪn ə 'rʌʃ] поспіхом, квапливо, похапцем  
 Russian ['rʌʃn] російська мова; російський

## S

sad [sæd] сумний  
 safe [seɪf] безпечний  
   safely ['seɪfli] надійно; без ризику, безпечно  
 to sail [seɪl] плавати (про корабель)  
 sacred ['seɪkrɪd] святий, священний  
 to sacrifice ['sækrɪfaɪs] жертвувати  
 salad ['sæləd] салат  
 same [seɪm] однаковий  
   the same [seɪm] той (цей) самий; один і той же; однаковий  
 sand [sænd] пісок  
 sandplay ['sænd pleɪ] гра з піском  
 sandwich ['sænwɪdʒ] сендвіч, бутерброд  
 sandy ['sændi] піщаний  
 sample ['sæ:mpəl] зразок, взірць  
 Saturday ['sætədeɪ] субота  
 sausage ['sɔsɪdʒ] ковбаса, сосиска

to save [seɪv] рятувати, заощаджувати  
 \*to say [seɪ] говорити, мовити  
   It said ... [ɪt 'sed] сказано ...  
   What does it say? [wɒt dɪz ɪt 'seɪ] Про що мова?  
 scanning ['skæɪnɪŋ] сканування, перегляд, пошук, обстеження, читання з метою швидкого знаходження інформації  
 scarabaeus ['skærə'bi:əs] амулет, жук-скарабей  
 scarf [sko:f] шалик  
 scared [skeəd] зляканий, переляканий  
   I'm scared. [aɪm 'skeəd] Мені страшно  
 scary ['skeəri] жахливий, страшний  
 scavenger ['skævɪndʒə] прибиральник, двірник  
   to do a scavenger hunt ['skævɪndʒə 'hʌnt] грати в «полювання за предметами» (американська гра)  
 scenario [si'no:riəʊ] сценарій  
 scene [si:n] сцена, місце події  
 scenery ['si:nri] пейзаж  
 school [sku:l] школа  
   school bag ['sku:l bæɡ] шкільний портфель  
   basic school ['beɪsɪk sku:l] основна школа  
   basic school leaving certificate ['beɪsɪk sku:l 'li:vɪŋ sə'tɪfɪkɪt] свідоцтво про базову загальну середню освіту  
   comprehensive school [kɒmpri'hensɪv 'sku:l] загальноосвітня школа  
   elementary school [eli'mentri 'sku:l] початкова школа  
   high school ['haɪ sku:l] старша школа  
   independent school [ɪn'dɪpendənt 'sku:l] приватна школа  
   grammar school ['græmə 'sku:l] середня класична школа  
   middle school ['mɪdl 'sku:l] основна школа (США)  
   matriculation school certificate [mə'trɪkjʊ'leɪʃən sku:l sə'tɪfɪkɪt] атестат про повну загальну середню освіту  
   primary school ['praɪməri 'sku:l] молодша школа, початкова школа  
   private school ['praɪvət sku:l] приватна школа  
   public school [ˌpʌblɪk 'sku:l] приватна школа  
   state school ['steɪt 'sku:l] державна школа з безкоштовним навчанням  
 scholar ['skɔlə] учень  
 scholarship ['skɔləʃɪp] стипендія, грант на навчання  
 Science ['saɪəns] предмет природничого циклу, наука  
   science room ['saɪəns rum] наукова лабораторія  
   science fiction [ˌsaɪəns 'fɪkʃn] наукова фантастика  
 scientist ['saɪəntɪst] учений, науковець, спеціаліст  
 sclerosis [skli'rəʊsɪs] склероз  
 scone [skɒn] булка (кругла)  
 score [sko:] рахунок (у грі)  
 to score [sko:] забити гол; зараховувати (у грі), набирати (очки)  
   to score high [sko: haɪ] набрати високі бали

Scottish ['skotɪʃ] шотландський; шотландець  
 screen [skri:n] екран  
   screen shot ['skri:n ,ʃɒt] скріншот, знімок (копія екрану), відеокадр  
 screenplay ['skri:npleɪ] сценарій  
 script [skript] сценарій, текст  
 sea [si:] море  
   above sea level [ə'bi:v si:'levl] над рівнем моря  
 seafront ['si:frʌnt] узбережжя, частина міста біля моря  
 search [sɜ:tʃ] пошук  
   search engine [sɜ:tʃ'endʒɪn] інформаційно-пошукова система  
 seaside ['si:said] морське узбережжя  
 season ['si:zn] пора року, сезон  
 seat [si:t] місце  
   seating capacity ['si:tiŋ kə'pæsiti] кількість місць  
 second ['seknd] другий, другорядний  
 secretary ['sekrətəri] секретар  
 \*to see [si:] бачити, дивитися, розуміти  
   See you! ['si: jə] До скорої зустрічі!  
   to see a doctor [si: ə'dɒktə] бути на прийомі у лікаря  
 seed [si:d] сім'я, насіння, зерно  
 \*to seek ['si:k] шукати  
   to seek out [si:k'ʌʊt] вишукувати, звертатися  
 seldom ['seldəm] рідко  
 self-employed [ˌselfɪm'pɔɪd] підприємець  
 selfish ['selfɪʃ] егоїстичний  
 self-taught [ˌself'tɔ:t] той, хто навчився самостійно (самоучка)  
 \*to sell [sel] продавати, торгувати  
 \*to send [send] посилати; відсилати  
   to send in [send'in] подавати заяву  
   to send off [send'ɒf] відсилати, виганяти  
 sense [sens] відчуття  
   sixth sense ['sɪksθ'sens] інтуїція, «шосте відчуття»  
 sensible ['sensɪbl] розсудливий  
 sentence ['sentəns] речення, вирок  
 September [sep'tembə] вересень  
 sequence ['si:kwiəns] послідовність  
 sequel ['si:kwi:] продовження  
 series, series (pl) ['siəri:z] серія/серії; випуск/випуски  
 servant ['sɜ:vənt] слуга, прислуга  
 service ['sɜ:vɪs] служба, обслуговування  
 session ['seʃn] сесія (парламенту, суду); період  
 \*to set [set] ставити, налаштувати, розташовувати  
   to set off [set'ɒf] заводити (будильник)  
   to set the table [set'də'teɪbl] накривати на стіл  
   to set up [set'ʌp] встановити  
 settlement ['setlmənt] поселення  
 sewer ['sjʊə] каналізація  
 \*to shake [ʃeɪk] трясти, струшувати  
 Shall we ... ? ['ʃæl wi:] Давайте ... ?

shallow ['ʃæləʊ] мілководний; поверховий  
 to shape [ʃeɪp] формувати  
 to share [ʃeə] ділитися  
 she [ʃi:] вона  
 shed [ʃed] повітка, надвірна прибудова  
 sheep, sheep (pl) [ʃi:p] вівця, вівці  
 sheer [ʃiə] чистий, легкий  
 shelf, shelves (pl) [ʃelf; ʃelvz] полиця, полиці  
 shelter ['ʃeltə] притулок  
   dog shelter [dɒg'ʃeltə] притулок для собак  
 shield [ʃi:ld] щит  
 ship [ʃɪp] корабель  
 shirt [ʃɑ:t] сорочка (чоловіча)  
 shocked [ʃɒkt] приголомшений, вражений  
 shoddiness ['ʃɒdnɪs] убогість, недоброякісність  
 shoe [ʃu:] черевик  
 \*to shoot [ʃu:t] стріляти  
   to shoot down [ʃu:t'daʊn] збивати  
 shop [ʃɒp] магазин, крамниця  
   shop assistant ['ʃɒp ə'sɪstənt] продавець  
   sports shop ['spɔ:ts ʃɒp] спортивний магазин  
   clothes shop ['klaʊð ʃɒp] магазин одягу  
   music shop ['mjuzɪk ʃɒp] магазин музичних інструментів  
 shopping ['ʃɒpɪŋ] відвідання магазину, щоб щось купити  
 short [ʃɔ:t] короткий, невисокий  
 shorts (pl) [ʃɔ:ts] шорти  
 shot [ʃɒt] знімок, картина  
   over-the shoulder shot [ˈɒvəθə' dʒə'ʃɔ:ts] знімок з-за плеча  
   screen shot ['skri:n ,ʃɒt] скріншот, знімок (копія екрану)  
 \*should [ʃʊd] модальне дієслово для вираження поради  
 to shout [ʃaʊt] кричати, вигукувати  
 show [ʃəʊ] показ, вистава  
   radio show [ˈreɪdɪəʊ , ʃəʊ] радіопостановка; радіовистава  
   reality show [ri'æləti , ʃəʊ] реаліті-шоу  
   talk show ['tɔ:k , ʃəʊ] бесіда (інтерв'ю) з відомою людиною; ток-шоу  
 \*to show [ʃəʊ] показувати(ся), демонструвати  
   to show off [ʃəʊ'ɒf] демонструвати з кращого боку, намагатися справити враження, виставлятися  
 shower ['ʃəʊə] злива  
 shred [ʃred] клепоть, шматок  
 to shred [ʃred] різати, рвати на клепті  
 to shroud [fraʊd] огортати, вкривати, обволікати  
 shrub [ʃrʌb] чагарник, кущ  
 to shrug [ʃrʌg] пожимати (плечима)  
 to shuffle ['ʃʌfl] перемішувати, тасувати  
 shuffle [ʃʌfl] плутанина, мішанина  
   to get lost in the shuffle [get'lɒst ɪn ði'ʃʌfl] загубитися

- shutter ['ʃʌtə] затвор  
 shy [ʃaɪ] сором'язливий  
 sick [sɪk] що відчуває нудоту; хворий  
   sick note ['sɪk 'nəʊt] медична довідка  
   to feel sick [fi:l 'sɪk] відчувати нудоту  
 side [saɪd] бік, сторона  
   sunny side up [ˌsʌni saɪd 'ʌp] яєчня – глазунья  
 sides [saɪdz] переписана роль  
 sidewalk ['saɪd wɔ:k] тротуар  
 sieve [sɪv] решето, сито  
 sightseeing ['saɪt si:ɪŋ] огляд визначних місць, пам'яток  
 sign [saɪn] знак, прикмета; вивіска  
   sign language ['saɪn 'læŋɡwɪdʒ] мова жестів  
 to sign [saɪn] підписуватися  
   sign an autograph [saɪn ən 'ɔ:təgrə:f] дати автограф  
   signing lesson ['saɪnɪŋ 'lesn] урок мови жестів  
 signal ['sɪgnl] сигнал, знак  
 to signify ['sɪgnɪfaɪ] позначати  
 silent ['saɪlənt] німий, мовчазний, тихий  
   silent movie [ˌsaɪlənt 'mu:vɪ] німе кіно (фільми без синхронно записаного звуку)  
 silly ['sɪli] нерозумний, безглуздий, кумедний, дурник  
 silver ['sɪlvə] срібло, срібний  
   silver foil ['sɪlvə 'fɔɪl] фольга  
 similar ['sɪmɪlə] схожий, подібний; однорідний  
 simile ['sɪmɪli] порівняння  
 since [sɪns] з того часу як; відколи, оскільки  
 sincere [sɪn'sɪə] щирий, відвертий  
 \*to sing [sɪŋ] співати  
   to sing the blues [sɪŋ ðə blu:z] жалітися, сумувати  
 singer ['sɪŋə] співак/співачка  
 single ['sɪŋɡl] одинокий  
   single parent family ['sɪŋɡl 'peərənt 'fæmɪli] неповна сім'я  
 singular ['sɪŋɡjʊlə] незвичайний, своєрідний  
 \*to sink [sɪŋk] (sank (pt) (sunk (pp))) тонути  
 sinless ['sɪnlɪs] безгрішний  
 sir [sɜ:] сеп, пане (ввічливе звертання до чоловіка)  
 Sir [sɜ:] Сеп (титул лицаря або баронета)  
 sister ['sɪstə] сестра  
   half-sister ['hɑ:f 'sɪstə] сестра, рідна тільки по одному з батьків  
 \*to sit [sɪt] сидіти  
   to sit down [sɪt 'daʊn] сідати  
   to sit with ['sɪt wɪθ] сидіти з  
 sitcom ['sɪtkɒm] комедійний телесеріал  
 situation [ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃn] стан, ситуація, обстановка  
 to skate [skeɪt] кататися на ковзанах  
 skateboard ['skeɪtbɔ:d] скейтборд, роликова дошка  
 skateboarding ['skeɪtbɔ:dɪŋ] скейтбординг  
 skatepark ['skeɪt,pɑ:k] серфінг-парк  
 skater ['skeɪtə] скейтер  
 skates (pl) [skeɪts] ковзани  
 ski [ski:] лижа  
   ski jumper [ski: 'dʒʌmpə] стрибун на лижах  
 skill [skɪl] майстерність, уміння  
 skimming ['skɪmɪŋ] швидке читання з метою вилучення змісту тексту  
 skip [skɪp] стрибати, скакати, перестрибувати  
 skirt [skɜ:t] спідниця  
 sky [skaɪ] небо  
 skyscraper ['skaɪ skreɪpə] хмарочос  
 poetry slam ['pəʊətri slæm] змагання у віршуванні  
 slamster ['slæmstə] учасник конкурсу віршування  
 slang [slæŋ] сленг  
 \*to sleep [sli:p] спати  
 sleeping bag ['sli:pɪŋ bæŋ] спальний мішок  
 sleepy ['sli:pɪ] сонливий, сонний  
 sleuth [slu:θ] детектив  
 \*to slide [slɑɪd] ковзати  
 slip [slɪp] записка від батьків  
 to slip [slɪp] прослизнути / вислизнути  
 slogan ['sləʊɡən] слоган  
 slope [sləʊp] схил  
 slow [sləʊ] повільний, тихий  
 small [smɔ:l] маленький, невеликий  
   to start small [ˌstɑ:t 'smɔ:l] розпочинати з малого  
 smell [smel] запах, нюх  
 \*to smell [smel] відчувати запах, пахнути  
 to smile [smɑɪl] посміхатися  
 smoke [sməʊk] дим, кіптява  
 to smoke [sməʊk] димити, палити  
 smuggler ['smʌɡlə] контрабандист  
 snack [snæk] легка закуска, снєк, перекус  
   snack bar ['snæk bɑ:'] буфет, закусочна  
 snail [sneɪl] равлик  
 to snatch [snætʃ] красти, намагатися відібрати  
 to sneak [sni:k] пробратися  
 to sneeze [sni:z] чхати  
 to sniff [snɪf] вдихати (втягувати) носом, сопіти, нюхати  
 snow [snəʊ] сніг  
 to snow [snəʊ] сніжити  
 snowy ['snəʊɪ] сніжний  
 snug [snʌɡ] зручно схований, розміщений, вкритий  
 so [səʊ] так, так само, таким чином  
   so far ['səʊ fɑ:] досі; поки що, наразі  
 soap [səʊp] мило  
   docu soap ['dɒkju 'səʊp] розважальна телепередача про життя відомих людей  
   soap (opera) ['səʊp, ɒpərə] «мильна» опера, спектакль  
 soccer ['sɒkə] футбол  
 socket ['sɒkɪt] розетка  
   power socket ['paʊə 'sɒkɪt] розетка  
 soda ['səʊdə] газований напій  
 sofa ['səʊfə] софа, диван  
 soft [sɒft] м'який, ніжний  
 soil [sɔɪl] ґрунт

**solution** [sə'lu:ʃən] рішення, відповідь  
**to solve** [sɒlv] вирішувати  
**some** [sʌm] деякий, якийсь, трохи  
**somebody** ['sʌmbədi] хтось, хто-небудь  
**someone** ['sʌmwʌn] хтось, дехто  
**something** ['sʌmθɪŋ] щось, що-небудь  
**sometimes** ['sʌmtaɪmz] інколи, іноді  
**somewhere** ['sʌmweə] де-небудь, коли-небудь  
**son** [sʌn] син  
**song** [sɒŋ] пісня  
**soon** [su:n] скоро, незабаром  
**The sooner the better!** [ðə'su:nə' ðə'betə']  
 Якнайшвидше! (Чим швидше, тим краще).  
**sorry** ['sɒri] який жалкує, шкодує (про щось, за чимось)  
**I'm sorry about ...** [aɪm 'sɒri ə'baʊt] Я шкодую про ...  
**to be sorry** [bi:'sɒri] шкодувати  
**to feel sorry for** [fi:l 'sɒri] жаліти/шкодувати  
**sort** [sɔ:t] вид, сорт, тип  
**to sort** [sɔ:t] сортувати, вибирати  
**to sort out** [sɔ:t 'aʊt] з'ясувати, розібрати (проблему)  
**sound** [saʊnd] звук, шум  
**to sound** [saʊnd] звучати, давати звук; дзвеніти  
**soup** [su:p] суп  
**sour** ['sauə] кислий, прокислий  
**south** [sauθ] південь  
**southwest** [sauθ'west] південно-західний  
**souvenir** [su:və'niə] сувенір; подарунок на пам'ять  
**spaghetti** [spə'geti] спагеті  
**spare** ['speə] запасний  
**spare parts** ['speə'pɑ:ts] запасні частини  
**spare time** ['speə'taɪm] вільний час  
**to speak** [spi:k] говорити, розмовляти  
**speaking** ['spi:kɪŋ] слухаю (у відповідь на телефонний дзвінок)  
**speaker** ['spi:kə] доповідач; промовець, оратор  
**special** ['speʃəl] спеціальний; особливий  
**today's special** [tə'deɪz 'speʃəl] страва дня  
**speciality** [speʃi'æliiti] спеціальність, фах  
**to specialize in** ['speʃə laɪz in] спеціалізуватися  
**spectacular** [spek'tækjələ] ефектний; імпозантний  
**speech bubble** ['spi:tʃ 'bʌbl] хмаринка з текстом (підпис до малюнку)  
**\*to spell** [spel] писати, вимовляти по літерах  
**spellbound** ['spelbaʊnd] зачарований  
**spelling** ['speliŋ] правопис, орфографія  
**\*to spend** [spend] проводити (час), витратити  
**spices** [spaisɪz] спеції, приправи  
**spicy** ['spaisi] гострий, пряний  
**spider** ['spaɪdə] павук  
**spin** [spɪn] йти обертом  
**spoiled** [spɔɪlt] зіпсований  
**sponge** [sprʌndʒ] губка

**spontaneity** [ˌspɒntə'neɪti] спонтанність, стихійність  
**spot** [spɒt] пляма, місце  
**spooky** ['spu:ki] страшний  
**spoon** [spu:n] ложка  
**sport** [spɔ:t] спорт  
**sports day** ['spɔ:ts deɪ] день спортивних змагань  
**sports field** ['spɔ:ts fi:ld] ігровий майданчик  
**sports shop** ['spɔ:ts ʃɒp] спортивний магазин  
**to do sports** [du:'spɔ:ts] займатися спортом  
**sporty** ['spɔ:ti] спортивний  
**spring** [sprɪŋ] весна  
**sprouts** ['sprauts] капуста  
**Brussels sprouts** ['brɪsɪz 'sprauts] брюссельська капуста  
**square** [skweə] площа  
**stadium** ['steɪdiəm] стадіон  
**staff** [stɑ:f] персонал, колектив  
**stage** [steɪdʒ] сцена  
**Key Stage** ['ki: steɪdʒ] ключовий етап  
**stairs** (pl) [steəz] сходи  
**at stake** [steɪk] під питанням  
**stall** [stɔ:l] кіоск, намет (з товаром)  
**stall holder** ['stɔ:l 'həʊldə] власник кіоску  
**white elephant stall** [ˌwaɪt 'elɪfənt stɔ:l] прилавок з непотрібними речами  
**stamp** [stæmp] поштова марка, відбиток  
**stand** [stænd] стенд, трибуна  
**\*to stand** [stænd] стояти, терпіти  
**I can't stand** [aɪ kænt 'stænd] Я терпіти не можу...  
**star** [stɑ:] зірка  
**word star** ['wɜ:d stɑ:] слово, що потрібно вгадати  
**pop star** ['pɒp'stɑ:] поп-зірка  
**start** [stɑ:t] початок, старт  
**to start** [stɑ:t] починати, братися за щось  
**starter** ['stɑ:tə] закуска  
**to stash** [stæʃ] ховати, класти  
**state** [steɪt] держава, штат; державний  
**state school** ['steɪt 'sku:l] державна школа з безкоштовним навчанням  
**state (final) attestation** [steɪt 'faɪnl ætes'teɪʃən] державна підсумкова атестація  
**statement** ['steɪtmənt] заява, твердження  
**station** ['steɪʃn] станція, пост, станція; ферма в Австралії  
**status** ['steɪtəs, 'stæt əs] статус  
**to stay** [steɪ] зупинитись (у готелі), залишатись  
**to stay cool** ['steɪ 'ku:l] зберігати спокій  
**to stay out late** [steɪ 'aʊt leɪt] затримуватись  
**to stay with** ['steɪ wɪð] зупинитись у  
**\*to steal** [sti:l] красти  
**steamboat** ['sti:mboʊt] пароплав  
**steel band** [ˌsti:l 'bænd] шумовий оркестр, який грає на каністрах, бочках  
**steelworker** ['sti:l wɜ:kə] людина, яка працює з металом



- step** [step] східець  
**stepdad** ['stepdæd] вітчим  
**stick** [stɪk] палиця, ціпок  
     **carrot-and-stick** ['kærətənd stɪk] батир і пряник  
     **celery stick** ['seləri stɪk] паличка селери  
**still** [stɪl] досі; все ще; як і раніше  
     **still (picture)** ['stɪl pɪktʃə] фотографія  
**stimulate** ['stɪmjəleɪt] заохочувати  
**stint** [stɪnt] термін, норма  
**stomach** ['stʌmək] шлунок; живіт  
**stone** [stəʊn] камінь; стоун брит. міра ваги (= 6,35 кг)  
     to kill two birds with one stone [kɪl 'tu: 'bɜ:dz wɪð  
     'wʌn 'stəʊn] одним пострілом двох зайців убити  
**stop** [stɒp] зупинка  
     **bus stop** ['bʌs stɒp] автобусна зупинка  
to stop [stɒp] зупинятися  
**stopover** ['stɒpəʊvə] транзитна зупинка  
**store** [stɔ:] крамниця, магазин  
     **store detective** ['stɔ: dɪ tektɪv] співробітник  
     служби безпеки магазину  
     **department store** [dɪ 'pɑ:təmənt stɔ:] універмар  
to store [stɔ:'] зберігати  
**stork** [stɔ:k] лелека  
**storm** [stɔ:m] буря, гроза  
**stormy** ['stɔ:mi] бурхливий, штормовий  
**story** ['stɔ:ri] оповідання, повість  
     **detective story** [dɪ tektɪv 'stɔ:ri] детектив  
**strait** [streɪt] протока  
**strange** [streɪndʒ] чужий; незнайомий;  
**stranger** ['streɪndʒə] незнайомиць, іноземець,  
чужинець  
**straw** [strɔ:] солома, солом'яний  
**stream** [stri:m] струмок  
**street** [stri:t] вулиця  
**strength** [streŋθ] сила, перевага  
**strict** [strikt] точний, суворий  
**string** [striŋ] мотузка  
**stripe** [straɪp] магнітна стрічка  
to stroll [strɔ:əl] прогулюватися  
**strong** [strɒŋ] сильний, дужий  
     \*to go strong [ˌgəʊ 'strɒŋ] не здаватися, зберігати  
     силу, триматися  
     \*to stick [stɪk] (stuck (vb: pt, pp)) прилипати  
     to get stuck [get stʌk] застрягати  
     to stick one's nose up ['stɪk wʌnz 'nəʊz 'ʌp]  
     задирати носа  
     I was stuck ['aɪ wɒz 'stʌk] Я застряг.  
**student** ['eɪ stju:dənt] учень, студент  
     A student ['eɪ stju:dənt] відмінник  
     **student body** ['stju:dənt 'bɒdɪ] студентський  
     колектив (орган)  
**studio** ['stju:diəʊ] студія, майстерня  
**study** ['stʌdi] наука  
     **Classical studies** ['klæsɪkəl 'stʌdɪz] антична наука  
to study ['stʌdi] вивчати, досліджувати  
to stumble ['stʌmbəl] натикатися  
**stunning** ['stʌnɪŋ] неперевершений, карколомний  
**stupid** ['stju:pɪd] дурний, безглуздий  
**style** [stɑɪl] стиль, манера  
**subject** ['sʌbdʒɪkt] тема, шкільний предмет  
     **core subjects** [kɔ:' sʌbdʒɪkts] обов'язкові  
     предмети  
to substitute ['sʌbstɪtju:t] замінити, підставляти  
**suburb** ['sʌbə:b] околиця, передмістя  
**suddenly** ['sʌdnli] раптом, зненацька  
to suffer ['sʌfə] страждати  
**sugar** ['ʃʊgə] цукор  
     **sugar beet** ['ʃʊgə 'bi:t] цукровий буряк  
**suggestion** [sə'dʒestʃn] припущення, пропозиція  
to suit [sju:t] помістити, пасувати  
**suitable** ['sju:təb(ə)l] придатний  
**suitcase** ['su:tkeɪs] валіза, чемодан  
**suite** [swi:t] зал, кімната  
     **computer suite** [kəm'pjju:tə 'swi:t] комп'ютерний  
     зал  
     **hotel suite** [həʊ'tel 'swi:t] номер в готелі  
**summary** ['sʌmri] короткий виклад, підсумок  
**summer** ['sʌmə] літо  
     **summer fair** ['sʌmə feə] літній ярмарок  
     **summer term** ['sʌmə tɜ:m] літній семестр  
to summon ['sʌmən] кликати, звати (на допомогу)  
**sun** [sʌn] сонце  
**Sunday** ['sʌndeɪ] неділя  
**sunny** ['sʌni] сонячний  
     **sunny side up** [ˌsʌni saɪd 'ʌp] яєчня – глазуня  
**suntan** ['sʌntæn] засмага  
**super** ['su:pə] чудовий, надзвичайний, «супер»  
**superb** [su:'pɜ:b] прекрасний, неперевершений  
**superlative** [su:'pɜ:lətɪv] найбільший,  
найвеличнійший, найвищий ступінь порівняння  
прикметників  
**supermarket** ['su:pə mə:kɪt] супермаркет, магазин  
**superstition** [ˌsu:pə'stɪʃən] забобон, марновірство  
**supply** [sə'plʌɪ] ресурси, запаси  
**supper** ['sʌpə] вечеря  
     for supper [fə 'sʌpə] на вечерю  
     to have supper [hæv 'sʌpə] вечеряти  
**supporter** [sə'pɔ:tə] уболівальник  
**supreme** [sʊ'pri:m] верховний, головний, вищий  
     **Supreme being** [sʊ'pri:m 'bi:ɪŋ] верховна істота  
     (Всевишній)  
**sure** [ʃʊə] звичайно, безумовно  
     to make sure [meɪk 'ʃʊə] переконатися,  
     упевнитися  
**surgery** ['sɜ:dʒəri] хурургічне відділення, операція  
     **dental surgery** ['dentl 'sɜ:dʒəri] стоматологічне  
     відділення (хірургія)  
to survive [sə'vaɪv] вижити, зберігатися;  
переживати  
to surf [sɜ:f] займатися серфінгом

to surf the Internet [ˌsɜːf ði ˈɪntənət] шукати інформацію в інтернеті  
 surfer [ˈsɜːfə] користувач  
 surfing [ˈsɜːfɪŋ] серфінг  
 surprised [saˈpraɪzd] здивований, вражений  
 surprising [saˈpraɪzɪŋ] несподіваний  
 surrounding [səˈraʊndɪŋ] оточення, середовище  
 survey [ˈsɜːveɪ] опитування  
 suspense [səsˈpens] напруга, очікування, інтрига  
 suspicious [səsˈpiʃəs] сумнівний, підозрілий  
 swap [swɒp] обмін  
 to swap [swɒp] обмінювати (-ся)  
 sweatshirt [ˈswetʃɑːt] бавовняний спортивний светр, «світшот»  
 sweet [swi:t] цукерка  
 sweet [swi:t] солодкий  
 to swerve [swɜːv] відхилитися від прямого шляху, звертати вбік  
 \*to swim [swɪm] плавати  
 swimmer [ˈswɪmə] плавець  
 swimming pool [ˈswɪmɪŋ pu:l] басейн  
 swimsuit [ˈswɪmsju:t] купальник  
 sword [sɔːd] меч  
 symbol [ˈsɪmbəl] символ, емблема, знак  
 symbolize [ˈsɪmbalaɪz] символізувати  
 sympathy [ˈsɪmpəθi] співчуття  
 system [ˈsɪstəm] система

**T**  
 table [ˈteɪbl] стіл, дошка, таблиця  
 tablet PC [ˈtæblɪt piːsiː] планшетний комп'ютер  
 table-tennis [ˈteɪbl tenɪs] настільний теніс  
 to set the table [ˌset ðə ˈteɪbl] накривати на стіл  
 tactful [ˈtæktfʊl] тактичний, делікатний  
 to tag [tæg] переслідувати; причепитися, прикріпитися  
 to tag along [ˈtæg ə ˈlɒŋ] переслідувати; слідувати по п'ятах; власти на хвіст  
 \*to take [teɪk] брати, взяти  
 to take a bow [teɪk ə ˈbəʊ] вклонитися на аплодисменти, заслужувати похвали  
 to take care [teɪk ˈkeə] Дивіться! (обережно)  
 До побачення!  
 to take home [ˌteɪk ˈhəʊm] забирати додому  
 to take notes [teɪk ˈnəʊts] записувати, занотовувати  
 to take off [teɪk ˈɒf] знімати, відриватися від землі  
 to take on [ˈteɪk ˈɒn] вирішувати важке завдання, долати труднощі, справлятися  
 to take out [teɪk ˈaʊt] виймати  
 to take part in [teɪk ˈpɑːt ɪn] брати участь у  
 to take pictures [teɪk ˈpɪktʃəz] фотографувати  
 to take place [teɪk ˈpleɪs] відбуватися  
 to take the wrong turn [teɪk ðə ˈrɒŋ tɜːn] неправильно повернути

to take turns [teɪk tɜːnz] робити щось по черзі  
 to take your chance [ˌteɪk jɔː ˈtʃɑːns] зважитися, ризикнути (на щось)  
 takeaway [ˈteɪkəweɪ] їжа з собою  
 tale [teɪl] розповідь  
 tall tale [tɔːl teɪl] байка  
 talk [tɔːk] розмова  
 talk show [ˈtɔːk ʃəʊ] бесіда (інтерв'ю) з відомою людиною; ток-шоу  
 to talk [tɔːk] говорити, розмовляти  
 to talk to [ˈtɔːk tə] говорити з  
 talkie [ˈtɔːki] звукове кіно (фільм, який, на відміну від «німого кіно», супроводжується звуком)  
 talisman [ˈtælsɪsmən] талісман, оберег  
 tall [tɔːl] високий  
 tall tale [tɔːl teɪl] байка  
 tamer [ˈteɪmə] приборкувач, дресирувальник  
 tape [teɪp] стрічка  
 tape recorder [ˈteɪp rɪˈkɔːdə] диктофон, пристрій для запису на стрічку  
 target [ˈtɑːɡɪt] ціль  
 target audience [ˌtɑːɡɪt ˈɔːdiəns] цільова аудиторія  
 to taste [teɪst] пробувати на смак, покуштувати  
 tasty [ˈteɪsti] смачний  
 Pizza is tastier. [ˈpiːtsə ɪz ˈteɪstɪə] Піца смачніша.  
 tattoo [tæ tuː] татуювання  
 taxi [ˈtæksi] таксі  
 tea [tiː] чай  
 afternoon tea [ˌɑːftənʊn ˈtiː] чай о п'ятій годині  
 \*to teach [tiːtʃ] вчити, навчати  
 teacher [ˈtiːtʃə] вчитель  
 teaching [ˈtiːtʃɪŋ] навчальний  
 teaching block [ˈtiːtʃɪŋ blɒk] навчальний корпус  
 team [tiːm] спортивна команда  
 technical [ˈteknɪkəl] технічний  
 Technology [tekˈnɒlədʒi] технічні предмети, технології  
 teen [tiːn] підліток  
 teenage [ˈtiːneɪdʒ] підлітковий  
 teenager [ˈtiːn eɪdʒə] підліток  
 \*to tell [tel] розповідати, говорити  
 temperature [ˈtemprətʃə] температура  
 annual mean temperature [ˈænjʊəl miːn ˈtemprɪtʃə] середньорічна температура  
 tennis [ˈtenɪs] теніс  
 table-tennis [ˈteɪbl tenɪs] настільний теніс  
 tension [ˈtenʃən] напруження  
 tent [tent] намет  
 term [tɜːm] семестр, чверть (навчальний рік)  
 summer term [ˈsʌmə tɜːm] літній семестр  
 temple [ˈtemp(ə)l] скроня, храм  
 terrible [ˈterəbl] жахливий  
 test [test] випробування, контрольна робота  
 external independent testing [eks ˈtəməl ˈɪndɪˈpendənt testɪŋ] зовнішнє незалежне тестування  
 to test [test] випробовувати, перевіряти

- testimony** ['testiməni] підтвердження  
**text** [tekst] текст  
 text message ['tekst mesidʒ] текстове повідомлення, СМС  
**to text** [tekst] набирати текстове повідомлення (СМС) на телефоні  
**than** [ðən] ніж (у порівнянні)  
**to thank** [θæŋk] дякувати  
 thank you ['θæŋk ju:] Дякую!  
**thanks** [θæŋks] Дякую  
 thanks to ['θæŋks tə] завдяки  
**that** [ðæt] той, який  
 that (bad) ['ðæt bæd] так погано  
 that evening [ðæt 'i:vnɪŋ] того вечора  
 That's what I call .... [ðæts wɒt 'ai ,kɔ:l] Ось що я називаю ...  
 that's why ['ðæts wai] саме тому  
**the** [ðə; ði] означений артикль  
**theater** ['θiətə] театр  
 IMAX theater ['aimæks 'θiətə] кінотеатр для показу широкоекранних фільмів на надзвичайно великих екранах  
**their** [ðeə] їхній  
**them** [ðem] їм  
**theme park** ['θi:m] тема  
 theme park ['θi:m ,pɑ:k] тематичний парк розваг  
**then** [ðen] тоді, потім  
**there** [ðeə] там  
 over there [əʊvə 'ðeə] он там  
 there are [ðeə 'ɑ:] є, існує (для множини)  
 there is [ðeə 'ɪz] є, існує (для однини)  
**thesaurus** [θi 'sɔ:rəs] тлумачний словник, словник синонімів та антонімів  
**these** [ði:z] ці  
**they** [ðei] вони  
**thick** [θɪk] густий (туман)  
**thing** [θɪŋ] річ  
 \*to think [θɪŋk] думати, гадати  
 to think about ['θɪŋk ə baʊt] думати про  
 to think of ['θɪŋk əv] думати про  
**third** [θɜ:d] третій  
**thirst** [θɜ:st] спрага  
**to quench thirst** ['kwentʃ 'θɜ:st] вгамовувати спрагу  
**this** [ðɪs] цей, ця, це  
 this evening [ðɪs 'i:vnɪŋ] цього вечора  
**those** [ðəʊz] ті  
**thousand** ['θaʊznd] тисяча  
**thriller** ['θrɪlə] трилер  
**trinket** ['trɪŋkɪt] дрібничка, дрібниця  
**trio** ['triəʊ] тріо  
**throat** [θrəʊt] горло  
**through** [θru:] через, крізь, по  
**throw** [θrəʊ] кидок  
 \*to throw [θrəʊ] кидати, закидати  
 to throw a fit ['θrəʊ ə 'fɪt] розгніватися, влаштувати істерику, заводитися  
**Thursday** ['θɜ:zdeɪ] четверг  
**to tick** [tɪk] робити позначку  
**ticket** ['tɪkɪt] квиток  
**tie** [taɪ] краватка  
**tiger** ['taɪgə] тигр  
**tight** [taɪt] тісний, вузький  
**time** [taɪm] час, період  
 at any time [æt eni 'taɪm] в будь-який час  
 part-time ['pɑ:t taɪm] неповне навантаження, неповний робочий день  
 to have a good time [hæv ə gud 'taɪm] добре проводити час  
 What's the time, please? [wɒts ðə 'taɪm ,plɪz] Котра година, будь-ласка?  
 What time ...? [wɒt 'taɪm]  
**to time** [taɪm] спланувати час  
**timeline** ['taɪmlaɪn] хронологія  
**timetable** ['taɪmteɪbl] розклад  
**tin** [tɪn] консервна банка  
**tiny** ['taɪni] крихітний  
**tip** [tɪp] кінчик; чайові  
**tired** ['taɪəd] стомлений  
 dog-tired [dɒg 'taɪəd] зморений  
 to get tired [get 'taɪəd] стомлюватися  
**title** ['taɪtl] заголовок, назва  
**to** [tu; tə] до  
**tobacco** [tə 'bækəʊ] табак  
**today** [tə deɪ] сьогодні  
 today's special [tə deɪz 'speʃəl] страва дня  
**toe** [tau] палець ноги  
**together** [tə 'geðə] разом  
**toilet** ['tɔɪlɪt] туалет  
**tomato, tomatoes (pl)** [tə 'mɑ:təʊ; tə 'mɑ:taʊz] помідор, помідори  
**tomorrow** [tə 'mɒrəʊ] завтра  
**tongue twister** ['tʌŋ 'twɪstə] скоромовка  
**tonight** [tə 'naɪt] сьогодні ввечері  
**too** [tu:] занадто  
**tool** [tu:l] пристрій, інструмент  
**tooth, teeth (pl)** [tu:θ; ti:θ] зуб, зуби  
**top** [tɒp] вершина  
 at the top [ət ðə 'tɒp] вгорі  
 top of the heap [tɒp əv ðə hi:p] найвища посада  
**topic** ['tɒpɪk] тема  
**torch, torches (pl)** [tɔ:tʃ; 'tɔ:tʃɪz] факел, факели  
**tortilla** [tɔ:'ti:lɪə] тортилья  
**to toss** [tɒs] викидати, жбурляти  
**to touch** [tʌtʃ] (до)торкатися; торкати(ся)  
 Keep in touch! ['ki:p ɪn 'tʌtʃ] Залишайся на зв'язку  
 / Не пропадай! / Бувай!  
**tough** [tʌʃ] сильний, «крутий»  
**tour** [tuə] екскурсія  
 virtual tour ['vɜ:tʃʊəl 'tuə] віртуальна екскурсія  
**tourist** ['tuəɪst] турист  
**towards** [tə 'wɔ:dz] до, у напрямі до  
**tower** ['taʊə] башта, вежа

town [taʊn] місто  
 toy [tɔɪ] іграшка  
 to trace [treɪs] прослідкувати  
 track [træk] трек, доріжка  
 tradition [trə'dɪʃn] традиція, звичай  
 traditional [trə'dɪʃənl] традиційний  
 traditional nuclear family [trə'dɪʃənl 'nju:klɪə'fæmili] традиційна (повна) сім'я  
 traffic ['træfɪk] вуличний рух  
 traffic jam ['træfɪk ,dʒæm] пробка (тиснява) на дорозі  
 train [treɪn] потяг  
 to train [treɪn] тренуватися  
 trainers ['treɪnəz] кросівки  
 training ['treɪnɪŋ] тренування, навчання  
 trait [treɪt] риса (характеру)  
 to trample ['træmpəl] затоптати  
 transfer ['trænsfə] пересадка  
 transition [træn'zɪʃən] перехід  
 transport ['trænsɜ:pɜ:t] транспорт  
 transport (no pl.) ['trænsɜ:pɜ:t] транспортне сполучення  
 to be trapped [bi: 'træpt] попадати в халепу  
 travel ['trævl] подорож, мандрівка  
 day travel card [ ,dei 'trævl ,kɑ:d] одnodенний проїзний квиток  
 to travel ['trævl] подорожувати, мандрувати  
 treader ['tredə] подорожуючий (той хто йде)  
 tree [tri:] дерево  
 family tree ['fæmli tri:] родовід, генеологічне древо  
 trendy ['trendi] модний, стильний  
 triangle ['traɪæŋ(ə)l] трикутник  
 tributary ['trɪbjətəri] притока  
 trick [trɪk] хитрість  
 card tricks ['kɑ:d 'trɪks] карточні фокуси  
 trident ['traɪd(ə)nt] тризуб(ець)  
 trip [trɪp] подорож  
 trolley ['trɒli] візок (для речей в аеропорту); трамвай  
 trophy ['traʊfi] трофей, здобич, нагорода  
 trouble ['trʌbl] неприємність, клопіт  
 trousers (pl) ['traʊzəz] шорти, штани  
 true [tru:] правда  
 to come true [kʌm 'tru:] збуватися  
 to trust [trʌst] вірити  
 trustworthy ['trʌst wə:ði] той, хто заслуговує на довіру, надійний, вірний  
 truthfully ['tru:θfəli] чесно, правильно, правдиво  
 to try [traɪ] пробувати  
 tryout ['traɪaʊt] відбірковий виступ  
 T-shirt ['ti:ʃə:t] теніска  
 tucker ['tʌkə] їжа  
 Tuesday ['tju:zdeɪ] четверг  
 tug [tʌg] сіпання, ривок  
 tuition [tju:'ʃjən] плата за навчання

tundra ['tʌndrə] тундра  
 tunnel ['tʌnl] тунель, підземний хід  
 Turkish ['tɜ:kɪʃ] турецька мова, турецький  
 It's your turn. [ɪts jɜ: 'tɜ:n] Твоя черга  
 to turn [tɜ:n] повертати  
 to turn back [tɜ:n 'bæk] повернути назад  
 to turn down ['tɜ:n 'daʊn] відмовлятися, відхилити  
 to turn left/right [tɜ:n 'left/'raɪt] повернути ліворуч/праворуч  
 to turn loose ['tɜ:n 'lu:s] відпускати  
 to turn off [tɜ:n 'ɒf] вимкнути  
 to turn over [tɜ:n 'əʊvə] перевернути  
 to turn round [tɜ:n 'raʊnd] повертатися  
 tutor ['tju:tə] вчитель, репетитор  
 tutor group ['tju:tə'gru:p] група для додаткових занять з тьютором  
 TV [ ,ti:'vi:] телебачення  
 twice [twɑɪs] двічі  
 twirler ['twɜ:lə] жонглер  
 baton twirler ['bætn 'twɜ:lə] жонглер мажоретками  
 typewriter ['taɪp ,raɪtə] друкарська машинка  
 typical ['tɪpɪkl] типовий, характерний

## U

umbrella [ʌm'brelə] парасолька  
 umpire [ʌm'paɪə] суддя, арбітр  
 uncle ['ʌŋkl] дядько  
 unconscious [ʌn'kɒnʃəs] несвідомий  
 under ['ʌndə] під  
 under the weather ['ʌndə ðə 'weðə] почуватися погано, недужий  
 to undergo [ʌndə'gəʊ] зазнавати (змін)  
 underground [ʌndə'graʊnd] метро  
 undergrowth [ʌndə'grəʊθ] чагарник  
 to underline [ʌndə'laɪn] підкреслити  
 underlined [ʌndə'laɪnd] підкреслений  
 \*to understand [ʌndə'stænd] розуміти  
 unfair [ʌn'feə] несправедливий; неправильний  
 unfriendly [ʌn'frendli] непривітний  
 unhappy [ʌn'hæpi] нещасний  
 unhealthy [ʌn'helθi] нездоровий  
 uniform ['ju:nɪfɜ:m] форма  
 union ['ju:njən] союз, спілка  
 unit ['ju:nɪt] розділ  
 university [ ,ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti] університет  
 unmarried [ʌn'mærid] нежонатий, незаміжня  
 until [ʌn'tɪl; n'tɪl] доти, поки  
 unusual [ʌn'ju:ʒʊəl] незвичайний  
 up [ʌp] вгору  
 up to [ʌp tə] близько  
 ups and downs [ʌp'sænd 'daʊnz] злети та падіння, радість та горе  
 Hurry up! [ ,hʌrɪ 'ʌp] Швидше!  
 to dig up [dɪg 'ʌp] розшукувати, розкопувати

to get up [get 'ʌp] вставати  
 to go up [gəʊ 'ʌp] підійматися, сходити (на гору)  
 to wake up [weɪk 'ʌp] прокидатися  
 to walk up to [wɔ:k 'ʌp tə] підходити до  
 What's up? ['wɒts 'ʌp] У чому справа?  
 to update [ʌp 'deɪt] модернізувати  
 upper ['ʌpə] вищий  
 \*to be upset [bi: ʌp 'set] бути засмученим  
 upside-down ['ʌpsaɪd 'daʊn] догори ногами, перевернутий  
 upstairs [ʌp 'steəz] на верхньому поверсі, нагорі  
   to run upstairs [rʌn ʌp 'steəz] підніматися нагору  
 urban ['z:bən] міський  
 URL [ 'ju:ɑ:r'el] уніфікований вказівник (адреса)  
 ресурсу  
 us [ʌs] нам, нас  
 use [ju:s] вживання; застосування  
 to use [ju:z] застосовувати, використовувати  
 \*to be used to [ 'ju:stʊ] звикнути, часто робити щось раніше  
 useful [ 'ju:sfʊl] корисний  
 useless [ 'ju:sləs] некорисний; непотрібний  
 usually [ 'ju:ʒli] зазвичай  
 usurper [ju: 'zɜ:pə] узурпатор, загарбник, самозванець  
 utensils [ju: 'tensəlz] кухонний посуд

## V

valuable [ 'væljuəbl] цінний, коштовний  
 van [væn] фургон, міні-автобус  
 to vary [ 'veəri] відрізнятися  
 vast [vɑ:st] переважний, широкий  
   vast majority [vɑ:st mə 'dʒɔ:brɪti] переважна більшість  
 vault [vɔ:lt] підвал, склеп  
 vegetable [ 'vedʒtəbl] овочі  
 vegetarian [vedʒi'teəriən] вегетаріанець  
 vehicle [ 'vi:kl] транспортний засіб  
 verb [vɜ:b] дієслово  
 to verge [vɜ:dʒ] переходити, граничити, вступати  
 verse [vɜ:s] куплет  
 versus [ 'vɜ:səs] проти, порівняно  
 very [ 'veri] дуже  
 vet [vet] ветеринар  
 victim [ 'vɪktɪm] жертва, постраждалий  
 video [ 'vɪdiəʊ] відео(-); телевізійний  
 view [vju:] вигляд; вид; краєвид  
 to view [vju:] переглянути  
 viewer [ 'vju:ə] глядач; телеглядач  
 a viewing platform [ə vju:ɪŋ 'plætfɔ:m] оглядовий майданчик  
 viking [ 'vaɪkɪŋ] вікінг  
 village [ 'vɪlɪdʒ] село  
 violence (no pl.) [ 'vaɪələns] жорстокість, насилля  
 violent [ 'vaɪələnt] жорстокий  
 virtual [ 'vɜ:tʃuəl] віртуальний

virtual tour [ 'vɜ:tʃuəl 'tʊə ] віртуальна екскурсія  
 vision [ 'vɪʒən] видіння  
 visit [ 'vɪzɪt] відвідування  
 to visit [ 'vɪzɪt] відвідувати  
 visitor [ 'vɪzɪtə] відвідувач, гість  
 vital [ 'vaɪtəl] важливо, необхідно  
 vitamins [ 'vɪtəmi:nz] вітаміни  
 vocabulary [vəʊ'kæbjələri] словник, запас слів  
 vocals [ 'vɒkəlz] вокал, голос  
 voice [vɔ:ɪs] голос  
 to voice [vɔ:ɪs] озвучувати  
 volleyball [ 'vɒlibɔ:l] волейбол  
 to vote [vəʊt] голосувати

## W

to wait [weɪt] чекати  
   to wait for [ 'weɪt fɔ:] чекати на  
 waiter [ 'weɪtə] офіціант  
 \*to wake [weɪk] вставати  
   to wake up [weɪk 'ʌp] вставати, прокидатися  
 walk [wɔ:k] прогулянка  
   to go for a walk [gəʊ fɔə ə 'wɔ:k] ходити на прогулянку  
 to walk [wɔ:k] ходити, гуляти  
   to walk the dog [wɔ:k ðə 'dɒg] вигулювати собаку  
   to walk up to [wɔ:k 'ʌp tə] підійти до  
 wall [wɔ:l] стіна  
 wallet [ 'wɒlɪt] гаманець  
 to wander [ 'wɒndə] тинятися, прогулюватися  
 to want (to) [ 'wɒnt tə] хотіти  
   to want sb to do sth [wɒnt] хотіти щоб хтось щось зробив  
   to want smb's turn [ 'wɒnt 'sɪmbədi:z 'tɜ:n] хотіти зробити щось у свою чергу  
 war [wɔ:] війна  
 wardrobe [ 'wɔ:drɔ:ʊb] гардероб, шафа  
 warm [wɔ:m] теплий  
 to wash [wɒʃ] мити  
 was following [wəz 'fɒləʊɪŋ] слідував за  
 to watch [wɒtʃ] переглядати  
   Watch out! [wɒtʃ 'aʊt] Обережно!  
 water [ 'wɔ:tə] вода  
   waterfront [ 'wɔ:tə frʌnt] берегова лінія  
 to water [ 'wɔ:tə(r)] поливати, розбавляти; слинки течуть  
   eye-watering [ 'aɪ 'wɔ:tərɪŋ] захмарний, надзвичайно великий/коштовний  
 wave [weɪv] хвиля  
   wave machine [ 'weɪv mə'ʃi:n] хвильова установка  
 to wave [weɪv] розвіватися, махати  
 way [weɪ] спосіб, шлях  
   by the way [ baɪ ðə 'weɪ] між іншим  
   in a way [ɪnə 'weɪ] певною мірою, деяким чином

- He is on his way to .... [hi: iz on hiz 'wei tə] Він на шляху до...
- Which way ...? [witʃ 'wei] В який бік...?
- we [wi:] ми
- weak [wi:k] слабкий  
to go weak [gəu 'wi:k] слабшати
- weakness ['wi:knɪs] слабкість
- \*to wear [weə] носити, одягати
- wear and tear ['weə ənd 'teə] знос
- weather ['weðə] погода  
under the weather ['ʌndə ðə 'weðə] почуватися погано, недужий  
weather map ['weðə məp] карта погоди (синоптична)
- weatherman, weathermen (pl) ['weðəmən; 'weðəmən] метеоролог
- webcam ['webkæm] вебкамера
- website ['websaɪt] веб-сайт, майданчик в інтернеті
- Wednesday ['wenzdeɪ] середа
- week [wi:k] тиждень
- a week [ə 'wi:k] на тиждень
- weekend [wi:k'end] вихідні
- weight [weɪt] вага, маса
- weird [wiəd] дивний
- Welcome to ... ['welkəm tə] Ласкаво просимо ...  
You're welcome. [juə 'welkəm] Будь ласка, не варто (подяки)!
- to welcome ['welkəm] вітати
- \*to be welcome to do sth [bi:'welkəm] будь ласка, +дія
- well [wel] добре  
as well as [əz 'wel əz] так само як
- welly ['weli] гумовий чобіт
- Welsh [welʃ] уельський, валлійський; валлійська мова, уельські
- west [west] захід
- wet [wet] вологий  
wet blanket [wet 'blæŋkɪt] людина, що псує іншим радість (задоволення тощо)
- what [wɒt] що  
What about ...? [wɒt ə'baʊt] Як щодо...?  
What a laugh! [wɒt ə'lɑ:f] Як смішно!  
What a week! [wɒt ə'wi:k] Що за тиждень!  
What does it say? [wɒt dɪz ɪt 'seɪ] Про що йдеться?  
What's the film about? [wɒts ðə 'fɪlm ə'baʊt] Про що фільм?  
What's the matter? [wɒts ðə 'mætə] У чому річ?  
What's the time, please? [wɒts ðə 'taɪm ,pli:z] Котра година?  
What's up? [wɒts 'ʌp] У чому справа?  
What's your name? [wɒts jə 'neɪm] Як вас звати?  
What time ...? [wɒt 'taɪm] О котрій годині?
- wheel [wi:l] колесо, кермо
- wheelchair ['wi:l,tʃeə] інвалідний візок
- wheelchair player ['wi:l,tʃeə'pleɪə] гравець в інвалідному візку
- when [wen] коли
- where [weə] де, куди  
Where are you from? [weə ə jə 'frɒm] Звідки ти/ви?
- Where's the fire? [weəz ðə 'faɪə] Де горить?
- which [wɪtʃ] який, котрий
- Which way ...? [wɪtʃ 'wei] В який бік...?
- to whisk [wɪsk] збивати, змахувати  
to whisk away [wɪsk əweɪ] змитати
- to whisper ['wɪspə] шепотіти
- white [waɪt] білий  
white elephant stall [waɪt 'elɪfənt stɔ:l] крамниця з непотрібними речами
- to whiz [wɪz] швидко рухатися, їхати
- who [hu:] хто
- whose [hu:z] чий? чия? чие? чий?
- why [waɪ] чому?
- wicked ['wɪkɪd] злий, недобрий, неперевершений, крутий, чудовий (додає емоційності основному значенню прикметника – страшенно)
- wide [waɪd] широкий  
wide-ranging [waɪd'reɪndʒɪŋ] багатий (про словниковий запас), великий, різноманітний
- wife, wives (pl) [waɪf; waɪvz] дружина, дружини
- wig [wɪɡ] перука
- wild [waɪld] дикий, негамовний
- wilderness ['wɪldənɪs] глушина, пустеля
- 'will ('ll), won't [wɪl; wəʊnt] допоміжне дієслово; слугує для утворення майбутнього часу
- willow ['wɪləʊ] верба
- \*to win [wɪn] перемагати
- wind [wɪnd] вітер
- window ['wɪndəʊ] вікно
- to windsurf ['wɪnzɜ:f] займатися віндсерфінгом
- windy ['wɪndɪ] вітряний
- winner ['wɪnə] переможець
- winter ['wɪntə] зима
- wish [wɪʃ] бажання, побажання  
to wish [wɪʃ] бажати  
I wish I had... [wɪʃ] Якби я мав...
- with [wɪð] з
- within [wɪ'ðɪn] в, у межах
- without [wɪ'ðaʊt] без  
to go without [gəu wɪ'ðaʊt] обходитись без
- witty ['wɪtɪ] розумний, дотепний
- wizard ['wɪzəd] чарівник
- wolf, wolves (pl) [wʊlf; wʊlvz] вовк, вовки
- woman, women (pl) ['wʊmən; 'wɪmɪn] жінка, жінки
- wood [wʊd] деревина, дрова
- Woof! [wʊf] Гав!
- wool [wʊl] шерсть
- word [wɜ:d] слово  
word star ['wɜ:d stɑ:] слово, що закрите зірочкою

**work** [wɜ:k] робота  
 work placement [wɜ:k 'pleismənt] виробнича практика, стажування  
**to work** [wɜ:k] працювати  
 to work out [wɜ:k 'aʊt] тренуватися  
**workload** ['wɜ:kləʊd] навантаження  
**worksheet** ['wɜ:kʃi:t] письмове завдання  
**workshop** ['wɜ:kʃɒp] майстерня; цех, семінар  
**world** [wɜ:ld] світ  
 \*to be worried [bi: 'wɒrɪd] бути стурбованим  
**worry** ['wɒri] тривога  
**to worry** ['wɒri] турбуватися  
**worse** [wɜ:s] гірший  
**worst** [wɜ:st] найгірший  
**worth** [wɜ:θ] вартий  
**\*would** [wʊd] модальне дієслово, що виражає упертість, наполегливість, бажання  
 would like [wʊd 'laɪk] хотілося б  
 Would you mind ...? [ˌwʊd jə 'maɪnd] Ви не заперечуєте, якщо ... ?  
**wow** [waʊ] Ого! (здивування)  
**wrestler** ['reslə] борець  
**\*to write** [raɪt] писати  
 to write down ['raɪt 'daʊn] записувати  
**wrong** [rɒŋ] неправильно  
 to be wrong [bi: 'rɒŋ] неправильно зрозуміти  
 to get ... wrong [get ... 'rɒŋ] зрозуміти когось невірно  
 to go wrong [gəʊ 'rɒŋ] збитися з дороги

## X

**Xbox Live** ['ɪks bɒks 'laɪv] всесвітня ігрова спільнота Xbox Live

## Y

**yard** [jɑ:d] ярд (0,914 м)  
**year** [jiə] рік  
**yearbook** [ˈjiəbʊk] шкільний щорічник  
**year-old** [ˌjiə 'əʊld] -літній, -річний  
**yellow** ['jeləʊ] жовтий  
**yes** [jes] так  
**yesterday** [ˈjestədeɪ] вчора  
**not ... yet** [net] ще не  
**you** [ju:; jə] ти, ви  
 Here you are! ['hiə ju: ɑ:] Ось, будь ласка!  
 thank you ['θæŋk ju:] Дякую!  
 you're lucky [ˌjuə 'lʌki] Вам пощастило!  
 You're welcome. [ˌjuə 'welkəm] Ласкаво просимо!  
**young** [jʌŋ] молодий  
**your** [jɔ:] твій, ваш  
**Yours** [jɔ:z] ваш; твій (у листі)  
**youth** [ju:θ] молодь  
**yukky** ['ʌki] відразливий, неприємний, бридкий

## Z

**zipper** ['zipə] застібка «блискавка»  
**zone** [zəʊn] зона  
**zoo** [zu:] зоопарк  
**zookeeper** ['zu:ki:pə] працівник зоопарку

Навчальне видання

**Бондар** Тамара Іванівна  
**Пахомова** Тетяна Геннадіївна

# АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА

(5-й рік навчання)  
Підручник для 9 класу  
загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів

Редактор *Бондар Т. І.*  
Художній редактор та дизайн обкладинки *Машков П. В.*  
Комп'ютерна верстка *Борщ Є. М.*

Здано до набору 12.12.2016. Підписано до друку 19.06.2017  
Формат 70×100 1/16. Папір офсет. Облік. видав. арк. 17.  
Умовн. друк. арк. 22,032.  
Замов. №

ТОВ «Методика Паблішинг»  
Україна, 01103, Київ, вул. Професора Підвисоцького, 10/10, оф 61. Тел (044) 456-70-57  
Свідоцтво про внесення до державного реєстру суб'єкта видавничої справи  
ДК № 4395 від 27.08.2012